



GENERAL EDITOR

S. MUHAMMAD HUSAYN NAINAR, M.A., LL.B., Ph.D.

**SOURCES OF THE HISTORY OF
THE NAWWĀBS OF THE CARNATIC**
IV

SAWĀNIHĀT-I-MUMTĀZ

(SECOND PART)

BY
MUHAMMAD KARIM

SAWĀNIHĀT-I-MUMTĀZ

OF

MUHAMMAD KARĪM

TRANSLATED INTO ENGLISH

BY

S. MUHAMMAD HUSAYN NAINAR, M.A., LL.B., Ph.D.

*Head of the Department of Arabic, Persian and Urdu
University of Madras*

SECOND PART

**From the death of 'Umdatul-Umarā Bahādur Nawwāb Wālājāh II
to the regency of Nawwāb Azīm Jāh Bahādur**



UNIVERSITY OF MADRAS

1944

PRINTED BY R. NARAYANASWAMI AIYAR
AT THE MADRAS LAW JOURNAL PRESS, MUNDAKANNI AMMAN KOIL STREET
MYLAPORE, MADRAS
1944

SLN# 016586

CONTENTS

	PAGES.
Introduction vii— xii
Bibliography xiii— xv
Correspondence between the Governor of Madras and	
Tāju'l-Umarā Bahādur 1— 12
Āzīmu'd-Dawla Bahādur Nawwāb Wālājāh III ...	13— 20
A'zam Jāh Bahādur Nawwāb Wālājāh IV ...	21— 24
Coronation of Ghulām Muḥammad Ghawth Khān	
Bahādur Nawwāb Wālājāh V ...	27
Regency of Nawwāb Āzīm Jāh Bahādur ...	28— 45
Account of Mughal Princes in Madras ...	46— 52
Genealogy of the Wālājāhī dynasty ...	53—111
Epilogue by the author ...	113—116
Appendices	117—205
Index	207—301

LIST OF PICTURES

	Facing Page.
1. Āzīmu'd-Dawla Bahādur Nawwāb Wālājāh III	13
2. A'zam Jāh Bahādur Nawwāb Wālājāh IV ...	21
3. Ghulām Muḥammad Ghawth Khān Bahādur	
Nawwāb Wālājāh V ...	27
4. Nawwāb Āzīm Jāh Bahādur ...	40
5. Tomb of Nawwāb Anwaru'd-Dīn Khān Bahādur	
Shahāmat Jang in Haydarābād ...	113

INTRODUCTION

Three years have elapsed since the Third Part of *Sources of the History of the Nawwâbs of the Carnatic*, of which the present one is a continuation, was published. That the appearance of this Part has been so delayed is due to a variety of causes, one being the publication of *Arab Geographers' Knowledge of Southern India* presented by me as a thesis for the University of London in fulfilment of the requirement for the degree of the Doctor of Philosophy. The delay in production of this volume has not, however, been altogether a matter for regret, for it has enabled me to prepare an elaborate index for all the Four Parts and publish it along with this volume. The printing of an index with suitable diacritical marks is not an easy task, and no one will fail to recognise the skill and care of the Madras Law Journal Press who are responsible for the printing of the index, as well as the last three volumes.

The present volume carries the history of the Nawwâbs of the Carnatic from the death of 'Umdatul-Umarâ Bahâdur Nawwâb Wâlâjâh II to the regency of Nawwâb Azîm Jâh Bahâdur. This period, short as it is, includes several of the rulers of the Wâlâjâhî family, and contains more new matter and gives ample scope for original research like the previous instalments in this series.

The history of every country contains momentous epochs about which it behoves an educated person to know something. Of such epochs the Carnatic has had its full share. The rise of the Wâlâjâhî dynasty in the Carnatic at about the middle of the eighteenth century of the Christian era, was an event of the greatest historical importance not only to the Carnatic and her immediate neighbours but to India generally. It marks the

HISTORY OF THE NAWWABS OF THE CARNATIC IV

creation of a Muslim nationality and the genesis of political relations which affected the whole course of Indian history. This period of the Carnatic history is the starting point for the building up of the British Raj in India, and it indicates, in fact, the transition from the mediæval to modern times. It will be worth while to recall the historical facts.

The first Nawwâb of the Wâlâjâhî family, Anwaru'd-Dîn Khân Bahâdur Shahâmat Jang was the *nâgîm* of the Carnatic appointed by the Nizam as his deputy, the Nizam himself being the *wazîr* of the Deccan appointed by the Mughal Emperor at Delhi. These appointments were not hereditary by the original grant, yet the ancient custom in India was in favour of hereditary office. In the course of the decline of the Mughal empire the viceroyalties such as the Deccan, Oudh and Bengal acquired hereditary rights by gradual encroachments and opportune demands from the Emperor who was compelled to concede them in times of difficulty. These *sûbadârs* or feudatories became hereditary princes by degrees exercising virtually sovereign jurisdiction within their own territory, though nominally they paid ceremonial homage and allegiance to the Emperor.

Anwaru'd-Dîn Khân Bahâdur the *nâgîm* of the Carnatic was very friendly with the English East India Company. In 1746 when the French took possession of Madras and Cuddalore, the two English settlements, he fought against the French, recaptured the two towns and restored them to the English. The reason why the Nawwâb protected the English settlements is shown in the following narrative of Burhânu'd-Dîn:

"Now the French have crossed the limits, and have subdued and brought under their control the town of Chennapatan (Madras) belonging to the English. To maintain the honour of our administration, to establish the power of our *nizâmat*, to teach a lesson to the proud and the vain, to help those who hold fast the handle of trustworthiness and obedience

INTRODUCTION

and to improve the standard of administration, to discharge all these responsibilities of sovereign, we commissioned Muhammad Maḥfūz Khān Bahādur, your elder brother and entrusted him with the task of capturing from the French and restoring to the English their lost possessions. We came to know that he is worthless and inexperienced. We wished to engage ourselves in this enterprise, but emaciation due to old age and the sickness of our body prevent us. We leave to your hands the untying of this knot which cannot be easily untied. Our good name rests on the release of Chennapatan from the hands of the French and its restoration to the English, on the demand of the expenses of these expeditions from that weak enemy, on the capture of the fort of Pulcheri (Pondicherry) and on the expulsion of the French from the territory of the Carnatic. These should be carried out properly. Finish this work, and let the happy news of your victory spread far and wide."*

Later, when the French, with a view to put an end to the English influence, set up Husayn Dōst Khān (Chanda Sāhib) as a claimant to the Nawwābship of the Carnatic, Anwaru'd-Dīn Khān Bahādur though advanced in age at that time, fought against the French and Husayn Dōst Khān and lost his life in the battle of Ambur in 1749 A.D. In due course the ambition of the French fired by the designs of M. Dupleix, created alarm in the minds of the Governors of the English East India Company. The English clearly understood that under the pretext of supporting the claims of the local princes, the French were formulating ambitious schemes for territorial aggrandisement. So the English employed the same weapon of their enemies, and espoused the cause of Muhammad Alī Khān Bahādur Nawwāb Wālājāh I, son of Anwaru'd-Dīn Khān Bahādur Shahāmat Jang. The English were more fortunate; their efforts were successful. The peace-treaty concluded at

* *Sources of the History of the Nawwābs of the Carnatic*, Part I, by Dr. S. Muhammad Husayn Nainar (University of Madras, 1934), page 118.

HISTORY OF THE NAWWABS OF THE CARNATIC IV

Paris in 1763 recognised Muḥammad Ḵān Bahādur Nawwāb Wālājāh I as the lawful ruler of the Carnatic.

In the year 1765 Muḥammad Ḵān Bahādur was raised, by a *farmān* of the Imperial Court at Delhi, to the dignity of a hereditary Nawwāb with the title *Wālājāh Amīru'l-Hind* and thus from that year the Nawwāb of the Carnatic was released completely from all dependence upon and allegiance to the *wazīr* of the Deccan, his immediate superior.

Muḥammad Ḵān Bahādur Nawwāb Wālājāh, the first hereditary sovereign prince, was the closest and most loyal friend of the English Company for about forty years. The Company, possessing Madras and Cuddalore by grants from Hindu rulers, and as a military power, were allies of the Nawwāb and had transactions with him on terms of equality. But later on when the Nawwāb made successive grants to the Company, by *sanad*, of Poonamallee and other taluqs, they conducted themselves as vassals of the Nawwāb in respect of their holdings in the Carnatic. Even when the material power of the Company increased after the Nawwāb's grant of the *giltū* of Chingleput with a revenue of eighteen lacs of rupees, the English still continued to be the feudatories of the Nawwāb holding all their territory as *jāgīrs* under a *sanad* from him as the sovereign of the country. These technical and formal relationship between the Nawwāb Wālājāh I. and the Company continued for a number of years. They did not enter into any treaty or specific agreement whatever. For the first time in 1787 A.D. the Nawwāb Wālājāh, after many solicitations by the English, entered into a treaty with the East India Company by which he agreed to pay only a subsidy for the maintenance of the troops. This treaty was revised in 1792 by Lord Cornwallis, the terms of which lightened considerably the burden of payment by the Nawwāb. These treaties did not contain any cession of territory by the Nawwāb to the Company.

INTRODUCTION

Muhammad Alī Khān Bahādur Nawwāb Wālājāh I died in 1795; his son 'Umdatū'l-Umarā Bahādur Nawwāb Wālājāh II succeeded him. During his reign no change took place in his political relations with the Company. But at his death in 1801 A. D. the attitude of the English changed considerably. It should also be observed that ever since Lord Cornwallis successfully broke the power of Tippu Sultān of Mysore, the English had been planning to obtain the entire civil and military administration of the Carnatic and to reduce the Nawwāb to the position of a grand pensionary. How this plan was carried out after the death of 'Umdatū'l-Umarā Bahādur Nawwāb Wālājāh II is of absorbing interest. The present volume gives some details which I have tried to supplement, in Appendices, with lengthy extracts from published records.

A perusal of this volume would suggest the following topics for careful study and research:

(1) How the British managed to take out of the hands of the Nawwāb the administration of the Carnatic without an open rupture and without the employment of force.

(2) A study of the alleged treasonable correspondence, which had passed between Tippu Sultān and the two *wakīls* Ghulām Alī Khān and Alī Rizā who had accompanied the hostage sons of Tippu Sultān to Madras in 1792, with reference to the plan of the British to obtain for themselves the entire administration of the Carnatic.

(3) Whether the treaty of 1801 concluded by the British with Azīmu'd-Dawla Bahādur Nawwāb Wālājāh III cast any doubt upon the rank and status of the heirs of the Wālājāhī family as hereditary Sovereign Princes?

The other historical facts found in this Part may be summarised as follows:

Azīmu'd-Dawla Bahādur Nawwāb Wālājāh III, who succeeded in 1801 his cousin 'Umdatū'l-Umarā Bahādur Nawwāb Wālājāh II, died in 1819. He was succeeded by his eldest son

HISTORY OF THE NAWWABS OF THE CARNATIC IV

A'zam Jāh Bahādur Nawwāb Wālājāh IV. A'zam Jāh died in 1825 and his son Ghulām Muḥammad Ghawth Khān Bahādur Nawwāb Wālājāh V was proclaimed by the British as the Nawwāb of the Carnatic. When he died in 1855 without issue Azīm Jāh Bahādur, second son of Azīmu'd-Dawla Bahādur Nawwāb Wālājāh III, and heir to his nephew according to the Muslim Law, claimed to be his successor. But Lord Dalhousie deprived Prince Azīm Jāh of the right of inheritance which accrued to him and offered to give him a state-grant. The Prince, *de jure* Nawwāb of the Carnatic, refused to resign the inheritance of his forefathers or to take the state-grant offered to him. Although this book does not narrate the protracted proceedings between the British and Nawwāb Azīm Jāh Bahādur, yet students of history will have interest to study in detail the question whether the heirs of Nawwāb Wālājāh I still remain the hereditary sovereigns of the Carnatic, while the British hold the Carnatic as a *trust* on certain conditions as they still hold Berar which they received from the Nizam of Haydarābād in 1853. This question is a vast one. All the treaties from the days of Lord Cornwallis down to the times of Lord Dalhousie and the contemporary records in the form of letters and minutes of the Board of Directors of the East India Company, together with the proceedings instituted in the Parliament by Nawwāb Azīm Jāh Bahādur have to be studied carefully. The result of these studies might convince an impartial student whether or not the members of the Wālājāhī family are mere stipendiaries of the British or their allies.

The editor is highly indebted to the ready and generous help of Rao Bahadur C. S. Srinivasachariar, M.A., Professor of History, Annamalai University, S. India, for the valuable historical notes.

UNIVERSITY BUILDINGS,
TRIPOLICANE, MADRAS, } S. MUHAMMAD HUSAYN NAINAR.
10th April, 1944. }

BIBLIOGRAPHY

FOR STUDY OF HISTORY OF THE NAWWABS OF THE CARNATIC WITH SPECIAL REFERENCE TO TOPICS MENTIONED IN THE INTRODUCTION TO THIS BOOK.

Administration of Indian Affairs. By Sir Charless Wood, edited by A. West, 1867.

Asiatic Annual Register, Vol. X, 1808.

Blue Books:

Rajah of Berar, 1854.

The Nizam, 1854.

Dalhousie's Administration of British India. By E. Arnold, 2 volumes, 1862.

Despatches:

Lord Wellesley's Despatch to Lord Clive

18th of August, 1801.

M. Martin's Despatches of Wellesley. Vol. II.

Duke of Wellington's Supplementary Despatches, Vol. IV.

Despatch to the Government of Fort St. George

8th of April, 1862.

Droit de la Guerre et de la Paix, liv. ii, chap. IV.

By Grotius, Amsterdam, 1724.

Histroy of Hindostan By A. Dow. 1770, Vol. II.

History of British India, by J. Mill. Edited by H. H. Wilson, 1848. Vols. IV, VI.

Journals:

The *Calcutta Review*, December, 1859.

The *Friend of India*.

The *Madras Athenaeum*.

The *Saturday Review*.

HISTORY OF THE NAWWABS OF THE CARNATIC IV

Letters:

Letter of His Majesty King George III to Nawwab Muhammad Ali Walajah I. Dated 19th of March 1771.

Letter of His Majesty King George III in reply to Nawwab 'Azimu'd-Dawla's letter. Dated 27th of January 1804.

Letter from Lord W. Bentinck to Nawwab 'Azimud-Dawla. Dated 22nd of May 1804.

Letter of King George III to Nawwab 'Azim Jah Bahadur during his regency.

Letter from Court of Directors, 1860.

of Sir Thomas Munro By Gleig Vol. II.

Minutes:

Minutes of Consultation Dec. 1847.
Lord Dalhousie's minute reviewing
his administration in India, dated 28th of
February, 1856.

**Original papers relative to the Rights and Pretensions of the
Nabob of Arcot and the Rajah of Tanjore. London, 1785.**

Papers:

Papers relating to the Nawab of the Carnatic,
1802, 1860, 1860—1.
Papers relating to the Carnatic Stipendiaries, Madras, 1858.
Parliamentary Papers, Satara, 1849.
Parliamentary Papers, Nizam's Debts, 1854.
Proclamation issued by the Madras Government
dated 31st of July, 1801.

Reports:

**Report of the Court of Directors to the President in
Council at Madras. Dated 31st of August, 1791.
Report of the Court of Directors to the Government of
Madras. Dated 23rd of February, 1813.**

BIBLIOGRAPHY

Report Relative to the conduct of the Nawabs of the Carnatic, By N. B. Edmondstone, Fort William, 1803.
Madras Administration Report, 1861 - 1862.

Sources of the History of the Nawwābs of the Carnatic, Parts 1, 2, 3 and 4. By Dr. S. Muhammad Husayn Nainar, Madras University Islamic Series—1934, 1939, 1940 and 1944.

The Empire in Asia: How we came by it. By M. M. Torrens.

The Empire in India: Letters from Madras and other places. By Major Evans Bell, London, 1864.

The Empire in India. By Major Evans Bell. Edited with notes by Prof. C. S. Srinivasachari, Madras, 1935.

The Great Parliamentary Bore. By Major Evans Bell, London, 1869.

The History of "An Anglo-Indian Muddle". *Pall Mall Gazette*, London, Dated 28th of August, 1868.

The Princes of India. By Sir William Barton. London, 1934.

The Rebellion in India: How to prevent another. By J. B. Norton, 1857.

Treaties:

Treaty of Paris, 1763. Martens, Recueil de Traites, Tome 1, p. 13.

Treaties concluded between the Nawwabs and the British in the following years: 1787, 1792, 1801, 1837, found in Treaties, Engagements and Sanads etc. By Sir C. V. Aitchison, 9th edition, Vol. IV Madras, 1913.

SOURCES OF THE HISTORY OF THE NAWWĀBS OF THE CARNATIC

IV

SAWANIHĀT-I-MUMTAZ—Pt. IV, CII. 2—(Contd.)

The correspondence between the Governor of Madras and Tājūl-Umarā Bahādur; the accession of Amīrūl-Hind Wālājāh Nawwāb Ḥazīmūd-Dawla Bahādur to the throne and the demise of Tājūl-Umarā Bahādur.

TAJU'L-UMARA BAHADUR
son of 'Umdatū'l-Umarā Bahādur Nawwāb Wālājāh II.

Immediately after the dispatch of the coffin of 'Umdatū'l-Umarā Bahādur Nawwāb Wālājāh II to Natharnagar, Mr. Webbe¹ and Colonel MacNeil² went to the *kachahri* of Colonel

(1) Josiah Webbe (1768-1804) was appointed a Writer at Fort St. George, Madras. He rose gradually in the official cadre, became the Secretary to the Board of Revenue in 1790, Secretary to the Government in 1797, and eventually the first Chief Secretary in 1800 A.D. He wrote a minute strongly deprecating the resumption of hostilities against Tippū sultān which highly displeased Lord Mornington and the Directors of the Company. He was appointed Resident in Mysore in 1804, and, in a short while, was transferred to Gwalior in the same capacity. On his way to Gwalior he died on the banks of the river Narbada. A monument was erected for Webbe in the Fort Church, Madras.

(2) Greater details are not known about Col. MacNeil than that he was an officer in the Madras Army and placed in charge of troops for safeguarding the Chepauk palace after the death of 'Umdatū'l-Umarā Bahādur Nawwāb Wālājāh II.

The troops in charge of Colonel MacNeil comprised three Companies of His Majesty's Scottish Brigade, five Companies of the First Battalion, Fourth

HISTORY OF THE NAWWABS OF THE CARNATIC IV—Pt. IV

Barrett Bahādur¹ in Fataḥ-chawķī, and sent information of their arrival to Tājūl-Umarā Bahādur. At that time the Prince was sitting in the outer hall of Fataḥ-chawķī, opposite to Nuṣrat-mahall, with Amīru'd-Dawla Bahādur, Iftikhārū'd-Dawla Bahādur, Mubāriz Jang Bahādur, Sälār Jang Bahādur, Bahrām Jang Bahādur, Mir Asadullāh Khān Bahādur, Taqī 'Alī Khān Bahādur, and others. The Prince was in deep mourning.

Colonel Barrett Bahādur reached the presence of the Prince with Mr. Webbe and Colonel MacNeil, expressed condolence on his own behalf and on behalf of the Governor, and said: "Lord ṣāhib Governor² has the desire to go over here after the *fatiha*³ on the third day for the late Nawwāb. He would

Regiment of Native Infantry and a Subaltern and thirty Europeans, besides one Company of Native Artillery, with four six-pounders and thirty troopers from the Governor's Body-guard. He had also permission to requisition, if necessary, any portion of the garrison at Fort St. George.

(1) Col. Barrett Bahādur was appointed *Dīwān* by Umdatul-Umarā Bahādur Nawwāb Wālājāh II, soon after he ascended the throne. He was entrusted with the administration of the revenues of the Nawwāb.

For details see *Sources of the History of the Nawwabs of the Carnatic* Part III, pp. 74-78 and also foot-note on p. 18.

(2) Lord Clive was the Governor of Madras at that time, 1798-1802 A.D.

(3) On the third day after the burial, the rites known as *siyārat* (visiting) or *phūl-charkānd* (the flower-offering) are performed. On the second day, the relatives of the deceased take fruit, food, betel, a sheet made of flowers, sweetmeats, perfumed powder and benzoin pastilles ('ud batti) and lay them on the spot where the death occurred. On the third day, early in the morning, the male relatives and *mullds* take these things to the grave and have a recital of the whole Qurān done by the *mullds*, in order to transfer the benefit to the departed soul. The readers of the Qurān are divided into many batches so that the reading of the entire Qurān is finished rapidly. Rich people employ fifty or more *mullds* for this purpose. When this is done they spread a white or other coloured sheet on the grave, lay the flower-sheet over that, and burn pastilles of benzoin. Each man throws a few flowers into the perfumed water, and with prayers for the remission of the dead man's sins they rub the powder on the grave over the place where the head and breast of the corpse rest. The *fatiha* is recited, and the food is distributed to the *hafiq*, or those who know the Qurān by heart, the *mullds*, *faqīrs*, and the poor. Grain, salt, and money are also

CH. 2—LORD CLIVE'S MESSAGE TO TAJU'L-UMARA

stay in one of the tents, opposite to the iron gate, and like to attain the distinction of interviewing your highness." Tāju'l-Umarā Bahādur was thoughtful for a while and then replied: "I am mourning for the death of my father. I am not in a position just now to give you any reply." Then they took leave of the Prince, returned to the *kachahri* of Colonel Barrett Bahādur, and were considering the situation.

Tāju'l-Umarā Bahādur said to those present, by way of comment: "The Governor's message seeking an interview is sent to me under the cloak of condolence. Many evils are hidden under this."

Iftikhāru'd-Dawla Bahādur, Sālār Jang Bahādur, and a few others who were present, took leave of Tāju'l-Umarā Bahādur, and went to the *kachahri* of Colonel Barrett Bahādur. The Colonel disclosed the facts to Iftikhāru'd-Dawla Bahādur in the presence of the English *sardārs*: "Mr. Webbe and Colonel MacNeil had given a hint of the Governor's desire. It would be better for the Prince to meet the Governor after the *fatiha* on the third day, and propose to him that he should be crowned as Nawwāb. It is expedient that he should do so. Any other plan will not be suitable."

Sālār Jang Bahādur gave the following reply: "We are the devoted servants of the *sarkār*. We would communicate to the Prince whatever reaches our ears. It rests with the Prince to do as he likes. 'Kings know what is good for their country.' Umdatū'l-Umarā Bahādur Nawwāb Wālājāh II shed light on the *masnad*¹ after the *fatiha* on the third day of the death of his father without informing the Governor. Perhaps this Prince also would follow the same plan, and ascend the throne after the *fatiha* for his father on the third day. We, the loyal distributed. Then they say the *fatiha* for all the dead who rest in the cemetery and return home.

(1) Umdatū'l-Umarā Bahādur Nawwāb Wālājāh II ascended the throne on the 16th of October, 1795 A.D.

HISTORY OF THE NAWWABS OF THE CARNATIC IV—Pt. IV

servants, cannot but hang on our lips. It is quite possible that the Prince may have such transactions after the coronation."

Mr. Webbe informed them that some letters¹ with the seal and signature of Nawwāb Umdatū'l-Umarā Bahādur, containing details in violation of the treaty, had reached the Governor-General-in-Council, Bengal². It was sent from there to the Governor-in-Council, Madras, for inquiry during the Nawwāb's illness. If Nawwāb śāhib had recovered his health, surely an inquiry might have been held in regard to these letters, and the kingdom of the Carnatic could have been confiscated by the Company in recompense for this treachery. Now the transaction of this matter is left to the Prince. The two parties have to draw up a fresh treaty, and the Prince has to ratify it. Then he would be permitted to ascend the throne. If he ascends the throne without the consent of the Governor-in-Council, great trouble would come upon him. Colonel Barrett Bahādur and Sālār Jang Bahādur were very much perplexed by this speech. Iftikhāru'd-Dawla Bahādur addressed Mr. Webbe thus:

"It is highly improper to accuse the late Nawwāb śāhib in this manner. It would not have been possible for the Company to confiscate the kingdom during the days of the late Nawwāb śāhib. You cannot do any such thing. The growth of the power of the *frang* community in this country was due to the friendly regard and good will of Muḥammad Ḫāli Bahādur Nawwāb Wālājāh I³. Therefore such indecent remarks are not proper. There is no necessity for the son and successor to obtain permission from the Governor-in-Council to ascend the throne."

(1) This is known in history as the Seringapatam Correspondence. For details see Appendix A.

(2) The Governor-General at the period was Lord Mornington, Marquess of Wellesley, 1798-1803 A.D.

(3) Muḥammad Ḫāli Bahādur Nawwāb Wālājāh I was the Nawwāb of the Carnatic from 1749-1795 A.D.

CH. 2—ALTERCATION WITH MR. WEBBE

Mr. Webbe raged at Iftikhāru'd-Dawla Bahādur thus: “Khān shāhib! This matter pertains to the kingdom and government. It is not right that you should poke your nose into these affairs. We know our job. There is no hereditary right for government. Whoever strikes with the sword, he will establish his rule.”

Colonel Barrett Bahādur, Taqī 'Alī Khān Bahādur, and Sālār Jang Bahādur got up from that place, and represented to Tāju'l-Umarā Bahādur the altercation with Mr. Webbe. The Prince was very much distressed. He came to a resolution, and, on the 6th of Rabī'u'l-awwal at Fataḥ-chawkī, he accepted nadhr from Sālār Jang Bahādur, Bahrām Jang Bahādur, Taqī 'Alī Khān Bahādur, and Mīr Asadullāh Khān Bahādur, and others, in all about thirty men. The ‘*ināyatnāmas* with the seal and signature of Tāju'l-Umarā Bahādur were sent by *dāk* to the *ümils* in every part of the country, confirming their authority.

Azīmu'd-Dawla Bahādur¹ who was present in the *majlis* when the *ināyatnāmas* were dispatched, went to Ra'īsu'l-Umarā Bahādur,² narrated to him in secrecy every detail, and returned to his own residence. When Nawwāb Sultānu'n-nisā Bēgam³ and others got information of this unpleasant news, they considered that Tāju'l-Umarā Bahādur was not worthy of the claim. Sultānu'n-nisā Bēgam made preparations to write letters to the Governor-in-Council showing her opposition and

(1) Azīmu'd-Dawla Bahādur was the son of Amīru'l-Umarā Bahādur, the second son of Muhammad 'Alī Bahādur Nawwāb Wālājāh I, who pre-deceased his father.

(2) Ra'īsu'l-Umarā Bahādur was the son of Nawwāb Sultānu'n-nisā Bēgam, the first sister of Umdatul-Umarā Bahādur Nawwāb Wālājāh II.

(3) Nawwāb Sultānu'n-nisā Bēgam enjoyed the confidence of her brother, Umdatul-Umarā Bahādur Nawwāb Wālājāh II. There is a great interest as to the part played by this sister of the Nawwāb.

For details see *Sources of the History of the Nawwābs of the Carnatic*, Part III—Introduction, pp. 7-8.

HISTORY OF THE NAWWABS OF THE CARNATIC IV—Pt. IV

that of the other members of the family to the claims of Tāju'l-Umarā Bahādur, on the ground of the illegitimacy of his birth.

Next day, after saying the *fatiha* of *ziyārat*, Tāju'l-Umarā Bahādur rode in the *sukṣāwan* of his late father at about 9 o'clock in the morning, and went into the *dīwān-khāna* of Kalas-mahall with Sālār Jang Bahādur, Bahrām Jang Bahādur, Mīr Asadullāh Khān Bahādur and some other nobles, followed by armed *jawāns*, orderlies, *bāndārs* and *alghōzānawāz*. He accepted *nadhr* from some people, and stayed there for about two or three hours. He gave orders to Bahrām Jang Bahādur, and Sālār Jang Bahādur to arrange to furnish the big *dīwān-khāna*, and write letters of invitation requesting every one to be present for the coronation on Friday the 10th of Rabī'u'l-awwal. Then he went to Fataḥ-chawkī.

As soon as Colonel MacNeil got this information, he went to the big *dīwān-khāna* and inquired of Bahrām Jang Bahādur and Sālār Jang Bahādur: "Why did Tāju'l-Umarā Bahādur come to that place? What orders did he give?" They replied: "The Prince, ever since the date of the demise of his father, has been keeping himself to one place, and this seclusion has caused a little palpitation. He came over here for a change, stayed for about an hour, and then went away." Then the Colonel asked: "Why did he give orders for furnishing the *dīwān-khāna* and sending invitations to come to the coronation?" They replied: "It is not necessary that orders should be given in regard to these affairs. As he is still feeling sorrow for the death of his father, he could not make preparations for his coronation. By the grace of Allāh, for certain, he will give his attention to it to-day or to-morrow. It is incumbent on us to make everything ready for the coronation even before he gives orders for that. Whenever he expresses his happy desire on that, we, the well-wishers, would obey his command."

CH. 2—TAJU'L-UMARA MEETS LORD CLIVE

Colonel MacNeil communicated these details to the Governor-in-Council. According to the direction of the Governor-in-Council, Colonel MacNeil marched immediately with guards to the *dīwān-khāna* of Kalas-mahall, and posted them in all places, with instructions that they should not permit any one of the *'ildaqadārs* of the *sarkār* to enter the place. He also posted guards at the gates of Fatah-chawki, Nuṣrat-mahall, and the house of the mother of Tāju'l-Umarā Bahādur. Then he sent the following oral message to Tāju'l-Umarā Bahādur through Colonel Barrett Bahādur. "To-morrow Lord ḥāfi will be in his tent in *Bagh-i-khāss* adjoining the iron gate for the purpose of meeting the Prince. His highness also should go over there and meet him."

In accordance with the advice offered by Colonel Barrett Bahādur, Sälär Jang Bahādur, and others, Tāju'l-Umarā Bahādur started to the Governor's tent the next day at about 8 A.M. in great state with all the paraphernalia like *mōrchāl*, *āftāb-girī* and *alghōzanawāz*. Tāju'l-Umarā Bahādur went alone into the Governor's tent, leaving Sälär Jang Bahādur and others in a separate tent, talked with the Governor for about an hour, and then returned to his residence. In the meanwhile, letters from Nawwāb Sultānu'n-nisā Bēgam, bearing also the seals of the other members of the royal family, disputing Tāju'l-Umarā Bahādur's title to the throne, and expressing their unwillingness to take the oath of allegiance to him, reached the Governor-in-Council. The Prince met the Governor twice or thrice in the same manner as on the first day¹. On the fourth day

(1) There seems to be some difference in the account given by the author of this book and the information available in English records. It appears from the English records that Messrs. Webbe and Close had dealings with Tāju'l Umarā Bahādur's advisers like Bahrām Jang Bahādur, Sälär Jang Bahādur and others.

For details of the report of Messrs. Webbe and Close on their negotiations to come to an agreement with Tāju'l-Umarā Bahādur and his advisers,

there was disagreement between the Prince and the Governor. At the time of leave-taking on the fourth day, the Prince was not shown the respect befitting his state. The guards were stopped from playing the *rīs* and *tambūr*, for it was decided by the Governor-in-Council that Tāju'l-Umarā Bahādur had not the status to ascend the throne, and that some other arrangement should be made in regard to the question of succession.

Tāju'l-Umarā Bahādur returned to his residence with great mental agitation and told Colonel Barrett Bahādur, and Sālār Jang Bahādur: "Till this day the Governor and other *sardārs* showed me the respect befitting the state of my grandfather and father. But to-day on account of disagreement in opinion there was a notable change in their behaviour at the time of meeting and leave-taking. It seems to me that death is better than this life." Then he went to his mother's house.

Section 5.

Azīmu'd-Dawla Bahādur was mourning for the death of Nawwāb 'Umdatul-Umarā Bahādur. Tāju'l-Umarā Bahādur, in accordance with the advice of his late father, was very affectionate and fond of Azīmu'd-Dawla Bahādur. They took dinner always together. Azīmu'd-Dawla Bahādur, out of regard for the love and tenderness shown to him by the Prince, kept company with him night and day. His intimate friendship and good fellowship struck every one. On learning the cordial amity between the two princes, Nawwāb Sultānu'n-nisā Bēgam prevented Azīmu'd-Dawla Bahādur from visiting her house, for she doubted that he might communicate her plans to Tāju'l-Umarā Bahādur.

Some days passed. Azīmu'd-Dawla Bahādur learnt that the question of succession was in a state of confusion. He also found out that Tāju'l-Umarā Bahādur was disturbed over this

and other events leading to the accession of Azīmu'd-Dawla Bahādur to the *mawād* of the Carnatic see extracts from official papers given in Appendix B.

affair. On a Friday Azimu'd-Dawla Bahadur went away to his house on the pretext of bathing and took up his residence there. On the morning of Saturday when he was taking a walk in front of his house, suddenly by the grace of the most benevolent and eternal Lord, by the help of the Prophet, the exalted leader of the world, and by the protection of Mahbub Subhani, Colonel MacNeil, who used to go round the *bagh* every day with some orderlies, appeared at the gate. As soon as he caught sight of Azimu'd-Dawla Bahadur, the Colonel inquired of his men about him and learnt that he was the son of Madaru'l-mulk Amru'l-Umarā Bahadur. The Colonel communicated immediately this information to the Governor who was anxiously looking for such a candidate to the *Wälajahī* throne. The Governor was very much pleased with the news and gave orders to Colonel MacNeil thus: "You must go with great haste and post the guards, under your command, round about his apartments. Then make salaams to him on my behalf and communicate that the Governor şahib desires to meet him in his tent to-morrow or the day after." The Colonel did as he was bidden. Azimu'd-Dawla Bahadur was a bit puzzled over the news and apprehended that it might reach the ears of Taju'l-Umarā Bahadur.

The Prince also remembered why his father often advised¹ him not to keep himself away from the company of Azimu'd-Dawla Bahadur. It may be, the members of the Governor's Council had been planning to seat him on the throne. When this idea recurred to him, he shuddered to think what might happen. He sent Shaykh Bāban, his orderly, with the following oral message to Azimu'd-Dawla Bahadur:

(1) Umdatul-Umarā Bahadur Nawwāb Wälajah II advised his son Taju'l-Umarā Bahadur as follows:

"It is necessary that you stay always with him and inquire after him. Dine with him and do not leave him alone". See *Sources of the History of the Nawwabs of the Carnatic*, Part III, p. 178.

HISTORY OF THE NAWWABS OF THE CARNATIC IV—Pr. IV

“Hazrat,

“It is two days since we met. You have not conferred dignity upon me by your company. Please honour me by your visit. We may dine together.”

At that time Azīmu'd-Dawla Bahādur was in his house, being watched by guards. So he deemed that he could not go out, and sent a reply thus:

“My dear brother,

“Please excuse me. I am unable just now to go over to your place.”

Next morning, at about 7 o'clock, Colonel MacNeil went to the house of Azīmu'd-Dawla Bahādur with a *suksāwan* and armed *jawāns*. He seated the prince inside the *suksāwan* and conducted him in state to the Governor. Lord Clive śāhib, Mr. Webbe, Colonel Close¹ and a few other *sardārs* received him in a manner befitting his state, and discussed with him the details pertaining to the administration of the kingdom, and the question of succession that was in dispute. Azīmu'd-Dawla Bahādur agreed to all their proposals saying, “I shall act upon the suggestion of the Lord śāhib. Whatever is good and proper to you will be suitable to me. Barring my dependence upon Allāh and His prophet, I am under the protection of the Company. I have no fear. Allāh, the compassionate Lord, will do everything in the proper way.”

Lord Clive śāhib and other *sardārs* felt very happy, comforted him, and sent him back to his palace in great state. They posted two armed *jawāns* at every door of his palace.

(1) Sir Barry Close (1756-1813) was appointed to the Madras Army in 1771. He was besieged at Tellicherry by the troops of Haydar Ali in 1780 A.D. When Seringapatam was besieged by the English in 1792 and 1799, Close was present there as Deputy and Assistant Adjutant-General, and his services were warmly acknowledged by General Harris, the Commander-in-Chief.

Close was appointed Resident of Mysore in 1799. Two years later, he was transferred to Poona as Resident and held that office for ten years. As Resident he negotiated the Treaty of Bassein, December 1802, with Baji Rao, the Peshwa.

In the course of the interview, Lord Clive şâhib observed: "The members of the Governor's Council have decided that your highness should stay in Amîr-bâgh for some days. When everything is made ready and the *dâru'l-amâra* is fitted up, they would conduct you to Kalas-mahâll for the coronation. During the period of your highness' stay at Kalas-mahâll, one of the Company guards and a trooper will keep guard, and a *chârat* drawn by four horses also will be available for drive." On learning this joyful news, Azîmu'd-Dawla Bahâdur felt very happy. Then they took leave of the Prince.

The Governor sent a large sum of money from the Company's treasury for the expenses of Azîmu'd-Dawla Bahâdur. Out of this amount he first celebrated the *fâtiha* on the 12th of Rabî'u'l-awwal¹. Then he arranged for necessary things and started to Amîr-bâgh with *mâhallât*.

Azîmu'd-Dawla Bahâdur invited his father's companions and employed them in his service. After receiving information from the Governor, the signet of the Nawwâb-designate, inscribed with the words, *Amîrî'l-Hind Wâlajâh Nawwâb Azîmu'd-Dawla Bahadur* was got ready in Amîr-bâgh. Lord Clive şâhib arranged to decorate the *dîwân-khâna* of Kalas-mahâll, got ready on behalf of the Governor-in-Council, letters inviting all the members of the royal family and nobles to attend the coronation, and dispatched them. This news caused anxiety to Tâju'l-Umarâ Bahâdur, and the members of the royal family.

One morning, before the coronation, Nawwâb Sayfu'l-Mulk Bahâdur,² who resided behind Amîr-bâgh, called on Azîmu'd-

(1) Muhammad, the Prophet of Islam (on him be peace) departed this life on the 12th of Rabiu'l-awwal and on this day all the Muslims observe the *fâtiha* for the Prophet.

(2) He was the third son of Muhammad Ali Bahâdur Nawwâb Wâlajâh I. His name was Muhammad Anwar, known as Hâjî Miyân, and was styled *Nawwâb Sayful-Mulk Anwârisu'd-Dawla Muhammad Anwar Khan Bahâdur Husdm Jang*.

Dawla Bahādur. As soon as the Nawwāb's arrival was reported to him, he proceeded to welcome him as far as the *suksdwan*, received him, and conducted him to the house with great humbleness and reverence. Nawwāb Sayfūl-Mulk Bahādur was pleased with him, expressed good wishes for his long life, joy and success, and said: "May you be worthy of this rank received from the almighty Allāh, exalted be He. I hope your family may keep this high rank from generation to generation. As for those who are causing obstruction in the matter, it will be ineffectual and useless. They will achieve nothing but ill-fame and notoriety. I shall be the first to receive my allowance through you, for there is absolutely no doubt about the permanence of your government. But, outwardly, I must do as other relatives in this matter. Else they will scandalise me. I will not also be present for the coronation. I may be excused for that. You must not harbour evil thoughts on that score."

Azīmu'd-Dawla Bahādur was very glad to hear these kind and affectionate words. Then he said: "I have need of two *gulāb-pāsh*, *pāndān*, *iṭrdān*, silver *changēr*, and two or three trays for presenting *khilāt*. I may be honoured with the grant of these articles, which will be returned after the work for them is finished." Nawwāb Sayfūl-Mulk Bahādur agreed to send them and went back to his residence. He sent all the things as per request with the message: "These are yours. You may keep them in your *kār-khāna*, and there is no need to return them." The Nawwāb-designate felt very happy to receive these gifts, and set himself to arrange for other affairs.



Azimu'd-Dawla Bahadur Nawwab Wälajah III—1801-1819.

‘AZIMU’D-DAWLA BAHADUR NAWWĀB WALĀJĀH III.

“Praise be to the Creator of all beings; thanks to the Giver of all gifts.”

The day dawned on the 19th of Rabī'u'l-awwal¹ raising the veil of darkness, and the rising sun shed lustre upon the country, when Nawwāb shāhib—the asylum of nobility and generosity, the refuge of the distressed, the choicest embodiment of bravery, the ruler that gives light to his subjects, the precious gem that throws light on the government, the fountain-head of refined manners and fineness of feeling, the source of generosity, the purest and most perfect manifestation of the Wälājähī family—Amīru'l-Hind Wälājäh Nawwāb Azīmu'd-Dawla Bahādūr arrayed himself up in rich robes and ornaments set with precious stones, and started from Amīrbāgh at 9 A. M. He was accompanied by all the *sardārs* of the Governor's Council, the English army, and the paraphernalia of the government, and was followed by a large crowd of people. Thus he went to the *wälājähī dāru'l-amāra*, where he took his seat on the throne and shed radiance.²

Immediately after his entry into the *bāgh*, and after he had added grace to the throne with his presence, a salute of guns was fired from the *bāgh*, the fort of Madras (Fort St. George), and ships. All the *sardārs* of the Governor's Council addressed the Nawwāb with expressions of sympathetic joy on his accession to the throne. After accepting *nadhr* from officers

(1) Friday 31st July, 1801 A.D.

(2) The verses which bring out the chronogram of the coronation are given in Appendix C.

HISTORY OF THE NAWWABS OF THE CARNATIC IV—Pr. IV

who were present in very large numbers, the Nawwāb expressed his thanks to the Governor and other *sardārs* for their benevolence and kindness.

Then he recommended to the Governor that *jāgīrs* might be conferred upon the members of the royal family. The Governor said in reply: "So far none of the members of the royal family had turned up to offer *nadhr*. We shall wait for some hours, and see who all come." The Nawwāb gave orders for distributing *iṣṭr*, *gulāb*, and *pāndān* to the Governor, the *sardārs* and all those present at the *majlis*. The Governor stayed at that place for some hours looking forward to meet the members of the royal family there. As no one made his appearance, the Governor broke up the assembly. Nawwāb ṣāhib accompanied the Governor and other *sardārs* as far as the gate of the *dīwān-khāna* at the time of leave-taking.

In the meanwhile Amīru'd-Dawla Bahādur and *Iftikhāru'd-Dawla Bahādur*, who came with *āftāb-gīrī* near the gate of the *dīwān-khāna*, met the Governor and made salaams to him. Mr. Webbe went nearer to them and said: "You did not come at the time of the coronation of the Nawwāb of the Carnatic; but you trouble yourself now by going over here".

Iftikhāru'd-Dawla Bahādur replied: "The Nawwāb of the Carnatic was Nawwāb Umdatū'l-Umarā Bahādur. After him Tāju'l-Umarā Bahādur, his son, is the ruler of the Carnatic. Invitation to us is not from him. We come now in response to the invitation of the Lord ṣāhib."

Mr. Webbe who had the hint from the Governor said: "Nawwāb Umdatū'l-Umarā Bahādur did not leave a son by his *khāss mahall*; the statements and letters from the members of the royal family do not establish the parentage of Tāju'l-Umarā Bahādur. Consequently those who possess authority, decided to do whatever is expedient. By means of their benevolence and kindness, Nawwāb Azīmu'd-Dawla Bahādur, the grand-son of Muhammād 'Alī Bahādur Nawwāb Wālājāh I, was

CH. 2—DEATH OF TAJU'L-UMARA BAHADUR

seated upon the throne. Whoever wants the friendship of the Company, let him wish the Nawwāb of the Carnatic well, and obey him and make all representations through him; else redressing of grievances will be impossible without his good will."

Iftikhāru'd-Dawla Bahādur with a wry face expressing annoyance, broke into invective against Mr. Webbe and left the place. The Governor and the *sardārs* of the Council returned home.

The Governor-in-Council resolved that as long as the traces of the Company's influence remain in this country, Iftikhāru'd-Dawla Bahādur should not be granted maintenance allowance, and the gratuity fixed for his wife should be sufficient for him also. This order was irrevocable.

Section 6.

Some days after the coronation, the Nawwāb Bēgam ṣāḥiba spent thousands of rupees and brought back to original state by rebuilding and repairing Kalas-mahall and added lustre to it by her presence.

After dealing effectually with all affairs, the English troops departed from the *bāgh*, and went to the Fort.

Section 7.

Tāju'l-Umarā Bahādur continued to stay in Nuṣrat-mahall till he was in possession of that building and Fataḥ-chawkī. After the Nawwāb took possession of these buildings, Tāju'l-Umarā Bahādur stayed at the house of Sultānu'n-nisā Bēgam for some time. When he suffered from excessive discharge of blood, he moved in the house of his mother, where, after three days, he passed away on the 1st of Dhū'l-hajj, 1216 A.H., reciting, in his last moment, the following verse composed by himself:

HISTORY OF THE NAWWĀBS OF THE CARNATIC IV—Pt. IV

“I am patient like Husayn,¹ afflicted with wounds from head to foot;
I wish my place is in Karbalā.”

Immediately after hearing the news of the demise of Tāju'l-Umarā Bahādur, Nawwāb shāhib felt sorrow at his death in the prime of life, and sent messages of condolence to his mother and wife through Qurbān 'Alī Khān. The Nawwāb always mourned for him.

THIRD CHAPTER.

1215-1216 A. H.

The description of the courteousness of Amīrūl-Hind Wālājāh Nawwāb Azīmu'd-Dawla Bahādur, the return of the members of the royal family to the obedience of the Nawwāb, the kindly feeling and consideration of the Nawwāb towards them, the demise of the Nawwāb; the coronation of Nawwāb A'zam Jāh Bahādur, his excellent administration, his death; the succession of Nawwāb Ghulām Muḥammad Ghawth Khān Bahādur to the Wālājāhī throne and the regency of the great Amīr, son of an Amīr, a councillor with great wisdom, namely, the exalted Nawwāb Azīm Jāh Bahādur.

It is clear as day that Azīmu'd-Dawla Bahādur Nawwāb Wālājāh III, out of his kind and benevolent nature, endeavoured always to recommend to the Governor-in-Council, that the members of the royal family should be given maintenance allowances,² in spite of their demeanour towards him. He

(1) Imām Husayn, was the second son of Fāṭima, the daughter of the Prophet Muḥammad (on him be peace) by her husband 'Alī, the fourth *khalifa*.

Imām Husayn died at Karbalā in 61 A.H., cruelly slain by his son-in-law Yazid, the son of Muāwiya who became *khalifa* after 'Alī.

(2) For details about allowance to the members of the royal family see Appendix D.

CH. 3—DISMISSAL OF BAHRAM JANG

tried often to meet his relatives and brought his personal interest to bear upon their welfare.

Section 2.

After the coronation of Azimu'd-Dawla Bahādur Nawwāb Wālājāh III, and during the life-time of Tāju'l-Umarā Bahādur, Bahrām Jang Bahādur who had experience and practical knowledge of all details, presented himself before the Nawwāb, attended to all business of the government and tendered his advice on matters pertaining to transactions with the Governor-in-Council. When the English got information of this fact they offered advice to the Nawwāb: "Bahrām Jang Bahādur is not worthy of your highness' association, for, it was at the instance of this person, that letters¹ having harmful effects were written to others during the time of Umdatū'l-Umarā Bahādur Nawwāb Wālājāh II. Therefore it is better to shun him". Nawwāb śāhib was a devoted friend of the Company. He never did anything in opposition to the opinion of the representatives of the Company. They also spoke and wrote at all times in praise of Nawwāb śāhib. Hence the Nawwāb immediately prevented Bahrām Jang Bahādur from coming to the *bāgh*. He appointed Mawlāwī Muhammad Ghawth śāhib, his old teacher, as *dīwān*, to attend to the affairs of his Government. The title Sharafū'l-Mulk Mawlāwī Muhammad Ghawth Khān Bahādur was conferred upon him, and as a mark of favour, he was given *jawāhirāt* and also the privilege of *nawbat*.

The Nawwāb bestowed upon the princes the titles *Amīr* and *Jāh*, and upon the brothers of the Nawwāb Bēgam śāhiba the titles Sharafū'l-Umarā Bahādur and Mumtāzū'l-Umarā Bahādur.

Husayn Nawāz Khān I'timādu'l-Mulk was favoured with the title Taqamū'l-Umarā; Hāfiẓ Ahmad Khān, with the title Atā'u'd-Dawla Bahādur; Jāwid Khān Bahādur with *Tājudd-*

(1) This refers to the Seringapatam Correspondence. See Appendix A.

HISTORY OF THE NAWWABS OF THE CARNATIC IV—Pt. IV

Dawla Bahadur, and *Latif Beg Khan* with *Qayim Jang Bahadur*. In this manner he conferred dignity upon every one by granting titles and appointing them to situations according to rank. He also gave them *inam*, presented *khilat* and *dushala*. He did not attach importance to gold and silver; he dealt with them as dust. He never even cared to have a look at the monthly collections of *qist*.

Some of the members of the royal family, who had too high an opinion of themselves, did not yield submission to Nawwāb shāhib for a long time. They suffered many privations and after living in reproach and ignominy for several years, they returned to the obedience of the Nawwāb. He forgave them out of his kind and charitable feeling and granted interviews to every one according to rank. He interceded on their behalf and restored their maintenance allowances due from the Company, and also obtained sanction for the payment of arrears due to them from the Company. He was free in giving them thousands of rupees on occasions like marriage, etc. He fixed gratuity from the funds of his own Government for men from Gopamaw. He showed kindness to all, and acted always philanthropically.

He sent *nadhr* to Makka the honoured, Madīna the illuminated, and other holy places. Soon after he ascended the throne, he fixed a *nadhr* of forty rupees to be given every month in the name of Janāb Sayyid Mazlūm (Imām Husayn) from the 1st of Muḥarram to two *sayyids* for their maintenance. This grant is continued to this day.

He obtained for Sultānu'n-nisā Begam and Ra'isul-Umarā Bahādur permission from the Company, to go to Baytullāh and visit other holy places, presented them with thousands of rupees from his own treasury, and sent them on board a ship in great state. He also arranged with the Company that they should continue to pay the allowances of these members all through their life. In brief, he was an excellent monarch. In

CH. 3—DEATH OF NAWWAB AZIMUD-DAWLA BAHADUR

a narration of his praiseworthy traits the pen is prostrate, its tongues broken.

May Allāh, exalted be He, permit the beneficence and generosity of this glorious person to continue for long years. May the people in Madras and visitors from distant lands continue to receive help from this bountiful person, and gain their desire.

Section 3.

It is incumbent on one and all to pass away from this ephemeral world to the everlasting sphere as per the verse of the holy Qurān “Everyone is doomed to destruction”. In accordance with this decree, the Nawwāb, who, like a sun, shed radiance around his subjects, breathed his last on the 9th of Shawwāl, 1234 A.H.¹ (August, 1819 A.D.) and immersed every one in deep sorrow. The vast crowd that assembled in the *Jāmi'-masjid*² to say the prayer for the departed soul, was indicative of the extreme grief and keen regret of the people at the loss of their benevolent ruler.

“Verily we are for Allāh and to Allāh we return”.

(1) The ~~verses~~^{verses} which bring out the chronogram of the death of Azimud-Dawla Bahādur Nawwāb Wālājāh III are given in Appendix E.

(2) This refers to the Wālājāhī mosque situated on the Triplicane High Road, Madras.



A'zam Jāh Bahādur Nawwāb Wālājāh IV—182

AZAM JAH BAHADUR NAWWAB WALAJAH IV.

By means of the unmerited favour of God, and the kindness of the exalted Prophet, a successor to Amīrū'l-Hind Wālājāh Nawwāb Azīmu'd-Dawla Bahādūr came in the person of Nawwāb A'zam Jāh Bahādūr, radiating love and joy, on the 17th of Rabī'u'th-thānī, 1235 A.H.,¹ seven months² after the demise of his predecessor, and his bounty diffused itself through the length and breadth of the land.

By the help of God, his administration was far better than it was before. He conferred dignity upon every one by granting *mansabs* and service according to rank. He appointed as *dīwān* Nawwāb Azīm Jāh Bahādūr, his dear brother, a sagacious and wise councillor, just as Nawwāb Amīrū'l-Umarā Bahādūr, his noble grandfather, was *dīwān* to Muḥammad 'Alī Bahādūr Nawwāb Wālājāh I. A'zam Jāh Bahādūr Nawwāb Wālājāh IV entrusted with his brother all matters even to the smallest detail. Azīm Jāh Bahādūr, the *dīwān*, managed every undertaking with such wisdom and prudence, that the Nawwāb sāhib was delighted with him. The people also were contented with his courteousness, justice, equity, and his other eminent qualities, and made devout supplication to God night and day for his long life and prosperity.

A'zam Jāh Bahādūr Nawwāb Wālājāh IV appointed as *nā'ib* Mumtāzū'l-Umarā Bahādūr, his maternal uncle, a person of rank, merit and importance, at the time of his departure in

(1) The chronogram of the coronation of A'zam Jāh Bahādūr Nawwāb Wālājāh IV is given in Appendix F.

(2) A note on the delay in the recognition of A'zam Jāh Bahādūr as the Nawwāb is given in Appendix G.

HISTORY OF THE NAWWABS OF THE CARNATIC IV—Pr. IV

great state to the holy town of Nāgūr¹ with a large retinue. All relatives, *mahallat* and officers went with him; a number of literary men and English *sardārs* formed part of the *entourage*, and a body of English soldiers also acted as escorts to the Nawwāb. Lakhs of rupees were spent on this trip. The Governor-in-Council issued orders that a salute of guns should be fired in all garrisons and forts in accordance with the regulations of the Company.

By the help of God, the Nawwāb reached Nāgūr, paid a visit to the holy shrine, and fulfilled his desire. Then he returned through Tanjore with all his retinue and reached Nattharnagar, where he had the happiness to offer *fātiha* to saints enshrined there. Then he journeyed through Vellore, and Muhammadpur (Arcot) and reached Madras safely after nearly four months. He had the good fortune to offer *fātiha* to saints enshrined in all the towns he visited. Plentiful praise be to Allāh. No ruler of the Carnatic since Muhammad Alī Bahādur Nawwāb Wālājāh I had such a good fortune. A'zam Jāh Bahādur Nawwāb Wālājāh IV conferred dignity upon every town by his liberality.

Mumtāzu'l-Umarā Bahādur acted as the *nā'ib* as per the desire of Nawwāb sāhib, and managed every affair very carefully. In recognition of his services, Nawwāb Wālājāh IV appointed him as *bakhshī*.

Nawwāb Wālājāh IV favoured Awliyā sāhib, his old friend, with the title *Hafizullāh Khān Bahādur Hafiz Yār Jāng*, and presented him with *nīm-āstīn*, and *rumāl-shāl* from

(1) Ghulām 'Abdul-Qādir Nagir, who accompanied A'zam Jāh Bahādur Nawwāb Wālājāh IV on his pilgrimage to Nāgūr, has given a detailed account of the journey from Madras to Nāgūr in his Persian book *Bahādr-i-A'zamjāhi* mentioning whatever came to his notice every day on the road covered by the royal party with the names of villages, ~~tombs of saints~~, mosques, *sardās*, buildings, tanks, gardens and other things of interest.

This book is done into English and it will be published by the Madras University as the Fifth Part in this series.

CH. 3—BENEFACtIONS OF NAWWAB A'ZAM JAH

his own wardrobe. The other servants also were honoured with titles and presents according to rank.

The Nawwāb was also a pious founder of charities, and he devoted himself to works of mercy in a greater measure than the rulers before him. He spent a large sum of money and renovated the *Jāmi'-masjid*, besides furnishing the minarets with golden *kalas*. These facts are well-known to all.

Muhammad 'Alī Bahādur Nawwāb Wālājāh I, during his reign, dispatched *qandīls* to Makka the honoured, and Madīna the illuminated, and a ladder, made of sandal wood, for the use of pilgrims in holy *Ka'bā* at Makka.

This Nawwāb, during his reign, got ready in the *dīwān-khāna* of Shādi-mahall, a gilded ladder covered with elaborate ornamentation of English design, after a fashion such as he loved, employing Sayyid Sibghatullāh, an expert in this work, and dispatched it by ship to the holy town on the last day of Dhulhajj, through Sayyid Imāmu'd-Dīn, an intelligent and experienced person, and other men in the employ of the *sarkār*. Thanks to Allāh! This gift reached its destination in a few days, fulfilling his intention.

By the help of Allāh, when the happy news of its safe arrival in the holy *Ka'bā*, reached the devout Nawwāb shāhib, he prostrated himself as a token of submission to the Almighty.

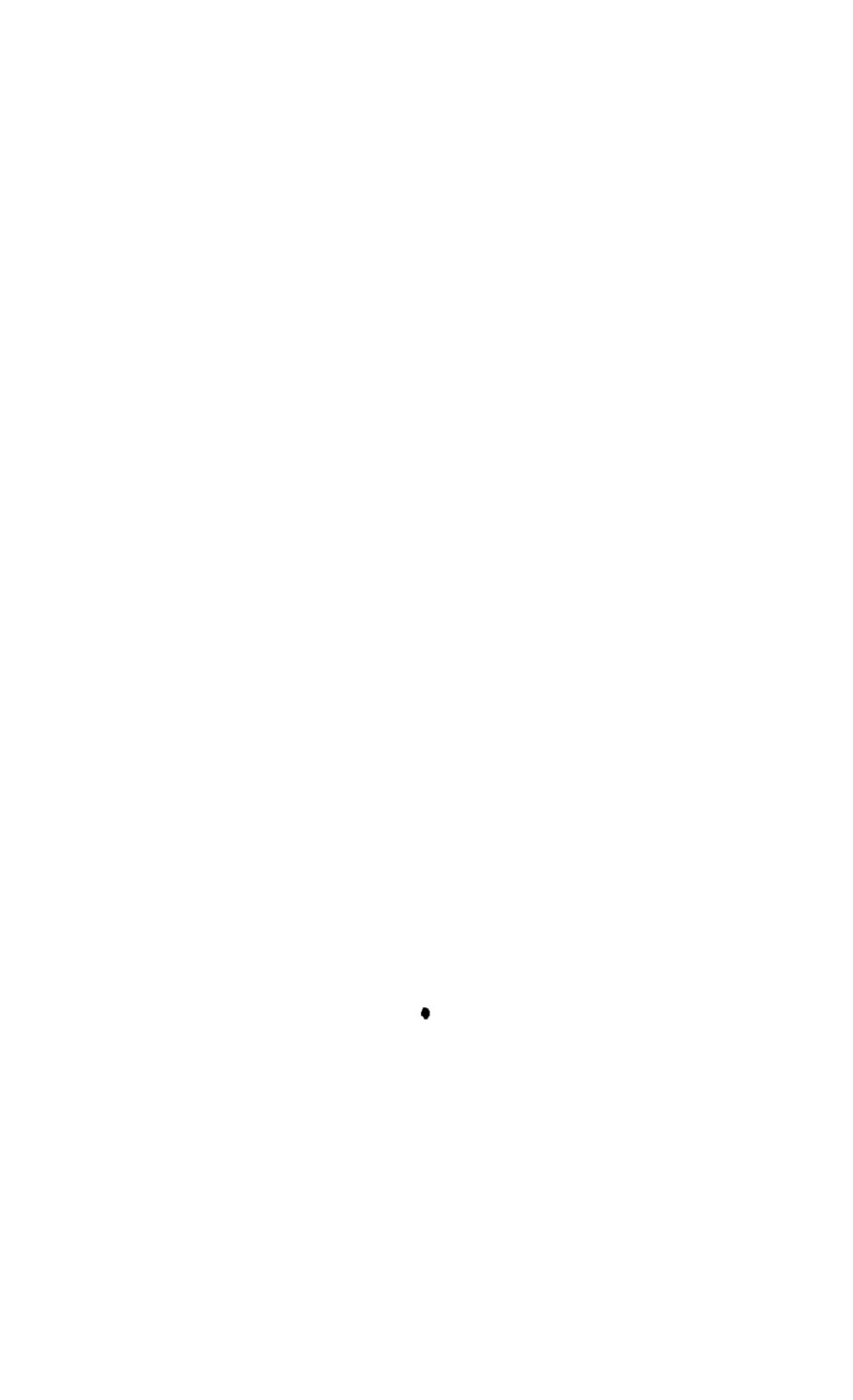
The Nawwāb appointed Mawlawī Bukhārī shāhib as *hākim-i-shara'* to protect the rights of those entitled to have justice. He held that office for some time. Then Muftī Badru'd-Dawla Bahādur was appointed in his place. Every one who had justice and truth on his side, had his claims satisfied in accordance with the rule established by *shari'at*. None was debarred from this right and privilege, and made to feel helpless against the wrong-doer. In brief, the Nawwāb's purpose in religious matters was of such a lofty nature that a description of it lays the writing reed prostrate, its tongues broken.

HISTORY OF THE NAWWABS OF THE CARNATIC IV

The affairs of this life are transient, and no one gets respite when the appointed hour comes. On the 1st of Rabī'u'th-thānī, 1241 A.H.,¹ the candle that shed light on the family of exalted rank was quenched by the violent wind of death, and immersed the world in darkness.

"Verily we are for Allāh and to Allāh we return".

(1) The verses which bring out the chronogram of the death of A'zam Jah Bahadur Nawwāb Waliyājāh IV are given in Appendix H.





Ghulām Muḥammad Ghawth Khān Bahādur Nawwāb Wālājāh V.
1825-1855

GHULĀM MUHAMMAD GHAWTH KHĀN BAHĀDUR NAWWĀB WĀLĀJĀH V.

As the world was plunged in deep sorrow and grief over the death of A'zam Jāh Bahādūr Nawwāb Wālājāh IV, Ghulām Muhammād Ghawth Khān Bahādūr, his son, succeeded to the throne of his father, by the help of Allāh, exalted be He, on the 12th of Jumādi'u'l-awwal, 1241 A.H.¹ shedding radiance everywhere. His claim to the title was supported and confirmed by his venerable uncle, Nawwāb Azīm Jāh Bahādūr, the beloved brother of the late A'zam Jāh Bahādūr Nawwāb Wālājāh IV.

Nawwāb Azīm Jāh Bahādūr was the most unique person ever found in his time. He was the Hātim² of his age, without a rival in his estimate of men and things; an excellent administrator, illustrious by birth and rank, brave as a lion, preciously generous, well-versed in religion and experienced in the art of governing. He was like a sun in meting out justice, proficient in the affairs of the kingdom, a man of light and leading, the fountain of bounty, and the embodiment of munificence and liberality.

May Allāh, exalted be He, keep Nawwāb Muhammād Ghawth Khān Bahādūr under the benign care of the exalted Nawwāb Azīm Jāh Bahādūr.

As Nawwāb Ghulām Muhammād Ghawth Khān Bahādūr was a minor, Nawwāb Azīm Jāh Bahādūr, in accordance with the orders of the Governor-in-Council, both from Madras and

(1) The verses which give the date of the coronation of Ghulām Muhammād Ghawth Khān Bahādūr Nawwāb Wālājāh V are given in Appendix I.

(2) Hātim of the tribe of Tayyi' was celebrated in the whole of Arabia for his unbounded generosity. He protected the poor, entertained the guests, satisfied the hungry and consoled the afflicted. He never turned away any who sought of him a favour.

Bengal and of the King of England, assumed the reins of Government and conducted the affairs of the state as Regent.¹ He managed everything well, giving satisfaction to all. The cords of friendship and amity between the Nawwāb and the English were maintained by keeping up correspondence with the Company and the English king. All kinds of people were pleased with his rule, courteousness, kindness, and his experience and knowledge. Nawwāb Bēgam sāhibā, the mother of Nawwāb Azīm Jāh, was well pleased with the manner of his administration and his feeling of reverence for her. All the members of the family from the young to the more advanced in age, and officers of all ranks, were grateful to him for his numerous gifts; they expressed their heartfelt thanks and regarded him with reverence.

In accordance with his good faith, the Nawwāb-Regent made arrangements every year to celebrate the birth of the exalted Prophet (peace be on him) in the month of Rabī'u'l-awwal. He arranged to decorate the *dīvān-khāna* of Kalasmaḥall every night, from the 3rd to the 11th of that month, with *qandīl* and *farsh* and beautified it with the picture of the city of Madīna the illuminated. The lamps were burnt from the time of the *sun-set prayer* till midnight. All the *amīrs*, nobles, *ālims*, *shaykhs* and officers assembled there in response to the invitation, partook of food after *fātiḥa*, and listened to *hadīth* and *manāqib* of the Prophet, that would bring them good luck in both the worlds. On the morning of the 12th, all the guests presented themselves, clad in rich and clean clothes, moved in a group round the picture of Madīna, and then listened to the *khatm-i-hadīth* and *manāqib*. After the *khatm*, the Nawwāb-Regent presented every one who took part in the recitation, with *khiltat*, *dushāla*, *shāl*, or cash according to rank. A salute of twenty-one guns in recognition of the celeb-

(1) The verses which commemorate the date of the appointment of Nawwāb Azīm Jāh Bahādur as Regent are given in Appendix J.

ration, was fired from the *bāgh*, and the fort of Madras. The Nawwāb issued orders that a salute should be fired from his own army. By the time they went through this programme, food would be ready for *fātiha*. After saying *fātiha*, they had their food.

Section 4.

Arrangements of the same kind were made for celebration in the month of *Rabi'u -thāni |*. Every evening from the first of that month all 'ālims, *fāzils* and *shaykhs* assembled in the *dīwān-khāna* of Humāyūn-mahall after the *sun-set prayer* and had their dinner after saying *fātiha* for Mahbūb-Subhānī.¹ Then they listened to the sayings and the *manāqib* of the exalted saint. In accordance with the orders of the Nawwāb-Regent, other guests presented themselves in good faith, listened to the sayings and *manāqib* of the holy saint and received immense benefit by it. On the morning of the 11th also the Nawwāb made arrangements for a *majlis* when *fātiha* was said and food served to all. Thus the Nawwāb-Regent raised his own reputation.

The Regent kept up other *fātihas* in memory of the holy saints of Islam every month on dates fixed as per custom. He

(1) Sayyid or *Shaykh* Abdul-Qādir Jilānī Ḥusaynul-ḥusaynī was the founder of the Qādiriyya order of mendicants. He takes his name *Jilānī* from his birth place Jilān or Gilān in Western Persia.

He was born in 1078 A.D. and joined to divine mercy in February 1166, at *Baghdād*, where his tomb is still held in great veneration. He is esteemed as the chief *wali* or saint.

The festival of this saint, *Pīr-i-Dastgīr*, is held on the 11th of *Rabi'u -thāni |*. His holiness (may Allāh sanctify his resting place) has ninety-nine names. The chief and the best known are *Pīrān-i-pīr* 'chief of saints', *Ghawthul-A'zam* 'the great saint', *Ghawthul-samadānī*, the eternal saint, *Makhbūb-i-subhānī* 'the beloved divine', *Mirān-Muhīyyud-Din* 'the reviver of religion'.

For details on the festival of *Pīr-i-Dastgīr* see Herklots, *Islam in India*, pp. 192-194.

also observed the anniversary of the birth day of Nawwāb Ghulām Muḥammad Ghawth Khān Bahādur Amīru'l-Hind Wālājāh V on the 20th of Rabī'ūth-thānī, the anniversary of his coronation on the 12th of Jumādi'u'l-awwal, and also the anniversary of his own birth day on the 21st of Jumādi'u'l-awwal. The yearly returns of these dates were celebrated with great rites and festivities; all people were favoured with presents of *javāhirāt* according to rank, and ennobled with titles, or presents of *khilūt* or *dushāla*.

Section 5.

Nawwāb Azīm Jāh Bahādur, the Regent, regarded Mumtāzu'l-Umarā Amīru'l-Mulk Bahādur as the most unique man of his times, a good judge of character and qualities, well-versed in the affairs of government, with incomparable good disposition and excellence, and looked upon him as the most distinguished person. In recognition of his merits the Nawwāb-Regent appointed him as *dīwān*, although he was holding already the office of *bakhshī* of the *sarkār*.

During the days of Muḥammad 'Alī Bahādur Nawwāb Wālājāh I, Nawwāb Amīru'l-Umarā Bahādur, who was appointed to the office of *dīwān* by his father, was diligent and attentive to his duties. In the same manner Mumtāzu'l-Umarā also applied himself to his work as *dīwān* with such wisdom in accordance with the traditions handed down from his ancestors, that the Nawwāb-Regent was well pleased, and delighted with his administration. The officers in the *darbār*, as well as the *mutawassilīn* of the *sarkār* were grateful to him.

'Umdatul-'Ulamā Muftī Badru'd-Dawla Bahādur, the dear brother of Sharafu'l-Mulk Bahādur, a distinguished man in his knowledge of law, and elevator of the flag of *shari'at*, held the post of *bakhshī* of the *sarkār*. The Nawwāb seated this 'Umdatul-'Ulamā on the *masnad* of *shari'at* to protect the rights of those entitled to have justice, give peace to the

CH. 3—REGENCY OF NAWWĀB AZĪM JAH BAHĀDUR

people at large and preserve the good name and dignity of the members of the royal family.

Mawlawī Jamālu'd-Dīn Ḥasan Khān, the officer who was executing the orders of the court of justice, was dismissed for his unwise conduct in following the manner of Mawlawī Rāmpūrī, and in his place Mawlawī Aḥmad Kalīm Khān, an able and wise person was appointed.

Some of the petitions presented to the Nawwāb were inquired into by Mumtāz'u'l-Umarā Bahādур according to his direction. Mumtazu'l-Umarā held his court of inquiry in the *kachahri Dīwānī* and passed excellent judgments on matters that came up for hearing.

Mawlawī Shihābu'd-Dīn Khān was in charge of the *madrasa* for males maintained by the *sarkār*. The *madrasa* was open to all who wished to derive benefit from a knowledge of religion. Muftī Badru'd-Dawla was the Director of the *madrasa*.

A'ẓam Nawāz Khān, son of Hājī Maghribī šāhib, who was one of the old companions of Muḥammad Alī Bahādур Nawwāb Wālājāh I, was appointed *mutawallī* of mosques.

Qudratullāh Khān was appointed *mutawallī* to look after the tombs of Azīmu'd-Dawla Bahādур Nawwāb Wālājāh III, and A'ẓam Jāh Bahādур Nawwāb Wālājāh IV in the compound of the *Jāmi'-masjid*.

Tuesday was a holiday for learned men in religion. On that day Qāzī Sayyid Abdullāh Khān, Mawlawī Jamāl šāhib and other 'ālims remained in the presence of the Nawwāb-Regent at the time of *darbār* for about an hour, discussing the laws and problems connected with religion. The discussions of the Nawwāb-Regent with 'ālims always centred round the Qurān and Traditions.¹ Sometimes, men assembled in the

(1) *Hadīth* (Traditions). During the life-time of the Prophet Muḥammad (peace be on him) it was the custom that when two Muslims met, one should ask for news (*hadīth*) and the other should relate a saying or

darbār, made petitions to the Regent, and he inquired into them. About the time of the *afternoon-prayer* he dismissed the *darbār* and said the prayer with the congregation and then went on a *ravn sawārī* as usual.

On Friday, the day for pious works for the servants of Allāh, the *darbār* and all *kachahrīs* were closed so that people might devote themselves to Allāh on that day.

Section 6.

During the early days of his regency in the year 1243 A.H. Nawwāb Azīm Jāh Bahādur arranged to repair the big *dīwān-khāna* in Kalas-mahall on the occasion of the festivities of *bismillāh-khwānī* of Ghulām Muḥammad Ghawthī Khān Bahādur Amīru'l-Hind Nawwāb Wālājāh V, the son of his beloved brother. The *dīwān-khāna* was furnished with fabrics of *mukhmal* and *bānāt*. *Qandils* of different colours and pattern and *kanwal* were fitted up in suitable places. A sunshade of red *bānāt* was erected in front of the *dīwān-khāna*. A golden throne with a *shāmiyāna* adorned with jewels, was placed inside the *dīwān-khāna*. The Nawwāb-Regent arranged to distribute *khilāt* in different colours with embroidered work, and with borders fitted with *muhra* of equal size, to men of rank among relatives, nobles, distinguished men and officers. He also honoured many persons of the Company, gentlemen and ladies, young and old with gifts according to rank. *Tōra* of *shirīnī*, ranging from two to seven trays were distributed to *munshīs* and others.

The Nawwāb-Regent began the festive proceedings in *Shādi-mahall*. He gathered all female relatives, and there was gaiety and rejoicing in the *dīwan-khāna* of the *bāgh*, for three

anecdote of the Prophet. After his demise this custom continued and the name *hadīth*, which primarily denoted a narrative or a report, has come to mean, in the Islamic theological usage, the records of the sayings and doings of the Prophet, and is translated in English as Traditions.

or four days, the time passed away in feasting and singing. The Nawwāb, out of parental affection, decked the prince with robes adorned with embroidery and *jawāhir*; then he started with him in state from Shādī-mahall at about 8 P. M. There were many lamps; fireworks gave more spectacular effect, the whole procession resembling a *barāt*. In this manner the prince was led from Shādī-mahall to the big *dīwān-khāna* in Kalas-mahall where he was seated on the golden throne. Then the Nawwāb honoured the nobles and officers with titles, presented them with *jawāhir*, and vari-coloured *dushāla*. Then *itr* and *pāndān* were distributed. In this manner the festivities were observed day by day. On the day of the ceremony there was greater rejoicing. There was a very large gathering of people at the *majlis*, but the writer of this book did not have the luck to be present at the *majlis* for various reasons. Mir Khurshid Hasan Mūsawī, my friend, read out on the occasion the benefactory *ghazals* in the Hindi language.¹

Section 7.

Nawwāb Azim Jāh Bahādūr, the Regent, carried on the administration with such wisdom and prudence that he gave satisfaction to all. The pen has not the power to set forth in detail his experience and knowledge in administration.

He brought back to original state by rebuilding and repairing all the buildings within the limits of *Dāru'l-amāra* of Shādī-mahall.

“How beautiful is the finish of the building;
You cannot take away your eyes from it.”

In 1247 A.H. the Nawwāb-Regent built a new building for his own residence in the compound of Shādī-mahall situated on the High road (in Triplicane). It is a marvellous edifice; its height and extensiveness would inspire people with

(1) For verses see Appendix K.

pleasant feelings. Mīr Khurshīd Ḥasan Mūsawī composed a few verses¹ in Persian, indicating the date of the construction of that palace, and submitted them to the Nawwāb-Regent through this humble servant.

Section 8.

All praise be to Allāh. Nawwāb Azīm Jāh Sirāju'l-Umarā Bahādur, the Regent invested with absolute power and authority to carry on administration during the minority of his dear brother's son Ghulām Muḥammad Ghawth Khān Bahādur Nawwāb Wālājāh V, added lustre to the government transmitted from one generation to another, by his characteristic experience and knowledge in all matters.

He improved and furnished with adornments the offices of the government. He set up *kachahrīs*, one quite separate from another, in the big *bāgh* of the *wālājāhī dāru'l-amāra*. Of these:

Dāru'l-udālat-i-ūliya and *Kār-i-ṣadārat* were in charge of Muftī Umdatū'l-Ulamā Badru'd-Dawla Bahādur;

the *kachahrī Munfidh-i-ahkām* was entrusted to Mawlāwī Aḥmad Kalīm Khān;

the *kachahrī Bakhsī-girī* was entrusted to Sharaful-Mulk Bahādur, the *bakhsī*;

the *kachahrī Khān-sāmānī* was under the care of Amir Nawāz Jang Bahādur, the *mīr-sāmān*.

Dāru'ghas were appointed to take care of the *julū-khāna* and such other *kār-khānas* of the government. These men attended offices at stated hours and carried on their business judiciously and with good will.

There were also other *kachahrīs* in the *dāru'l-amāra* of Shādī-maḥall. These offices began work from about 12 o'clock or 1 P.M. Of these the following *kachahrīs*, *Khasāna*, *Dīwānī*, and *Tanqīh* were under the care of Mumtāzu'l-Umarā Amirul-

(1) For verses see Appendix L.

CH. 3—REGENCY OF NAWWAB AZIM JAH BAHADUR

Mulk Bahādur, the *madāri'l-muhām*; the *kachahri Dāru'l-inshā angrēzī* under Munshī Mahmūd Ali Khan Bahādur; the *kachahri Dāru'l-inshā khāss fārsī* under Rāja Bhakunt Rāi Bahādur, the *mīr-munshī* of the Nawwāb. Umar Nawāz Khan was the *qalamdān-bardār* in that *kachahri*. All these officers were attentive to duties entrusted to them. They dealt with statements of accounts and letters.

The Nawwāb-Regent used to leave his *maḥall-sarāi* at about three o'clock in the afternoon, and shed light in the palace by his presence. Then he said the *mid-day prayer* and took his seat on the *masnad*. At that time the *mujrāiyān* halted at the *ādābgāh* and each made obeisance to the Nawwāb. Some of these left the *darbār* while some stayed. Those who stayed usually were Sharafu'l-Mulk Bahādur, Muftī Badru'd-Dawla Bahādur, Aziz Nawāz Khan Bahādur, A'zam Nawāz Khan, Qudratullāh Khan, Muhammad Fakhru'd-Dīn Khan, Hakim Taqī Nawāz Khan Bahādur, Hakim Hādhiq Yār Khan, Mun'im Nawāz Khan, besides five or six members of the royal family like Hājī Muhammad Salābat Khan (now enjoying the title *Nāṣiru'l-Mulk*). Sometimes Ghulām Muhammad Māzhar Ali Khan (now enjoying the title *Husāmu'l-Mulk Bahādur*) and others were also present at the *darbār*.

Those who were present at the *darbār* submitted their petitions. Multamis Khan, the *urz-begī* wrote out a brief summary on the back of each petition and submitted it for the perusal of the Regent. This humble person, the *nāzir* of the *Dāru'l-inshā khāss fārsī*, was generally present at the *darbār* with the *munshīs* of that *kachahri* bringing all papers. Mumtāzu'l-Umarā Bahādur, the *madāri'u'l-muhām*, was also present at the *darbār* with one or two *munshīs* of the *Diwāni* and *mutasaddīs* of the *Khazāna*, and submitted such of the petitions as required the direction of the Regent for disposal. He also presented to the Nawwāb-Regent the peti-

HISTORY OF THE NAWWABS OF THE CARNATIC IV—Pr. IV

tions that came the previous day along with his own decisions thereon, and obtained the Regent's opinion. Mumtāzul-Umarā Bahādur then obtained the Regent's signature on the papers pertaining to the *Khazāna* and other *kachahris*.

The petitions that were presented at the *darbār* were perused by the Nawwāb-Regent and after orders were written on them by the *munshīs* under his directions they were sent to the *kachahri Dīwāni*.

The *sarishtadār* entrusted with receipts for the payment of allowances due to the members of the royal family and others presented the receipts to the Regent for his signature. After obtaining his signature the *sarishtadār* would request that seal might be affixed in addition to signature as guarantee of authenticity. Then Mumtāzul-Umarā Bahādur, in accordance with the order of the Nawwāb-Regent, brought the box which contained the seal, and set the Regent's seal to all the receipts. If by that time the *ināyatnāmas* were ready, the signature of the Regent was obtained and seal was affixed in the same manner.

Munshī Mahmūd 'Alī Khān Bahādur brought to the Nawwāb-Regent the letters written in English and their translations, narrated in detail all the facts, and received instructions in regard to the manner of reply for each letter. Then he went back to his *kachahri* and wrote out the replies as per the directions of the Nawwāb-Regent.

Sometimes Ghulām Muḥammad Ghawth Khān Bahādur Nawwāb Wālājāh V, used to be present with his companions at the *darbār* of his venerable uncle the Regent, and paid his obeisance to him. The young Nawwāb, as per the instruction of his uncle, sat with him on the same *masnad* an hour or two. Nawwāb Azīm Jāh Bahādur, out of regard and affection for his brother's son, spoke to him kindly with a cheerful face, words full of wisdom. He showed him State papers with a view to acquaint him with the affairs of the government. Then

CH. 3—REGENCY OF NAWWAB AZIM JAH BAHADUR

Ghulām Muḥammad Ghawth Khān Bahādur Nawwāb Wālājāh V took leave of his venerable uncle and returned to his residence. May Allāh, exalted be He, keep him safe under the protection of his grandmother, the noble mother, and the venerable uncle, for long years. May He fulfil all the desires of the young Nawwāb.

Nawwāb ‘Azīm Jāh Bahādur, the Regent, out of his kindness and paternal affection, appointed tutors who had general charge of the education of his brother's son, Ghulām Muḥammad Ghawth Khān Bahādur Nawwāb Wālājāh V. These tutors were chosen from among those who were illustrious by rank, title or birth and famous for their lofty character and ideals. They were learned and proficient. Nawwāb Azīm Jāh Bahādur used to inquire constantly about the progress of the young Nawwāb's studies. The tutors presented themselves each at the appointed time before the young Nawwāb, in obedience to the command of the Nawwāb-Regent, and occupied themselves with their course of systematic instruction. Every day these tutors presented themselves at the *darbār* of the Nawwāb-Regent and gave him a report of their work.

Nawwāb Azīm Jāh Bahādur, the Regent, dissolved the *darbār* after the work was finished. Then he said his *afternoon-prayer* and went on a *rāwn-sawārī*.

Kindness of Nawwāb Azīm Jāh Bahādur, the Regent, to his companions

Two or three persons from among the members of the royal family had the honour of being the companions of Nawwāb Azīm Jāh Bahādur. The kindness shown by the Nawwāb-Regent to I'tizādu'l-mulk 'Abdul-Hamid Khān Bahādur and this humble servant, from the days of A'zam Jāh Bahādur Nawwāb Wālājāh IV, increased day by day, and it is very

difficult to describe his affection. May Allāh, exalted be He, keep him safe for many more years.

Every year Nawwāb ‘Azīm Jāh Bahādur, the Regent, shed lustre on the poor houses of his humble companions, on the occasion of some ceremony. Sometimes out of his kindness the Nawwāb-Regent paid visits to their houses even if there was no such occasion. He helped them with money to meet the expenses on occasions of ceremony.

Azīzullāh Khān Bahādur Ashraf Jang, who had the privilege of being a companion of the Nawwāb-Regent, was present day and night and attended to all work in the palace.

Miṣbāḥullāh Khān Bahādur was *dārogha* of *Tōshak-khāna* from the early days. The Nawwāb-Regent out of his benevolent nature and in consideration of the long service of the *dārogha* conferred upon him the title *Multazim Jang*, presented him with *dushāla* and *jawāhir*, appointed him *mīr-sāmān* of the *kār-khāna* pertaining to the *jāgīr* of Haydarābād, and sent him to that district.

Hafizullāh Khān Bahādur Hafiz Yār Jang, who could recite from memory the entire Qurān, was a person of rank, and a companion of A’zam Jāh Bahādur Nawwāb Wālājāh IV. He was also one of the companions of Nawwāb ‘Azīm Jāh Bahādur the Regent, from his youth. He was honoured by the Nawwāb-Regent with *mansab* and *marātib* and with presents of *jawāhir*. Hafizullāh Khān Bahādur continued to be a constant companion of the Regent. Every year in the month of Rabī’u'l-awwal the Nawwāb-Regent visited the house of Hafizullāh Khān Bahādur in accordance with his request on the occasion of the *siyārat* of *āthār-i-sharīf*. Next day the Nawwāb-Regent shed lustre on *Hafiz-bāgh*, opposite to *Azīm-bāgh*, after the *sun-set prayer*, with nobles, courtiers, and others, on the occasion of the birthday celebrations of the holy Prophet, the leader in both the worlds, as A’zam Jāh Bahādur Nawwāb Wālājāh IV was won’t to do.

CH. 3—REGENCY OF NAWWĀB AZIM JĀH BAHĀDUR

Another important person was Ḥakīm Jamālu'd-Dīn Khān Bahādūr Ḥakīm Yār Jāng. He was an expert in his profession and a *dast-i-shifā*. He was in charge of the Nawwāb-Regent's *shifā-khāna*. The Regent honoured him with *mansab* and *marātib*, and presented him with *jawāhir*. This *ḥakīm* was always with the Nawwāb-Regent.

Wajīhullāh Khān Bahādūr, an old companion of Azīmu'd-Dawla Bahādūr Nawwāb Wālājāh III, was engaged in the service suited to his rank; he also became the Regent's companion.

Section 9.

The Nawwāb-Regent was so benevolent and kind that he endeavoured to assist every one in possession of receipts entitling him to receive monthly allowances or fixed pensions from the Company, whether he be a member of the royal family or an outsider. He also arranged with the Company about the transfer of such receipts in the name of the descendants of the pensionary immediately after his death.

If any one of the sons belonging to the royal family, or the family of nobles or of officers, was found able and intelligent; the Nawwāb-Regent appointed him to the post held by his father and conferred upon him the title and *mansab* enjoyed by his father. No one failed to get his due from this benevolent government. On the other hand every one found his mark of honour according to his rank and ability. May Allāh, exalted be He, keep this *darbār*, which offers such chances, safe for many years in all glory.

The Nawwāb-Regent also conferred titles upon the nobles and members of the government, presented them with *khiltat*, and *jawāhir* according to rank on occasions of festivities like the celebration of the anniversary of coronation, birth day, and such other periodic festivities.

Section 10.

In accordance with the custom¹ established during the days of the two Nawwābs, Azīmu'd-Dawla Bahādur Nawwāb Wālājāh III, and A'zam Jāh Bahādur Nawwāb Wālājāh IV, the Nawwāb-Regent celebrated the 'urs of the holy saints Budū Shahīd, and Pir Pahlawān sāhib on the dates prescribed for the festivities, paying all expenses. He sent to the *dargāh* tents and other requisite things from every *kār-khāna*, and gave instructions in regard to the pitching of tents, etc. After everything was made ready he started to the *dargāh* with *mahallāt*. All the officers and other servants also went there. After saying *fatiha*, he gave every one presents and *bhattā* according to rank. The Nawwāb-Regent recreated himself with his stay at the *dargāh* for a day or two and then returned home.

Section 11.

During hot weather generally the Nawwāb-Regent went with his *mahallāt* on an excursion to the *bāghs* owned by the *sarkār*. Each *bāgh* was a large tract covered with trees and interspersed with small streams, and water-springs in a manner to excite the envy of *gulistān*. After a short stay for two or three days in such *bāghs* the Nawwāb-Regent returned to his palace.

After celebrating the 'urs of Azīmu'd-Dawla Bahādur Nawwāb Wālājāh III on the 14th of Shawwal 1245 A.H. (April 1830 A.D.) the Nawwāb-Regent took a trip to Rōshan-bāgh situated on the bank of the river in Sayyidābād. An elegant bungalow covered with thatch was put up in that *bāgh*.

(1) The custom of celebrating the 'urs in memory of Budū Shahid and Pir Pahlawān sāhib was prevalent even in the days of Umdatul-Umarā Bahādur Nawwāb Wālājāh II. See *Sources of the History of the Nawwābs of the Carnatic*, Part III, pp. 141-143.



Azim Jāh Bahādur
the Nawwāb-Regent from Dec. 1825.

It was furnished with *fars̄h* and *qālīn* in all shades of colours. *Qandūls* of various patterns were hung in suitable places and tents were erected wherever necessary. The *makhallat*, relatives and nobles went with the Nawwāb-Regent. They stayed there from the 15th of Shawwāl till the 7th of Dhul-hajj. Thousands of rupees were spent on that trip. They had a happy time, enjoying various entertainments. All the officers and the companions of the Regent including this humble servant, had the honour to be present in that *bāgh*. The Nawwāb-Regent and the Nawwāb Bēgam śāhiba were giving without stint to everyone according to rank. Arrangements were made to serve food to everyone twice a day. It was choice kind of food, with a plentiful supply of different kinds of fruits. During that time this humble slave was afflicted with sorrow on account of the death of Kanīz-i-zahra, his first wife. She was the granddaughter of Muḥammad Alī Bahādur Nawwāb Wälājāh I and the mother of *Iftikhāru'l-Mulk* Naṣību'd-Dawla Muḥammadi Miyān. May Allāh protect others from such misfortune. This humble servant was in a state of deep depression on account of this grievous loss. May Allāh, exalted be He, keep the Nawwāb-Regent safe in all prosperity, for he is benevolent and kind; his compassion is such that it comforts sorrow-stricken people. He invited this humble servant, who had a stricken heart, to come to *Rōshan-bāgh* and made him indulge in recreation with a view to relieve him of his distress.

I struck upon an idea: when many of my sisters-in-law joined to the mercy of Allāh and my brothers' houses became defaced, and deranged, the kindness and benevolence of Nawwāb Bēgam śāhiba and the Nawwāb-Regent enabled my brothers to marry again and bring back the houses to their original brightness and briskness. So it struck me that my ruined house also might be restored to its original state through the favours of their highnesses. One day I gave out my idea in a way to Nawwāb Bēgam śāhiba. Then I was looking for a

favourable time to speak to the Nawwāb-Regent and gain my purpose.

One day when I found the Nawwāb-Regent in a good temper I submitted: "I am suffering from hardship on account of the death of the mother of Iftikhāru'l-Mulk Naṣību'd-Dawla Bahādur. I am not at all inclined to marry again, yet the severe suffering and want of the comforts of life compel me to take a wife. I have need of the kindness of your highness and that of Nawwāb Bēgam şāhiba. During the reign of Muḥammad Ḫāli Bahādur Nawwāb Wālājāh I, my grandfather, I was first married in 1206 A.H. (1791 A.D.) to the daughter of Nawwāb Maliku'n-nisā Bēgam şāhiba, my own aunt. A large sum of money was spent on that occasion, and all the ceremonials were observed. Now I could not get a bride having the same grade of dignity as that of my late Bēgam. Hence I wish, with the help of Allāh, to take a second wife, from a family celebrated for their lineage, the descendants of the daughter of the Prophet.

"Muhammad Ḫāli Bahādur Nawwāb Wālājāh I, and Nawwāb Shukōhu'l-Mulk Naṣīru'd-Dawla Bahādur, my two grandfathers, and A'zam Jāh Bahādur Nawwāb Wālājāh IV, these three took their wives for the first time, from among the descendants of Fāṭima. Again, your highness, our compassionate and benevolent ruler, enjoying the unmerited favour of Allāh, first took for your consort the younger sister of the queen consort of A'zam Jāh Bahādur Nawwāb Wālājāh IV, a *sayyida*. Amīru'd-Dawla Ḥabīb Qādir Khān Bahādur my uncle, and Ra'īsu'l-Umarā Bahādur Sirāju'l-Mulk my brother, also married each a *sayyida*. Thus some of the members of the Wālājāhī family had taken wives outside our clan, and these might be taken as examples. Considering these facts I humbly request that if your highness and Nawwāb Bēgam şāhiba could permit me, I wish to take a second wife from outside our clan".

CH. 3.—MARRIAGE OF MUHAMMAD KARIM

Praise be to Allāh! Immediately after hearing the representations of this humble person, the Nawwāb-Regent replied: "Yes. I shall be very glad indeed to see you in full prosperity."

This suppliant paid his obeisance to the Nawwāb-Regent expressing his thanks to him for the favourable reply. Since that day I endeavoured to find a suitable bride. As a result of my inquiry it came to be known that there was the eldest granddaughter of Sayyid Muhammad sāhib of Bijapur, one of the ancient *mashāyikh*, a *sayyid*, illustrious by birth and a nobleman. She was residing at Maḥammadpūr (Arcot). Her name was Ābida Bēgam known as Umda Bēgam. She traced her genealogy back to Mīr Asadullāh Khān Bahādur the senior.

Mīr Asadullāh Khān Bahādur was an illustrious person by birth and rank, an *amīr* of high rank and an *Āṣafiyya manṣab-dār*. He was a minister of Muḥammad ‘Alī Bahādur Nawwāb Wälājāh I, his *dīwān* and *nā’ib* of the *sūba* of Dāru’n-nūr Muḥammadpūr (Arcot).

I considered that an alliance with Ābida Bēgam would be good for me, and arranged for it through Mīr Munawwar Husayn, and Mīr Abbās Husayn, the sons of Mīr ‘Alī Yār Khān, after great trouble. Mīr Khurshid Hasan Mūsawī, the grandson of Mīr Asadullāh Khān Bahādur, and also his heir, happened to be my old companion. I sent him on the 29th of *Dhu'l-qa'da*, 1245 A.H. to bring the bride and her relatives from Muḥammadpūr. He returned to Madras in twenty days with the bride and others.

I made arrangements for the *fātiha* on the day of the first anniversary of the death of my late Bēgam. As I had not enough funds to celebrate the marriage in a manner suited to my rank, I left for Karampāk (Kodambakkam) on the 14th of *Dhul-hajj*, 1245 A.H. (1829 A.D.) sending information about it to Nawwāb Bēgam sāhiba and the Nawwāb-Regent. At Karampāk I took up my residence in the building of Ja'farji Bohra. This building

was, later on, purchased by Khān Ālam Khān Bahādur. With the help of Allāh the marriage festivities were begun in accordance with the customs prevalent in the Deccan, like *barī*, *barāt*, *jalwa* and such other prominent items suited for the joyous occasion. The festivities continued for five or six days. On the 19th of Dhul-hajj, the brile was conducted in a fitting manner from Karampāk to Ahmadi-bāgh, my own residence. This Ahmadi-bāgh was known as the Bāgh-i-kamtan. After I bought it I settled it, of my own free will, on my late wife in consideration of *mahr*. The bride was received in this house and arrangements for other marriage ceremonies were made through my daughter-in-law.

Next day, which happened to be the anniversary of my birth-day, the Nawwāb-Regent, out of his usual kindness, shed lustre on my house by his presence as he was wont to do every year. He also bestowed honour on the zenana. He conferred dignity upon the new Bēgam by presenting her with his own hand the seal inscribed with the words *Najmu'n-nisā Bēgam*. He also honoured her with the presents of *khilāt* with embroidered work, and a *dushāla* of scarlet colour. The Nawwāb Bēgam şāhiba, who always bestowed upon us a shower of gifts, sent as presents to the bride a pearl *nath* and a *lachchhā* of high value through Barī-bibī, the wife by *nikāh* of Muḥammad Ḥāfiẓ Bahādur Nawwāb Wālājāh I. The benevolent Nawwāb şāhib provided this humble servant with the money necessary for marriage expenses.

Some months later, the kind Nawwāb Bēgam şāhiba invited the Bēgam of this humble servant to come to her palace on the occasion of the festivities of the birth-day of the exalted Nawwāb in the year 1246 A.H. (1830 A.D.)

Nawwāb Bēgam şāhiba honoured the bride on the occasion of *rūnumdā'i* with the presents of a tray full of coins, *pāndān*, *īfr-dān*, *gulāb-pāsh*, and a *changēr*, and thus elevated her in the

CH. 3.—MARRIAGE OF MUHAMMAD KARIM

eyes of her equals. Then she spoke kindly in praise of the bride addressing jovially those present at the *majlis*:

"As the marriage of this lady was celebrated in conformity with the ceremonials observed generally in the Deccan, the ceremony of *thāl*, usually a custom prevalent in Gopamaw, was not observed. The custom in Gopamaw is as follows: If the *sīhrā* is fastened to the bride in any of the house of her relatives, that relative would perform the ceremony of *thāl*. As this marriage was not celebrated in accordance with the ceremonials prevalent in Gopamaw, the *thāl* ceremony also was not observed. A tray full of coins alone was given at the *rūnumdī* besides flowers and other things."

Some years ago, my Bēgam had purchased as her personal property a house contiguous to Ahmādī-bāgh, and named it as *Khurshid mahall*. Now we took up our residence there after sending information about it to the Nawwāb-Regent and Nawwāb Bēgam sāhiba. Mir *Khurshid Hasan Mūsawī* has recorded this event in verses.¹

The Nawwāb-Regent always bestows upon us a shower of gifts. It is very difficult to describe his generosity.

(1) For verses see Appendix M.

PART IV.

FOURTH CHAPTER.

An account of a series of princes, the descendants of the king Timūr, who came from Delhi to Madras from the days of Muhammad Ālī Bahādur Nawwāb Wālājāh I, right up to the time of Azīm Jāh Bahādur the Nawwāb-Regent; the genealogical tables of the families of Anwar, Wālājāh and Khayrūd-Dīn Khān, and their children; the Khātimā being an account of the author of this book.

PRINCE MIRZĀ HUMĀYŪN BAKHT BAHĀDUR

Mīrzā Humāyūn Bakht Bahādur, a prince illustrious by rank, arrived at Madras with *makhallāt* and his retinue in the year 12—A.H.¹ during the reign of Muhammad Ālī Bahādur Nawwāb Wālājāh I.

One day Nawwāb Wālājāh I arranged to decorate his *darbār* in Kalas-mahall in a good style worthy of a ruler and invited the illustrious prince Mīrzā Humāyūn Bakht Bahādur in a manner suited to his *mansab* and *marātib* and had an interview with him. Then he sent him back to his residence in Mylapore along with Nawwāb Umdatul-Umarā Bahādur, Amīru'd-Dawla Bahādur, Iftikhāru'd-Dawla Bahādur and officers like Mubāriz Jang Bahādur and Sälār Jang Bahādur for courtesy's sake. The noble prince Mīrzā was residing in

(1) The writer of this chronicle does not give the dates fully.

CH. 4.—MIRZA HUMAYÜN BAKHT BAHĀDUR

Mylapore at the building¹ put up by Muḥammad Kamāl,² who was brought up in the family of Nawwāb Anwaru'd-Dīn Khān Bahādūr Shāhīd. This building was owned by the *sarkār* at that time. It was furnished with *farsh*, *shāmiyāna*, and *masnad* and fitted with *qandūls*. Next day Nawwāb Wālājāh I paid a return visit and had the pleasure of meeting the prince Mīrzā.

Nawwāb Wālājāh I addressed joyfully Mubāriz Jang Bahādūr and others present as follows:

“ Praise be to Allāh! I give thanks to Allāh the Creator, for, the mean house of this humble and low servant of Hazrat Māhbūb Subhānī, and the zealously loyal servant of the Emperor Muḥammad Mu'izzu'd-Dīn 'Alī Gawhar Shāh Ālam Bahādūr Pādshāh Ghāzī, is lighted up by the presence of the illustrious prince, a descendant of king Tīmūr. His visit has raised the status of the government of this unworthy atom.”

As long as he lived Nawwāb Wālājāh I continued to inquire about the prince Mīrzā Humayün Bakht Bahādūr.

During the lifetime of Nawwāb Wālājāh I, Nawwāb Sultānu'n-nisā Bēgam maintained in secrecy friendly correspondence with Fayżu'n-nisā Bēgam şāhiba, the noble Bēgam of the prince Mīrzā. When 'Umdatū'l-Umarā Bahādūr Nawwāb Wālājāh II ascended the throne after his father, Nawwāb Sultānu'n-nisā Bēgam had the proud privilege of receiving Fayżu'n-nisā Begam şāhiba at her own *mahall* with great honour suited to her rank. Thus Nawwāb Sultānu'n-nisā Bēgam kept warm the bond of union, and promoted the friendship to a greater degree.

(1) This may be identified with the building now known as *Leith castle* in San Thome, Mylapore.

(2) For an account of Muḥammad Kamāl See *Sources of the Nawwabs of the Carnatic Part II*, pp. 175-177.

HISTORY OF THE NAWWABS OF THE CARNATIC IV—Pt. IV
PRINCE MIRZA ALI BAKHT BAHADUR AND MIRZA
MUHAMMAD AMINU'D-DIN SAHIB.

During the reign of Umdatul-Umarā Bahādūr Amīrū'l-Hind Nawwāb Wālājāh II, Mīrzā Alī Bakht Bahādūr another illustrious prince, visited Madras in 1211 A.H. (1796 A.D.) He was the most unique prince, deeply read and an erudite scholar.¹

Two or three days after his arrival Umdatul-Umarā Bahādūr Nawwāb Wālājāh II arranged to decorate the *dīwān-khāna* of Kalas-mahall and invited the prince Mīrzā Alī Bakht Bahādūr in a manner suited to his rank and had an interview with him. He then sent him to 'Ināyat-bāgh well-known as the bungalow of Brajdās Mudali, along with Tāju'l-Umarā Bahādūr, Ra'isū'l-Umarā Bahādūr, Amīru'd-Dawla Bahādūr, Iftikhāru'd-Dawla Bahādūr, Bahrām Jang Bahādūr and Mīr Asadullāh Khān Bahādūr. Next day the Nawwāb went with his nephews, and the nobles and paid a return visit, and became ennobled by meeting him. Nawwāb Wālājāh II provided for all his expenses.

One day, Nawwāb Wālājāh II, in the course of a talk with the prince, inquired of him about his family and why they were left at home and not invited to Madras. The Prince replied that he could not make provision for their journey. Then Nawwāb shāhib obtained information from the prince about the number of people and the sum required for the journey, and sent a *hundī* for that amount to Lucknow.

After some time Mīrzā Muhammād Amīnu'd-Dīn shāhib known as Mīrzā Amānī shāhib, the younger brother of the prince, reached Madras with the family of his elder brother, in the year 1213 A.H. (1798 A.D.) The day after his arrival, Mīrzā Alī Bakht-Bahādūr, after sending information to the

(1) He is the author of many books. The chief of these are *Wāqī'i-i-Agfarī*, and *Dīwān-i-Agfarī*, which have been published by the University of Madras, 1937, and 1938.

CH. 4.—MIRZA IZID BAKHSH BAHADUR

Nawwāb, went with Mīrzā Amānī shāhib, his brother, and presented him to Nawwāb Wālājāh II.

After the interview, Nawwāb Wālājāh II made provision for the expenses of Mīrzā Amānī shāhib and the Bēgam of Mīrzā Ali Bakht Bahādur. The Nawwāb frequently inquired about them, and he kept on friendly relationship with them throughout his life.

Mīrzā Ali Bakht Bahādur, and his Bēgam carried on correspondence with the Government of Nawwāb Wālājāh II on all matters in which they had interest through the mediation of Nawwāb Sultānu'n-nisā Bēgam. Sultānu'n-nisā invited the Bēgam of Mīrzā Ali Bakht Bahādur and her two daughters with great respect and introduced them to her own two sisters. They were all very happy to meet each other. Nawwāb Sultānu'n-nisā Bēgam kept on the friendship with the royal guests.

PRINCE MIRZA TAJU'D-DIN BAHADUR.

Prince Mīrzā Tāju'd-Dīn Bahādur reached Madras in 12—A.H., with his *mahallat* and sons during the last days of Nawwāb Umdatul-Umarā Bahādur when he was in his death-bed. The prince took up his residence in the *bāgh* of Dādē-Shāh shāhib. As Nawwāb shāhib was seriously ill, the prince could not meet him. When Azīmu'd-Dawla Bahādur Amīru'l-Hind Nawwāb Wālājāh III ascended the throne, Mīrzā Tāju'd-Dīn Bahādur had an interview with the new Nawwāb in the big *dīwān-khāna* of Kalas-mahall.

PRINCE MIRZA IZID BAKHSH BAHADUR.

During the reign of Azīmu'd-Dawla Bahādur Nawwāb Walājāh III, Mīrzā Ali Bakht Bahādur got two years leave in 12—A.H., from the Governor of Madras, through the mediation

of Nawwāb Wālājāh III, to go to Lucknow and visit prince Mīrzā Jalālu'd-Dīn, his own younger brother. Prince Mīrzā 'Alī Bakht Bahādur went alone leaving his family at Madras. He reached Calcutta by sea. There he learnt that Mīrzā Jalālu'd-Dīn Bahādur had gone to Murshidābād with his younger son, Mīrzā Izid Bakhsh Bahādur. Then Mīrzā 'Alī Bakht Bahādur took leave of the Governor of Calcutta, and went to Murshidābād where he met his brother. A few days after, Mīrzā Jalālu'd-Dīn Bahādur, who was suffering from cancer, passed away by the decree of Allāh. *Verily we are for Allāh and to Allāh we return.* Mīrzā 'Alī Bakht Bahādur out of his kindness and parental affection, stayed at Murshidābād with Mīrzā Izid Bakhsh Bahādur, his brother's son, till the 40th day ceremony for his departed brother. After the *fātiḥa* on the 40th day he boarded the ship (at Calcutta?) with his brother's son and returned safe to Madras.

Next day after his arrival, Mīrzā 'Alī Bakht Bahādur sent information to 'Azīmu'd-Dawla Bahādur Amīru'l-Hind Nawwāb Wālājāh III, that he might be permitted to pay a visit to the Nawwāb with his brother's son. The Nawwāb sent the reply that it would give him great pleasure to meet them. One day the Nawwāb sent Hāfiẓ Ahmād Khān Bahādur to invite the princes to his *durbār*, and felt very glad when he met them. The Nawwāb, out of his benevolence, arranged with the Company for the payment of a monthly allowance of rupees four hundred to Mīrzā Izid Bakhsh Bahādur. At all times the Nawwāb was very kind and generous to these princes. The devout Nawwāb Bēgam shāhibā, invited the *mahallāt* of Mīrzā Humāyūn Bakht Bahādur and of Mīrzā 'Alī Bakht Bahādur very respectfully to her own palace and met them with joy and was very kind to everyone.

PRINCE MIRZA ILAHI BAKHSH BAHADUR.

During the reign of A'zam Jāh Faklru'l-Umarā Bahādūr Nawwāb Wālājāh IV, Mīrzā Izid Bakhsh Bahādūr joined to the mercy of Allāh. At that time Mīrzā Ilāhi Bakhsh Bahādūr, the elder brother of the deceased prince, was at Lucknow. He was a prince of exalted rank, a most unique person, distinguished for his urbanity and virtue and renowned for his polished manners. When he learnt about the demise of his brother, he reached Madras, and had the honour of meeting A'zam Jāh Bahādūr Nawwāb Wālājāh IV. The Nawwāb endeavoured to arrange with the Governor for the transfer of the allowance paid to the deceased prince Izid Bakhsh Bahādūr in the name of prince Mīrzā Ilāhi Bakhsh Bahādūr who had come from Lucknow. The allowance which was sanctioned by the Company brought relief to the prince, who was very thankful to the Nawwāb.

Some years later during the regency of Nawwāb Azīm Jāh Bahādūr, prince Mīrzā Ilāhi Bakhsh Bahādūr got leave for five years from the Governor of Madras, through the mediation of the Nawwāb-Regent, and went to Lucknow in order that he might pay his obeisance to his noble mother who was residing there. The prince reached Lucknow travelling by sea and land. He was very glad to meet his mother, relatives and friends. As he was a devoted friend of the Nawwāb-Regent he kept up his promise and returned to Madras in the year 12—A.H. He took up his residence at the building in Mylapore, and sent information about his arrival to the Nawwāb-Regent. The following day the Nawwāb-Regent sent Sharafu'l-Mulk Bahādūr, the *bakhshī*, to invite the prince and received him in Shādi-mahall with great honours as usual. Next day the Nawwāb-Regent returned the visit, and thus conferred dignity upon him. In a short while, the Nawwāb-Regent arranged

HISTORY OF THE NAWWABS OF THE CARNATIC IV—PT. IV

with the Company for the payment of the allowance, and also the balance due to the prince Mirzā Ilāhī Bakhsh Bahādur.

Some days later, the Nawwāb-Regent arranged to furnish a stately building owned by the *sarkār*, which was contiguous to the big garden on the sea coast, and invited Mirzā Ilāhī Bakhsh Bahādur to reside comfortably in that building. Praise be to Allāh. This prince was so cultured and imbued with delicacy of taste and polished manners that all those who knew him frequently mentioned him with praise. The brotherly affection shown by this exalted prince to me, unworthy atom, was so great that it is beyond description.

An account of the pedigree of the Wālājāhī dynasty as detailed in Tadhkiratul-Ansāb, Nasab-nāma-i-Anwārī, Tūzak-i-Wālājāhī and other books.

Muhammad Munawwar, the descendant of Hazrat Umar Fārūq in the twenty-third generation, is the father of two sons, Hājī Muhammad Anwar and Shaykh 'Abdu'l-Wālī who perpetuated their families by the names of *Anwariyya* and *Wāliyya*.

Azīm Jāh Bahādūr, the Nawwāb-Regent, is in the lineal succession of six descents from Muhammad Munawwar, through his son Hājī Muhammad Anwar.

Naṣību'd-Dawla Bahādūr Iftikhāru'l-Mulk is in the lineal succession of seven descents from Muhammad Munawwar, through his other son Shaykh 'Abdu'l-Wālī.

Thus Azīm Jāh Bahādūr of the *Anwariyya* line is the descendant of Hazrat Umar Fārūq in the twenty-ninth generation; Naṣību'd-Dawla Bahādūr of the *Wāliyya* line is the descendant of Hazrat Umar Fārūq in the thirtieth generation.

The genealogical tables of these lines of descent are given in the following pages.

1. FAROOQ-I-A'ZAM
2. Shaykh Abdullâh
3. Shaykh Nâṣirud-Dîn
4. Shaykh Ibrâhim
5. Shaykh Ishâq
6. Shaykh Abu'l-Fatah Wâ'iz-i-Kâbir
7. Abdullâh Wâ'iz-i-Saghîr
8. Shaykh Mas'ûd
9. Muhammad Subhân
10. Shaykh Fâtihud-Dîn Mahmûd¹
11. Sultân Shihâbûd-Dîn Ahmad²
12. Shaykh Yusuf
13. Shaykh Muhammâd Aḥmad
14. Qâzî Shaykh Shuyab
15. Qâzî Fâtihud-Dîn
16. Shaykh Ali
17. Shaykh Alârd-Dîn
18. Qâzî Shaykh Ibrâhim
19. Shaykh 'Abdullâh³
20. Shaykh Mâkhâdûm Abûl-Qâdir Qannawî⁴
21. Shaykh Mâkhâdûm Abdur Hayy⁴
22. Shaykh Ni'mulâh

1. He was well-known by the title *Sultân Sulaymân Shaykh*.

2. He had the title *Fâtihud-Shâh Asî*. He was the King of Kabul in 400 A.H. (1009 A.D.)

3. He was well-known by the title *Qâzî Lâr*.

4. He was famous by the name *Shaykhul-Mashâyiħ 'Alîm-i-Zamânî*.

23. SHAYKH MUHAMMAD MUNAWWAR

24. HAJI MUHAMMAD ANWAR	24. SHAYKH ABDUL WALI
25. Muhammad Jan-i-Jahān Siraj-ud-Dawla Anwarud-Din Khān Bahādur Shahāmat Jang (1744—49 A.D.)	25. Shaykh Muhammad Khayrullah
26. Abdur-Hakim Khan Bahādur	26. Abdur-Hakim Khan Bahādur
27. Muhammad Khayrud-Din Khān ¹ Bahādur Nāqīm Jang the Senior	27. Muhammad Khayrud-Din Khān ¹ Bahādur Nāqīm Jang the Senior
28. Muhammad Ali Khan Bahādur Amir-i-Hind Nawwāb Wālājāh I (1749—95 A.D.)	28. Hāfiẓ Muhammad Nāṣir Khān Iftikharud-Dawla Samān Jang Bahādur
29. Ghulām Ali-Muhammad Khurshidul-Mulk Muhammād Nāṣir Khān Iftikharud-Dawla Bahādur	29. Ghulām Ali-Muhammad Khurshidul-Mulk Muhammād Nāṣir Khān Iftikharud-Dawla Bahādur
30. Nasibud-Dawla Bahādur Ifsikkarul-Mulk	30. Nasibud-Dawla Bahādur Ifsikkarul-Mulk
31. Sharaful-Umarā Bahādur	31. Sharaful-Umarā Bahādur
32. Amirul-Umarā Bahādur	32. Amirul-Umarā Bahādur
33. Tajul-Umarā Bahādur (d. 1801 A.D.)	33. Tajul-Umarā Bahādur
34. Azimud-Dawla Bahādur Nawwāb Wālājāh III (1801—19 A.D.)	34. Azimud-Dawla Bahādur Nawwāb Wālājāh IV (1819—25 A.D.)
35. Agam Jah Bahādur Nawwāb Wālājāh IV (1819—25 A.D.)	35. Agam Jah Sirajul-Umarā Bahādur Nawwāb Regent. (1825—43 A.D.)
36. Ghulām Muhammad Ghawth Khan Bahādur Nawwāb Wālājāh V (1825—35 A.D.)	36. Ghulām Muhammad Ghawth Khan Bahādur Nawwāb Wālājāh VI (1835—55 A.D.)
37. Ghulām Ali Khan Bahādur Nawwāb Wālājāh VII (1855—75 A.D.)	37. Ghulām Ali Khan Bahādur Nawwāb Wālājāh VIII (1870—74 A.D.)

1. He was the husband of the younger sister of Muhammad Ali Khan Bahādur Nawwāb Wālājāh I.

2. Amirul-Umarā Bahādur, the second son of Nawwāb Wālājāh I, predeceased his father.

3. Ghulām Muhammad Ghawth Khan Bahādur, son of Nawwāb Wālājāh IV, succeeded his father as Wālājāh V. As he was a minor Nawwāb Zāim Jāh, Bahādur his uncle, acted as Regent.

A brief account of the ancestors of Ḥāfi Muḥammad Anwar and Shaykh Abdu'l-Wālī, sons of Shaykh Muḥammad Munawwar

The author of the *Tatār Khānī* writes that Shaykh Abdullāh son of 'Umar Fārūq-i-A'zam, had two wives by *nikāh*. One was Bakht Bānū, the daughter of Yazdajird, son of Noshirwān. She had a son by name Sālim. He was one of the *faqihs* at Madīna. He was the fore-father of Sultān Ibrāhīm ibn Adham.

Fāṭima, the other wife of Shaykh Abdullāh, was the daughter of Imām Ḫusayn. She had a son by name Shaykh Nāṣiru'd-Dīn. He is reported to be one of the *faqihs* of his times. If property is bequeathed by will by any one to Fāṭima, the daughter of the Prophet, the children of Nāṣiru'd-Dīn also are entitled to a share in it, for he is in the lineage of Fāṭima, and the term son includes both daughter and son.

When Muḥammad and Ibrāhīm, the two sons of Abdullāh, son of Hasan Muthannā, son of Imām Ḥasan, rose in rebellion against Hārūn, the Abbasid Caliph, (786-809 A.D.) Shaykh Ibrāhīm, son of 'Umar joined them. It is said that Imām Shāfi'i also took part in that war on the side of the rebels. Muḥammad and Ibrāhīm were captured and put to death.

Shaykh Ibrāhīm, son of Shaykh Nāṣiru'd-Dīn, found himself free after the war, reached Bukhārā with his family and children and settled down there. His descendants lived respectably in Bukhāra for four generations. They spent the time in teaching Law and Traditions and leading the people in the right path.

After him Shaykh Sulaymān, son of Mas'ūd, son of Abdullāh Wā'iz Aşghar, son of Abu'l-Fatah Wā'iz Akbar, son of Ishāq, son of Ibrāhīm, son of Nāṣiru'd-Dīn, gathered a large

CH. 4—ANCESTORS OF MUHAMMAD ANWAR

army, and marched to Kābul designing a *jihād*. He made the country clear of disbelief and propagated the faith of Islām. He established his banner in Kābul in 400 A.H., (1009 A.D.) and was hailed as Sultān Sulaymān.

His son Sultān Shihābu'd-Dīn Ahmād Farrukh Shāh Ādil, and his grandson Fakhrū'd-Dīn Ahmād Nasīmān Shāh Pādshāh were sultāns of Kābul.

These facts are gathered from *Tadhkiratū's-siyar* written by Shaykh Abu'l-Barakāt Baghdādī. When circumstances changed and bad times set in, Kābul was taken by the sultāns of Ghaznā, and the descendants of Farrukh Shāh Ādil were reduced to humble position. Then Chengēz Khān marched forth with his forces devastating the territories of Islām. He attacked Ghaznā and Kābul, ravaged these places, and slaughtered many princes. One of these princes who suffered martyrdom was Muhammād Ahmād, son of Yūsuf, son of Farrukh Shāh Ādil.

Shu'ayb, son of Muhammād Ahmād, reached Lahore with his family and children, and thence the *qaṣba* Qaṣūr. The *qāzī* of the place learnt about the arrival of that person, and received him. He was very kind to him. He also wrote to the king of Delhi about the unhappy state of his guest. After some time the king sent a reply to the *qāzī*, appointing Shu'ayb as the *qāzī* of the *qaṣba* of Kahwāl, near Multan. Shu'ayb went to Kahwāl as *qāzī* and settled down there. Then Sulaymān, his eldest son, succeeded his father as *qāzī*.

It is related in *Ma'ārijul-wilāyat* and *Siyarul-Aqtāb* which give an account of the biography of Hazrat Shakar Ganj, that *qāzī* Sulaymān is the father of Qutb-i-Ālam Hazrat Farīdu'd-Dīn Shakar Ganj.

It is also learnt from the *Nasab-nāma-i-shāhī* that Hazrat Qutb-i-Ālam Naṣiru'd-Dīn Chirāgh Dehlawī and Shaykh Ahmād Mujaddid alf-i-thānī are the descendants of Farrukh Shāh Ādil.

Fakhrū'd-Dīn became the *qāzī* after his brother Qāzī Sulaymān. The descendants of Fakhrū'd-Dīn stayed at Kahwāl for four generations. Then they went to Qannawj during the days of Lodhi sultāns of Afghān nationality and settled down there. In due course, the descendants of Fakhrū'd-Dīn were appointed to the post of Sadrū's-sudūr. One of these, by name Ibrāhīm, was appointed *qāzī* of Qannawj by the government of Humāyūn Pādshāh. Another one Abdullāh was appointed *qāzī* of the *qaṣba* of Badhāwān. He became renowned as *qāzī-i-lār*. He stayed there for some time.

Shaykh Makhdūm Abdu'l-Qādir, one of the descendants of Fakhrū'd-Dīn, reached the *qaṣba* of Gopamaw at a distance of two *manzils* from Qannawj, in order that he might prosecute his studies. After he completed his studies, he took a wife in one of the noble families of that place. During the reign of Akbar Pādshāh he settled down at Gopamaw. With the help of Allāh, he, together with Shaykh Makhdūm Abdu'l-Hayy, his son, became the disciple of his holiness Nizāmu'd-Dīn of Amethī, one of the well-known saints in the reign of Akbar. He lived an humble life and never approached the door of any one. After his death Makhdūm Abdu'l-Hayy, his son, served the *Pīr-murshīd*, leading a stringently moral and severely simple life. He attained great eminence. He donned the *khil'at-i-khilāfat-i-chishtiyā*, put on the crown of *khilāfat* and became famous by the title Shaykhul-Mashāikh Alim-i-zamānī. Then Shaykh Ni'mullāh, his eldest son, succeeded the father and kept up the *faqīr's tariqa*. After him Shaykh Muḥammad Munawwar relinquished the ways of a *shaykh* and a *faqīr*, and became a devotee placing his reliance upon Allāh.

Then Muhammad Anwar and Shaykh Abdu'l-Wāli, the two sons of Muhammad Munawwar, made their way to the court of Awrangzēb Ālamgīr Pādshāh. The Pādshāh conferred upon Muhammad Anwar the title Hāji Mugaddas and appointed him to be in charge of Tasbīh-khāna. Shaykh

CH. 4—CHILDREN OF MUHAMMAD ANWAR

Abdu'l-Wālī was honoured with the title *Ālī-Rutbat*. Thus they gradually rose in official rank.

The family began to prosper from the time of Hājī Anwar's son Nawwāb Sirāju'd-Dawla Muḥammad Jān-i-Jahān Anwaru'd-Dīn Khān Bahādur Shahāmat Jang. He became a martyr on the 16th of Sha'bān, 1162 A.H., (July 1749 A.D.) when he was 77 years of age. His son, Amīru'l-Hind 'Umdatū'l-Mulk Sirāju'd-Dawla Muḥammad 'Alī Khān Bahādur Zafar Jang Nawwāb Wālājāh I, became the *sūbadār* of the Carnatic. During his reign he had great regard for all his relatives, and supported their families at Gopamaw. Some, in accordance with the desire of Nawwāb Wālājāh I, came down to Madras from Gopamaw. Some came to Madras of their own accord. Nawwāb Wālājāh I arranged for the marriage of his sons and daughters among his own relatives and made them feel happy under his protection. The successors of Nawwāb Wālājāh I also followed this practice.

Children of Shaykh Muhammed Munawwar.

Shaykh Muhammed Munawwar married Dilārī Bibi sāhiba, daughter of Qāzī Muhammed Saīd, a *sayyid* from Kirmān. Muhammed Munawwar had two sons: one was Muhammed Anwar, styled *Hājī Muqaddas*. He was the grandfather of Wālājāh I. The other son Abdu'l-Wālī, styled as *Ālī-Rutbat*, was the grandfather of Khayru'd-Dīn Khān. Besides the two sons, Muhammed Munawwar had a daughter who died before marriage.

Children of Muhammed Anwar Hājī Muqaddas, son of Shaykh Muhammed Munawwar.

Muhammed Anwar Hājī Muqaddas married the daughter of Qāzī Begī, son of Qāzī Muhammed Saīd. A son and two daughters were born. The son was later on styled *Nawwāb Anwaru'd-Dīn Khān Bahādur*. He had a distinguished career, after the death of his father, in the governments of Nawwāb

HISTORY OF THE NAWWABS OF THE CARNATIC IV—PT. IV

Āṣaf Jāh and Nawwāb Nāṣir Jang. An account of his career is given in *Anwar-Nāma*.

Bibī Maryam śāhibā, one of the daughters, was married to Muḥammad Āṣaf, grandson of Shaykh Ni'mullāh. Bibī Fāṭimā śāhibā, the other daughter, was married to Shaykh Muḥammad Ḥayāt, grandson of Shaykh Abdu'l-Qādir.

Wives of Nawwāb Anwaru'd-Dīn Khān Bahādur.

Nawwāb Anwaru'd-Dīn Khān Bahādur took three wives:

The first was Bibī śāhibā, daughter of Shaykh Abdu'l-Wāli, and grand-daughter of Shaykh Abdu'l Qādir. She belonged to a noble family of Gopamaw and a close relative to Nawwāb Anwaru'd-Dīn Khān Bahādur.

The second was Bibī Fakhrū'n-nisā Bēgam śāhibā. Her mother was a *sayyida*. She belonged to a noble family in Haydarābād.

The details about the third wife are not given to avoid a lengthy account.

Children of Nawwāb Anwaru'd-Dīn Khān Bahādur by Bibī śāhibā the first wife.

Two sons and four daughters were born by Bibī śāhibā:¹

The sons are Badru'l-Islām Khān Bahādur Afrāsiyāb Jang, and Nawwāb Muḥammad Maḥfūz Khān Bahādur Shahāmat Jang.²

Of the four daughters, the first was married to Muhsinu'd-Dīn Khān, grandson of Shaykh Madan.

The second daughter was married to Abdu'l-Wājid Khān, son of Muḥammad Murād.

The third daughter was married to Shaykh Abdu'l-Hayy. Ghulām Ashraf Khān was their son.

(1) See also *Sources of the History of the Nawwabs of the Carnatic*, Part I, p. 109.

(2) Nawwāb Anwaru'd-Dīn Khān Bahādur appointed Muḥammad Maḥfūz Khān Bahādur as the *sūbadār* of Trichinopoly. For details see *Ibid.*, pp. 127-131.

Cm. 4—CHILDREN OF NAWWĀB ANWARU'D-DIN KHĀN

The fourth daughter was married to Muḥammad Khayru'd-Din Khān Bahādur the senior, son of Shaykh 'Abdu'l-Hakim Khān Shahīd.

The details about their descendants can be learnt from *Tad̤kiratūl-Ansāb* and other books.

The details about the wives of Badru'l-Islām Khān Bahādur and Nawwāb Muḥammad Maḥfūz Khān Bahādur and the children born to them are given in *Khulāsatūl-Ansāb*.

Children of Nawwāb Anwaru'd-Din Khān Bahādur by Fakhrū'n-nisā Bēgam sāhiba, the second wife.

Two sons and two daughters were born by Fakhrū'n-nisā Bēgam.

The first son was Ghulām Awliyā, known as Muḥammad 'Alī and was styled Nāvvāb Sirājūd-Dawla Umdatūl-Mulk. After the demise of Nawwāb Anwaru'd-Din Khān Bahādur his father, Muḥammad 'Alī Khān Bahādur established his authority as ṣubadār over the Carnatic. The Emperor of Delhi recognised him as the ruler of the Carnatic and conferred upon him the title *Amīru'l-Hind Wālājāh*.

The second son was Nawwāb Abdu'l-Wahhāb Khān Shukohū'l-Mulk Naṣīru'd-Dawla Nuṣrat Jang Bahādur.¹

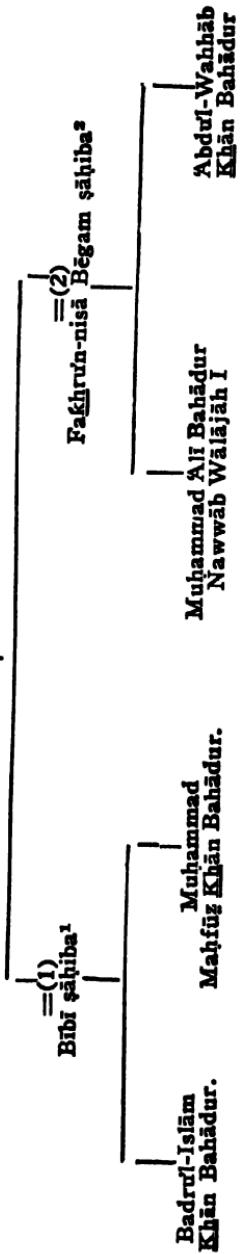
Amīra Bēgam, the first daughter, was married to Abdu'r-Rahīm Khān, son of Shaykh 'Abdu'l-Wāsi'.

The second daughter was Kamu Bēgam known as Hazrat Bēgam and styled Karīmu'n-nisā Bēgam. She was also popularly known as Chōti Bēgam. Khayru'd-Din Khān took her as wife after the death of his first Bēgam. Karīmu'n-nisā Bēgam is the grandmother of the author of this book. The details about her children are given in this book.

(1) Abdu'l-Wahhāb Khān Bahādur was the *tālluqdār* of Nellore. See *Ibid.*, p. 127.

Nawwāb Anwaru'd-Din Khān Bahādur had also a son by name Muḥammad Najibullāh Khān Bahādur. He was entrusted with the administration of the taluk of South Arcot by his father. *Ibid.*, Part 1, p 109 and p. 127.

ANWARU'D-DIN KHAN BAHADUR



(1) Bibi Sahiba had four daughters.

(2) Fakhrun-nisā Begam Sahiba had two daughters. Karimun-nisā Begam, one of the two daughters, was married to Khayrud-Din Khan.

CH. 4—CHILDREN OF NAWWĀB WALAJĀH I

Children of Muḥammad ʻAlī Khān Bahādūr Nawwāb Wālajāh I.

Muhammad ʻAlī Khān Bahādūr Nawwāb Wālajāh I was married to Khadija, daughter of Muḥammad Aḥsanu'd-Dīn Khān ṣāhib Shahid, and grand-daughter of Sayyida Bēgam Rīzwi al-Mashhadī. Khadija was also the sister's daughter of Sayyid ʻAlī Khān ṣāhib, the senior. She was styled *Nawwāb Bēgam ṣāhiba*, and popularly known as Bēgami-Jān Maḥall-khāṣṣ. She led a happy life. When she was thirty-nine years old, she suffered from fever and dysentry. Just then festivities of the marriage of her younger daughter were in progress. The Nawwāb Bēgam departed this life on the morning of Tuesday, the 15th of Jumādi'u'l-Awwal, 1181 A.H., (1767 A.D.) before the completion of the *rasm-i-jalwa* for her daughter.

Five sons and five daughters were born by Khadija Bēgam:

The first son Abdu'l-Walī, known as Ghulām Ḥusayn was styled *Nawwāb Umdatul-Umarā Mu'īnu'l-Mulk Asadu'd-Dawla Ghulām Husayn Khān Bahādūr Dhū'l-Faqār Jang*. He was the heir-apparent. He was married to Dilāri Bēgam ṣāhiba who was known as Khāṣṣ-maḥall.

Dilāri Bēgam was the daughter of Nawwāb Shukohu'l-Mulk Naṣiru'd-Dawla Bahādūr by his wife Lāṭ Bēgam ṣāhiba. She was a *sayyida*, the daughter of Mīr ʻĀdil Khān ṣāhib.

Umdatul-Umarā Bahādūr Nawwāb Wālajāh II, had children by Dilāri Bēgam ṣāhiba. He departed this life when he was fifty-four years old.

The second son was Hāfiẓ Muḥammad Munawwar known as Munnu Miyān. He was styled *Nawwāb Amīru'l-Umarā Madāru'l-Mulk Rōshanu'd-Dawla Muḥammad Munawwar Khān Bahādūr Bahādūr Jang*. He was the Rustam of his day. He was appointed *dīwān* by Muḥammad ʻAlī Khān Bahādūr Nawwāb Wālajāh I, his father. He was married to ʻAzīmu'n-nisā Bēgam ṣāhiba the younger sister of Dilāri Bēgam ṣāhiba, and had children. He passed away during the lifetime of his father when he (Amīru'l-Umarā) was forty years old.

The third son, Muḥammad Anwar, known as Ḥāji Miyān, was styled *Nawwāb Sayfūl-Mulk Anwārūd-Dawla Muḥammad Anwar Khān Bahādur Husām Jang*. During the early part of his reign Muḥammad Ali Khān Bahādur Nawwāb Wālājāh I, appointed his third son as *Mīr-kachahri*. Muḥammad Anwar held that post for some days.

Muḥammad Anwar Nawwāb Sayfūl-Mulk Bahādur was married to Badru'n-nisā Bēgam, daughter of Nawwāb Shukohūl-Mulk Naṣirūd-Dawla Bahādur by his wife Allāh Rakkhī Bēgam and had children. Muḥammad Anwar Nawwāb Sayfūl-Mulk Bahādur passed away when he was fifty-four years old on the 15th of *Dhu'l-hajj*, 1218 A.H. (1803 A.D.), during the reign of Azīmu'd-Dawla Bahādur Nawwāb Wālājāh III.

The fourth son, Ghulām Ḥasan, known as Tippū Bādshāh, was styled *Nawwāb Husāmu'l-mulk I'timādūd-Dawla Muḥammad Abdullāh Khān Bahādur Hisbar Jang*. During the time of his father he was appointed *hākim* of Nattharnagar. He was *śubadār* of Muhammādpūr (Arcot) during the reign of Umdatūl-Umarā Bahādur Nawwāb Wālājāh II.

Habibu'n-nisā Bēgam, the daughter of Hāmid Ali Khān, who belonged to one of the noble families of Gopamaw, was given in marriage to Ghulām Ḥasan Nawwāb Husāmu'l-mulk, and children were born to her. He passed away, when he was seventy-four years old, on the afternoon of the 8th of *Sha'bān*, 1244 A. H., (1828 A.D.) during the regency of Nawwāb Azīm Jāh Sirāju'l-Umarā Bahādur.

The fifth son, 'Abdu'l-Quddūs, known as Lāl Bādshāh, was styled *Nawwāb Naṣirūl-Mulk Intiqāmūd-Dawla Muḥammad Ṣalābat Khān Bahādur Ghasanfar Jang*. He was the *tabllugdār* of Madura during the reigns of his father and brother. He was married to Khayru'n-nisā Bēgam, younger sister of Habibu'n-nisā Bēgam. He passed away, when he was forty-five years old, on the afternoon of the 18th of *Sha'bān* 1219 A.H., (1804 A.D.) during the reign of Azīmu'd-Dawla Bahādur Nawwāb Wālājāh III.

DAUGHTERS OF MUHAMMAD ALI KHAN BAHADUR NAWWAB WALAJAH I.

By Khadija Begam.

Moti Begam was the first daughter. She was junior to Umdatul-Umarah Bahadur Nawwab Walaiah II. After she attained the age of puberty, she was betrothed to Ghulam Muhiyyu'd-Din, styled as *Abdul-Hayy Khan Bahadur*, the sister's son of Badru'l-Islam Khan Bahadur the senior. She died of small-pox before she was given in marriage.

Poti Begam was the second daughter. She was junior to Nawwab Amirul-Umarah Bahadur. She attained the age of puberty. She passed away, within a week of her sister's death, of the same illness.

Buri Begam was the third daughter. She was junior to Nawwab Sayful-Mulk Bahadur. She was styled *Nawwab Sultan-un-nisaa Begam* and also known as *Sahib-zadi-i-kalan*. She was given in marriage to Abdul-Hadi Khan Hayru'd-Din Khan Samamu'd-Dawla Bahadur, the sister's son of Nawwab Walaiah I. She gave birth to children.

Buri Begam went on a pilgrimage with her son to Baytullah and other holy places, during the reign of Azimu'd-Dawla Bahadur Nawwab Walaiah III. Her death in the holy Karbalah when she was sixty-eight years old, on the 23rd of *Dhu'l-hajj*, 1236 A.H., (1821 A.D.) was reported during the reign of A'zam Jah Bahadur Nawwab Walaiah IV.

Daryah Begam¹ was the fourth daughter. She was junior to Nawwab Husamu'l-Mulk Bahadur. She was styled *Nawwab*

(1) When the French under M. Lally laid siege to Fort St. George, the English Governor Pigot sent Nawwab Walaiah I by sea to Negapatam. In

HISTORY OF THE NAWWABS OF THE CARNATIC IV—Pt. IV

Maliku'n-nisā Bēgam, and also known as *Şāhib-zādī-i-miyāna*. She was given in marriage to Mawlawī Abdu'l-Wālī Khān I'tiṣāmu'd-Dawla Bahādur, brother of Abdu'l-Hādi Khayru'd-Din Khān Şamşāmu'd-Dawla Bahādur. She had children. She passed away, when she was sixty-four years old, on the 29th of Şafar, 1236 A.H., during the reign of A'zam Jāh Bahādur Nawwāb Wālājāh IV.

As the fifth daughter, junior to Nawwāb Naşiru'l-Mulk Bahādur was born on the day of the subjugation of the fort of Vellore, Nawwāb Wālājāh I named her Fataḥ-Bēgam şāhibā. She was styled *Nawwāb Umdatūn-nisā Bēgam*. She was also known as *Şāhib-zādī-i-khurd*. She was married to Hāfiẓ Muḥammad Nāşir Khān Iftikhāru'd-Dawla Bahādur, the brother of Abdu'l-Hādi Khayru'd-Din Khān Şamşāmu'd-Dawla Bahādur. She was blest with children. She passed away, when she was fifty-two years old, on the 11th of Rabī'u -thānī | 1227 A.H., (1812 A.D.) during the reign of Azīmu'd-Dawla Bahādur Nawwāb Wālājāh III.

She is the mother of the author of this book, *Sawāniḥāt-i-Mumtāz*.

the course of the voyage a daughter was born to Nawwāb Wālājāh I. This child was named Daryā Bēgam.

For details see *Sources of the History of the Nawwabs of the Carnatic*, Part II, pp. 208-214.

MUHAMMAD ALI BAHADUR NAWWAB WALAJAH I
=

KHADIJA BEGAM

Umdatul-Umarī Bahādūr.	Mōī Begam.	Anīrul-Umārā Bahādūr.	Pōī Begam.	Sayful-Mulk Bahādūr.	Sūlānīn-nisā Begam.	Husāmūl-Mulk Bahādūr.	Nasīrul-Mulk Bahādūr.	Nālikun-nisā Begam.	Umdatul-nisā Begam.
------------------------	------------	-----------------------	------------	----------------------	---------------------	-----------------------	-----------------------	---------------------	---------------------

CHILDREN OF THE SONS OF MUHAMMAD 'ALI KHĀN BAHĀDUR NAWWĀB WĀLĀJĀH I.

I.—CHILDREN OF 'UMDATU'L-UMARA BAHĀDUR NAWWĀB WALAJAH II., THE FIRST SON OF MUHAMMAD 'ALI KHĀN BAHĀDUR NAWWĀB WALAJAH I.

By Dulārī Bēgam, the Khaṣṣ-Mahall.

Dulārī Bēgam was blest with daughters. Some died in their infancy, and some died just before the age of puberty.

Children by Kulthūm Bī, the wife by nikāh.

Kulthūm Bī had a son, 'Abdu'l-Karīm Khān. He was styled Khān Bahādur Mu'īnu'd-Dawla Shāhsawār Jang. He was married to the daughter of Muḥammad Ḥayāt Qādir 'Alī Khān Bahādur, son of 'Iṣmat Bibī şāhiba of Gopamaw. He had children by her.

Children by Ghasītī Bēgam, who was styled Mubāraku'n-nisā Bēgam, the wife by nikāh.

Mubāraku'n-nisā Bēgam had a son, 'Alī Husayn. He was styled Tājul-Umarā Bahādur. Mājid was his pen-name. He was a poet of great merit. He was married to the younger sister of Ikrāmu'n-nisā, the wife of Sharafu'l-Umarā Bahādur Muḥammad Ni'mullāh Khān. He had no children. He passed away on the 1st of Dhu'l-ḥajj, 1216 A.H., (1801 A.D.) two months after the demise of his father and at the beginning of the reign of Azīmu'd-Dawla Bahādur Nawwāb Wālājāh III.

Children by Chitar Bēgam the wife by nikāh.

Chitar Bēgam had a son, Ghulām Bāqir Husayn Khān. He was a young child when his father was alive. During the reign of Azīmu'd-Dawla Bahādur Nawwāb Wālājāh III, he was given in marriage to the daughter of Nawwāb Naṣīru'l-

CH. 4—CHILDREN OF AMIRU'L-UMARA BAHADUR

Mulk Bahādur by Shādī-Bēgam, the wife by *nikāh*. She died of abortion.

‘Umdatū'l-Umarā Bahādur Nawwāb Wālājāh II took a wife by *muta'* marriage, the girl brought up by Mahtāb-Bēgam, known as Rażīya Bēgam. She gave birth to a daughter who was married in the life-time of the Nawwāb, her father, to Tāju'd-Dīn Khān, younger son of Nizāmu'd-Dīn Ahmad Khān the senior. She died without issue.

The slave girls, who were brought up by Nawwāb Sultānu'n-nisā Bēgam and Ghasītī Bēgam, with whom the Nawwāb had commerce, had no children. Some of them were maintained by the *sarkār* along with the slave girls of Nawwāb Wālājāh I, in the big bāgh.

II.—CHILDREN OF AMIRU'L-UMARA BAHADUR MADARU'L-MULK, THE SECOND SON OF MUHAMMAD 'ALI KHAN BAHADUR NAWWAB WALAJAH I.

Children by Azimü'n-nisâ Bêqam, the khâss-mahall.

A son, Abdu'l-Ali Khān Āzīmu'd-Dawla Bahādur was born by Āzīmu'n-nisā Bēgam. He was the eminent person who, with the help of Allāh, lighted up the *Anwariyya* family by succeeding to the *Wālājāhī* throne after the demise of 'Umdatū'l-Umarā Bahādur Nawwāb Wālājāh II, his uncle, and thus became the protector of the entire family.

The other wives and slave girls of Amīru'l-Umarā Bahādur had no issue.

HISTORY OF THE NAWWABS OF THE CARNATIC IV—Pr. IV

Children of Azīmu'd-Dawla Bahādur Nawwāb Wālājāh III son of Amīrū'l-Umarā Bahādur.

Children by Saīdu'n-nisā Bēgam.

Azīmu'd-Dawla Bahādur Nawwāb Wālājāh III, was married, during the reign of Nawwāb Wālājāh I, to Saīdu'n-nisā Bēgam, eldest daughter of Nawwāb Shukōhu'l-mulk Dilēr Jang Naṣīru'd-Dawla II by Hamīdu'n-nisā Bēgam şāhibā. Nawwāb Wālājāh I, conferred upon the bride the title, *Nawwāb Bēgam*. She gave birth to two sons and a daughter.

The first son, Muḥammad Munawwar, was styled *Nawwāb A'zam Jāh Fakhrū'l-Umarā Bahādur*.

The second son, Muḥammad 'Alī, was styled *Azīm Jāh Sirāju'l-Umarā Bahādur*.

The daughter, Azīmu'n-nisā Bēgam known as Şāhib-zādī Bēgam, was married to Najmu'l-mulk 'Abdu'l-Şaimad Khān Bahādur. She gave birth to a daughter, Ahmadu'n-nisā Bēgam, known as Şāhib-zādī Nūru'l-Başar. She was brought up from childhood by her maternal grandmother. After the death of her father in 1251 A.H. (1835 A.D.), Nūru'l-Başar was given in marriage to 'Abdu'l-Qādir who was styled Azīzū'l-mulk Mu'tamini'd-Dawla 'Abdu'l-Qādir Khān Bahādur Silāh Jang, son of her father's brother.

Children of A'zam Jāh Bahādur Nawwāb Wālājāh IV son of Azīmu'd-Dawla Bahādur Nawwāb Wālājāh III.

A'zam Jāh Bahādur was married in 1233 A.H., during the reign of Azīmu'd-Dawla Bahādur Nawwāb Wālājāh III, to Nawwāb 'Ināyatū'n-nisā Bēgam, known as Bahū Bēgam. She was popular with the people by the name *Mahall-i-ūliya*. She

CH. 4—CHILDREN OF AMIRU'L-UMARĀ BAHADUR

was the eldest daughter of Ziyā'u'd-Dawla Bahādur, one of the *amīrs* of Haydarābād.

A son, Ghulām Muhammad Ghawth Khān Bahādur was born to A'zam Jāh Bahādur by Bahū-Bēgam after he succeeded to the Wälājāhī throne as Nawwāb Wälājāh IV.

A'zam Jāh Bahādur Nawwāb Wälājāh IV had three daughters by Mukhtāru'n-nisā Bēgam, his wife by *nikāh*. One daughter was born in the year 1239 A.H., in the course of his journey to Nattharnagar. The other two daughters were born in Madras.

The slave girls of the Nawwāb had no issue.

Children of Nawwāb Azīm Jāh Sirāju'l-Umarā Bahādur, brother of A'zam Jāh Bahādur Nawwāb Wälājāh IV.

'Azīm Jāh Bahādur, second son of Azīmu'd-Dawla Bahādur Nawwāb Wälājāh III, was married in the year 1233 A.H., (1817-18 A.D.) to Nawwāb Nūru'n-nisā, younger sister of Maḥall-i-Āliya. A few years later she died of child-birth.

During the reign of A'zam Jāh Bahādur Nawwāb Wälājāh IV, Nawwāb Azīm Jāh Bahādur was married again in 1239 A.H. (1823 A.D.) to Shafī'u'n-nisā Bēgam, daughter of Mumtāzu'l-Umarā Bahādur by his first wife. She gave birth to a daughter, Amatū'l-walī Walī'u'n-nisā Bēgam. A son also was born in the year 1241 A.H., (1825 A.D.) but the mother and child passed away in a period of six months.

After some years Nawwāb Bēgam shāhiba (the Bēgam of A'zam Jāh Bahādur Nawwāb Wälājāh IV) arranged for another marriage for Azīm Jāh Bahādur in the year 12—A.H. The bride was Mun'imū'n-nisā Bēgam, styled *Dulhan Bēgam*,

daughter of Khān-i-Ālam Khān Bahādur by Šāliha Bēgam, senior grand-daughter of Nawwāb Sultānu'n-nisā Bēgam. She gave birth to a daughter. May Allāh keep her safe for many years.

Nawwāb Āzīm Jāh Bahādur had by Sañdatu'n-nisā Bēgam six sons and two daughters. Of these, three sons and one daughter died in childhood. The other three sons are Aḥmadullāh Khān Bahādur Muntazimū'd-Dawla Nabī Yār Jang, Muhammad Nūrullāh, who was styled Umdatū'd-Dawla, and Ghulām Muhiyyū'd-Dīn who was styled Mu'izzū'd-Dawla.

The daughter's name was Rahīmu'n-nisā Bēgam. Nawwāb Āzīm Jāh had two sons by a mistress.

The first son was Badī'u'llāh Khān Bahādur Zahīru'd-Dawla Fiṭrat Jang. He was senior to all the sons of Nawwāb Āzīm Jāh Bahādur. Badī'u'llāh Khān was married to Tāhiru'n-nisā Bēgam, the ullātī sister of Hājī Manṣūru'd-Dawla, son of Mumtāzu'l-Umarā Bahādur. He also took for his second wife a girl brought up by Mumtāzu'n-nisā Bēgam, the second wife of Nawwāb Āzīm Jāh Bahādur.

The second son, was Muhammad Alīmullāh Khān Bahādur Mufidū'd-Dawla Firūz Jang.

Nawwāb Āzīm Jāh Bahādur had two daughters by another mistress. Sañdatu'n-nisā, the elder of the two died; the other was Habibu'n-nisā Bēgam.

*Children of Āzīmu'd-Dawla Bahādur Nawwāb Wālājāh III
by his nikāh wives.*

Children by Āzīmu'n-nisā Bēgam.

Āzīmu'd-Dawla Bahādur, in obedience to the command of Nawwāb Wālājāh I, his noble grandfather, took

CH. 4—CHILDREN OF AMIRU'L-UMARĀ BAHADUR

his third wife ՚Azīmu'n-nisā Bēgam, daughter of Badru'l-Islām Khān. She had two sons and a daughter. The first son, Ashraf Alī died in his youth.

The second son, Ghulām Muḥammad Husayn, was honoured with the title *Rashīdūd-Dawla Muḥammad Husayn Khān Bahādur Iyālat Jang* during the reign of A'zam Jāh Bahādur Nawwāb Wālājāh IV. He was married during the regency of Nawwāb ՚Azīm Jāh Bahādur to the daughter of Amīru'd-Dawla Taqī Husayn Khān Bahādur by Ruqayya Bēgam, younger daughter of I'tizādu'd-Dawla and grand-daughter of Nawwāb Sayfu'l-Mulk Bahādur.

The daughter Fāṭima Bēgam, was married, during the regency of Nawwāb ՚Azīm Jāh Bahādur, to Ghulām Dastgīr who was styled *Ustuwār Jang Ghulām Dastgīr Khān Bahādur*, son of the first wife of Nāṣiru'd-Dawla Muḥammad Ḥabībulلāh Khān and junior grandson of Ikhtiyār Jang. She was blest with children.

Children by Bastan Bēgam.

Bastan (Yāsīn?) Bēgam who was styled *Mubāraku'n-nisā Bēgam* was married to ՚Azīmud-Dawla Bahādur Nawwāb Wālājāh III in the early part of his reign. She lived a happy life. She died without any issue.

Children by Lālī Bēgam.

՚Azīmu'd-Dawla Bahādur Nawwāb Wālājāh III had two sons and two daughters by his wife Lālī Bēgam who was styled *Dawlatu'n-nisā Bēgam*.

The first son Ghulām Muḥammad was styled *Munīru'd-Dawla Ghulām Muḥammad Khān Bahādur Jasārat Jang*.

The second son was Ghulām Rasūl. The title *I'tibāru'd-Dawla Ghulām Rasūl Khān Bahādur Akbar Jang* was

HISTORY OF THE NAWWABS OF THE CARNATIC IV—Pt. IV

conferred upon him by Nawwāb Azīm Jāh Bahādur, the Regent.

The eldest daughter Aḥmadī Bēgam was married to Ashrafu'n-nujabā Abdu'l-Ālī. He was a widower. His first wife was the daughter of Parsan Bibī. Aḥmadī Bēgam was blest with children. Some years later her husband died of an accident by horse-riding. The second daughter Kultūm Bēgam was married to Ghulām Muhiyyu'd-Dīn Aḥmad Khān Bahādur Rastagār Jang, son of 'Abdu'l-Bāsiṭ Khān. She had children.

Children by Bādshāh Bēgam.

'Azīmu'd-Dawla Bahādur Nawwāb Wālājāh III invited respectfully Bādshāh Bēgam to come from her home at Kalwā to Madras and married her. She belonged to a noble family of the Nāīt community.

She gave birth to a son, Ghulām 'Abdu'l-Qādir. The ceremony of *bismillāh-khwāni* was celebrated for him during the reign of A'zam Jāh Bahādur Nawwāb Wālājāh IV. He was given the title *Shamsu'd-Dawla Ghulām Abdu'l-Qādir Khān Bahādur I'tizād Jang* during the regency of Nawwāb Azīm Jāh Bahādur.

Children by Zinat-mahall.

Azīmu'd-Dawla Bahādur Nawwāb Wālājāh III had a daughter by Zinat-mahall, his wife by *nikāh*. She was married to the son of Khān-i-Jahān Khān in the early part of her father's rule. She was blest with children.

MUHAMMAD ALI BAHADUR NAWWAB WALAJAH I

AMIRU'L-UMARA BAHADUR
=AZIMU'N-NISA BEGAM

Azīmu'd-Dawla Bahādur Nawwāb Wālājāh III
=Saīdu'n-nisā Bēgam

A'gam Jāh Bahādur Nawwāb Wālājāh IV
='Ināyatūn-nisā Bēgam

Azīm Jāh Bahādur
Nawwāb-Regent

Ghulām Muhammad Ghawth Khān Bahādur
Nawwāb Wālājāh V

CH. 4—CHILDREN OF SAYFU'L-MULK BAHADUR

III.—CHILDREN OF NAWWAB SAYFU'L-MULK ANWARU'D-DAWLA BAHADUR, THE THIRD SON OF MUHAMMAD 'ALI KHAN BAHADUR NAWWAB WALAJAH I.

Children by Badru'n-nisā Bēgam.

Nawwab Sayfu'l-mulk Bahādur had three sons and two daughters by his wife Badru'n-nisā Bēgam.

Sons.

The first son, Ghulām 'Alī, was styled *Sayfu'd-Dawla Ghulām 'Alī Khān Bahādur Sayf Jang*. He was married to Sakīna Bēgam, styled *Iklīlū'n-nisā Bēgam*, daughter of Anwar 'Alī Khān, during the reign of Nawwāb Wālājāh I. She died of small-pox after some years without issue.

Ghulām 'Alī Sayfu'd-Dawla Bahādur was again married, during the reign of 'Azīmu'd-Dawla Bahādur Nawwāb Wālājāh III, to Mumtāz Bēgam, senior sister of Tāidu'd-Dīn Akbar, son of Amīru'd-Dawla Bahādur. She had no issue.

Ghulām 'Alī Sayfu'd-Dawla had two sons and two daughters by Jamī'at Bī, his wife by *nikāh*.

The first son, Qiyāmu'd-Dawla Bahādur was married to Tāhiru'n-nisā Bēgam, daughter of Majdu'd-Dawla Bahādur, and had children.

The second son, Qamaru'd-Dawla, was married to Muni'rū'n-nisā Bēgam, younger sister of Tāhiru'n-nisā Bēgam. She had children.

The first daughter died of child-birth.

The second daughter married and had children.

Nawras Bēgam the wife by *nikāh*, Mehru'n-nisā and Sirāju'n-nisā, the *harams* of Ghulām 'Alī Sayfu'd-Dawla Bahādur had no issue.

Ghulām Walīullāh, the second son of Nawwāb Sayfu'l-mulk Bahādur, was styled *Husāmu'd-Dawla Ghulām Rizā Khān Bahādur Husām Jang*. He was married to Barakatu'n-nisā Bēgam, daughter of Nawwāb Husāmu'l-Mulk Bahādur. She had a son and two daughters.

The son, who was styled Ghulām Muḥammad Khān Bahādūr, was married to the second daughter of I'tiẓādu'd-Dawla Bahādūr, by his first wife. She had children. He went with his family on a pilgrimage to Karbalā during the regency of Nawwāb 'Azīm Jāh Bahādūr. When Ra'isul-Umarā Bahādūr died at Karbalā, Ghulām Muḥammad Khān Bahādūr assumed possession of the property of the deceased Bahādūr, in accordance with the decision of the *mujtahid* in that place. His wife and children died of plague in Karbalā.

The first daughter of Ghulām Walīullāh was Sa'īdu'n-nisā Bēgam known as Nawāsī Bēgam the senior. She was married to the son of I'tiẓādu'd Dawla Bahādūr by his first wife. She was blest with children.

The second daughter Khadīja Bēgam, known as Nawāsī Bēgam the junior, was married to the second son of I'tiẓādu'd-Dawla Bahādūr. She had children.

[Zīnalu'n-nisā, the *ṭillāti* sister of Ghulām Muḥammad Khān Bahādūr, accompanied her brother to the holy Karbalā where she was married to Sayyid Sajjād Husayn, who had gone there with the Khān. She died of plague at Karbalā. Her son Ghulām Husayn is there.]

Ghulam Nabī, the third son of Nawwāb Sayfūl-Mulk Bahādūr died in childhood.

Daughters of Nawwāb Sayfūl-Mulk Bahādūr.

Amatu'l-Khadīja Bēgam was the first daughter of Nawwāb Sayfūl-Mulk Bahādūr. She was styled *Afsaru'n-nisā Bēgam*. She was married to I'tiẓādu'd-Dawla Ḥāfiẓ Muḥammad Naṣīr Khān Bahādūr and was blest with children. She died of small-pox.

Amatul-Zahrā Bēgam was the second daughter of Nawwāb Sayfūl-Mulk Bahādūr. She was styled Khurshīd Kulāh Bēgam.

CH. 4—CHILDREN OF SAYFU'L-MULK BAHĀDUR

She was married to Majdu'd-Dawla Bahādur Ghulām Asadullāh Khān and had children. She passed away in the last days of Azīmu'd-Dawla Bahādur Nawwāb Wālājāh III.

Children of Nawwāb Sayfu'l-mulk Bahādur born to his wives by nikāh, and haram.

A daughter, Akramu'n-nisā Bēgam was brought up by Khurshid Kulāh Bēgam. She was married to Ghulām Rasūl Khān, son of Muḥammad Jawād Khān, and had children. She became a widow.

A son, Ghulām Muḥammad, who was brought up by Afsaru'n-nisā Bēgam, died in his youth.

Another son, Ghulām Askarī born to Fazīlat Bī, the *nikāh* wife, died in his youth.

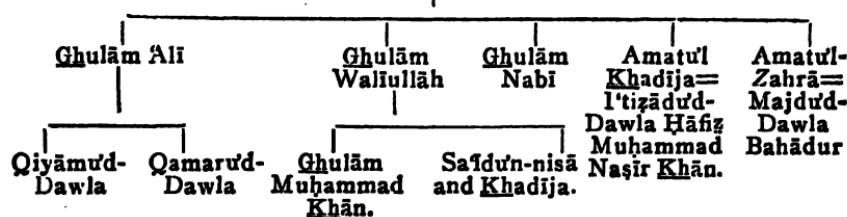
The third son styled Ghulām Mūsa Khān was born to Nawwāb Sayfu'l-mulk Bahādur by his *nikāh* wife Jahān Bēgam. He was married to Jahāndār Bēgam, daughter of the *nikāh* wife of Iftikhāru'd-Dawla Bahādur, the father of the author of this book. She was blest with children.

The fourth son, Muḥammad Taqī, was born to Nawwāb Sayfu'l-mulk Bahādur by his *nikāh* wife Tayyibu'n-nisā. He was married to Sājida Bēgam, daughter of Majdu'd-Dawla Bahādur. She died without issue.

Sāliha Bēgam, and Bī Khānam the wives by *nikāh*, and Gul Shabbo, and two or three *harams* had no issue.

MUHAMMAD ALI KHAN BAHADUR NAWWAB WALAJAH I

NAWWAB SAYFU'L-MULK BAHADUR
=BADRУ'N-NISА BEGAM



HISTORY OF THE NAWWABS OF THE CARNATIC IV—PT. IV

IV.—CHILDREN OF NAWWAB HUSAMU'L-MULK BAHADUR FOURTH SON OF MUHAMMAD ALI KHĀN BAHADUR NAW- WAB WALAJAH I.

Nawwāb Ḥusāmu'l-mulk Bahādūr had a daughter, Barakatu'n-nisā Bēgam, by Ḥabību'n-nisā Bēgam, his first wife. She was married to Ḥusāmu'd-Dawla Bahādūr during the reign of Nawwāb Wālājāh I and had children.

Nawwāb Ḥusāmu'l-mulk Bahādūr had two daughters and one son by his other wives.

Farḥatu'n-nisā Bēgam, the eldest daughter was brought up by 'Umdatūn-nisā Bēgam from her childhood, for she was lonely. During the reign of 'Umdatū'l-Umarā Bahādūr Nawwāb Wālājāh II, Farḥatu'n-nisā was married to Qutbū'd-Dīn 'Alī Khān, grandson of Munirū'd-Dīn Khān. During the reign of Azīmu'd-Dawla Bahādūr Nawwāb Wālājāh III, she returned to the house of her parents. She had children and they also were married.

Ashrafu'n-nisā Bēgam, younger daughter, was married to Ghulām Husayn, one of the nobles of Gopamaw. She had no children. She became a widow after some years.

Ghulām Muḥammad Muṭahhar 'Alī Khān, son of Nawwāb Ḥusāmu'l-mulk Bahādūr, was a learned man, pious and religious. He was married to Qamaru'n-nisā Bēgam who belonged to a noble family of Nāīt community. She was blest with children.

When Nawwāb Ḥusāmu'l-mulk Bahādūr, his father, passed away, Nawwāb Azīm Jāh Bahādūr, the Regent, conferred upon Ghulām Muṭahhar 'Alī Khān Bahādūr, the title *Husāmu'l-Mulk* enjoyed by his father and also recognised him as the successor to his father's estate.

A few years after the death of his mother, Ghulām Muṭahhar 'Alī Khān Bahādūr was actuated by a feeling of dutifulness to dispatch her coffin to the holy Karbalā, and arranged for its burial in the grave yard of the holy *gunbad* of Imām Husayn, on him be peace. All praise be to Allāh!

CH. 4—CHILDREN OF NAŞIRU'L-MULK BAHADUR

What a good fortune! The deceased reached her destination through the help of her son.

MUHAMMAD ALI BAHADUR NAWWAB WALAJAH I

NAWWAB HUSAMU'L-MULK BAHADUR

Barakatun-nisā Bēgam	Farhatun-nisā Bēgam	Ashrafun-nisā Bēgam	Ghulām Muhammad Muṭahhar Ali Khān
-------------------------	------------------------	------------------------	--------------------------------------

V.—CHILDREN OF NAWWAB NAŞIRUL-MULK BAHADUR THE FIFTH SON OF MUHAMMAD ALI KHAN BAHADUR NAWWAB WALAJAH I.

Nawwāb Naşiru'l-mulk Bahādur had no children by Khayru'n-nisā Bēgam, his first wife.

He had two daughters and a son by his other wives. The eldest daughter was born to Husnī Bēgam the *haram*. This child was brought up by Badru'n-nisā Bēgam, mother of Sayfu'd-Dawla and was given in marriage to Nāşir Alī, grandson of 'İsmat Bī. After some time she died of child-birth during the lifetime of her father.

The second daughter, Amatu'l-Sakīna Bēgam, was born to Şadī Bēgam, eldest daughter of Mīr Hāshim Alī of Machhlibandar (Masulipatam).

During the reign of Azīmu'd-Dawla Bahādur Nawwāb Wālājāh III, Amatu'l-Sakīna was given in marriage to Bāqır Husayn Khān Bahādur son of Umdatul-Umarā Bahādur Nawwāb Wālājāh II by Chitar Bēgam. She died of abortion.

The son, Muhammed Şalābat Khān, was brought up kindly by Nawwāb Husāmu'l-Mulk Bahādur after the death of his father Nawwāb Naşiru'l-Mulk Bahādur in the reign of Azīmu'd-Dawla Bahādur Nawwāb Wālājāh III, and was married to Jahāniya Bēgam, younger sister of Jahāndār Bēgam, daughter of Iftikhāru'd-Dawla Bahādur. She was blest with children.

A'zam Jāh Bahādur Nawwāb Wālājāh IV conferred upon him the title *Naşiru'l-Mulk Bahādur Muhammed Şalābat Khān*.

HISTORY OF THE NAWWABS OF THE CARNATIC IV—Pt. IV

He went with his family on a pilgrimage to the holy *Baytullāh* during the regency of Nawwāb Əzīm Jāh Bahādūr, and returned home. He has obtained leave for three years with a view to go again on a pilgrimage to the holy places. May he have the good luck! He is a very wise and capable person. He is religious and versed in all branches of learning.

MUHAMMAD ALI BAHADUR NAWWAB WALAJAH I

NAWWAB NAŞIRUL-MULK BAHADUR

Daughter
=Nāşir Ali

Amatul-Sakina Bēgam
=Bāqir Husayn Khān

Muhammad Şalābat
Khān Naşirul-
Mulk Bahādūr.

CHILDREN OF THE DAUGHTERS OF MUHAMMAD 'ALI KHAN BAHADUR NAWWAB WALAJAH I.

Children of Nawwab Sultānu'n-nisā Bēgam the first daughter of Nawwab Wālājāh I.

Nawwab Sultānu'n-nisā Bēgam had two daughters and a son.

The first daughter Ražiya Bēgam passed away before marriage in the early part of the reign of Nawwab Wālājāh I.

The second daughter Ahmadi Bēgam, known as Shāh Bēgam, was given in marriage, during the reign of Nawwab Wālājāh I to A'izzu'd-Din Khān Mustaqim Jang, son of Hāmid 'Alī Khān, by his wife from Gopamaw. Shāh Bēgam had three sons and three daughters.

The eldest son, Haydar Husayn Khān Bahādur Imtiyāzu'd-Dawla, was given in marriage to the daughter of Sharafū'l-Umarā Muhammad Ni'mullāh Khān Bahādur, and had children. After her death Haydar Husayn Khān was married to Āliya Bēgam, daughter of Amīru'd-Dawla Bahādur by his second wife.

The second son Ahmad Husayn Khān Bahādur Muhiyyu'd-Dawla was first married to the daughter of Mumtāzu'l-Umarā Bahādur by his first wife. After her death Ahmad Husayn Khān married the daughter of Abdu'l-Hayy Khān Natthū Miyān and had children. The third son, Ghulām Muṣṭafā Khān Bahādur Ikrāmu'd-Dawla was married to the daughter of Burhānī Bēgam and had children.

The first daughter, Sāliha Bēgam, was married to Khān Ālam Khān Bahādur and had children.

HISTORY OF THE NAWWABS OF THE CARNATIC IV—PT. IV.

The second daughter, Rahmatu'n-nisā Begam, became second wife of I'tiżādū'd-Dawla Hāfiẓ Muḥammad Naṣīr Khān Bahādur and had children.

The third daughter died of an accident by fire in Rajab 12—A. H.

Hāfiẓ Muḥammad 'Abdu'l-Husayn Khān, son of Nawwāb Sultānu'n-nisā Bēgam, was styled *Ra'īsul-Umarā Bahādur*. He was junior to Aḥmadī Bēgam. He was married¹ during the reign of 'Umdatū'l-Umarā Bahādur Nawwāb Wālājāh II to the daughter of Ruknu'd-Dawla Ghulām Ashraf Khān Bahādur, an *Āṣafiyya amīr*. As she had no issue, Ra'īsul-Umarā Bahādur took a second wife during the reign of 'Azīmu'd-Dawla Bahādur Nawwāb Wālājāh III. The bride was Murtazā Bēgam, great-grand-daughter of Mīr Mahdī shāhib, the *khush-nawīs*. The marriage was celebrated with all the ceremonials prevalent in the Deccan. She was blest with children.

During the reign of 'Azīmu'd-Dawla Bahādur Nawwāb Wālājāh III, Ra'īsul-Umarā Bahādur went with his family and mother on a pilgrimage to the holy *Baytullāh* and the shrines in Karbalā, and settled down in Karbalā.

Ra'īsul-Umarā Bahādur had a daughter and a son.

The daughter was married to Husaynu'd-Dīn Khān Shahriyāru'l-Mulk Bahādur.

The son, Ghulām Sajjād Husayn Khān, was honoured with the title *A'zamul-Umarā Sajjād Husayn Khān Bahādur* by Fataḥ 'Alī Shāh the Pādshāh of 'Ajam (Persia).

After the death of his mother, Ra'īsul-Umarā Bahādur took another wife from a noble family from Hind and a son was born. His name was Mīrzā Ghulām Husayn.

(1) For an account of the marriage festivities see *Sources of the History of the Nawwabs of the Carnatic*, Part III, pp. 60–65.

CH. 4—CHILDREN OF MALIKU'N-NISA BEGAM

He came away to Madras and the reason for leaving his father in *Karbalā* is not known. After the death of Ra'īsu'l-Umarā Bahādur, 'Azīm Jāh Bahādur, the Nawwāb-Regent, conferred upon Mirzā Ghulām Husayn the title *Mirzā Ghulām Husayn Khān Bahādur Sardār Jang*. Ra'īsu'l-Umarā Bahādur had also children by *haram*.

Children of Nawwāb Maliku'n-nisā Begam the second daughter of Nawwāb Wālājāh I.

Nawwāb Maliku'n-nisā Begam's son, Ghulām Khayrullāh known as Ghulām Asadullāh, was styled *Majdu'd-Dawla Ghulām Asadullāh Khān Bahādur Muṣṭaffar Jang*. He was given in marriage, during the reign of Nawwāb Wālājāh I, to the younger sister of Sayfud-Dawla Bahādur. She gave birth to two sons and four daughters.

The eldest son Ghulām Yadullāh died in childhood.

The second son, Ghulām 'Abbās 'Alī, was honoured with the title *Sayfūl-Mulk Anwaru'd-Dawla* by 'Azīmu'd-Dawla Bahādur Nawwāb Wālājāh III. He is not yet formally married but he has children by his *nikah* wives and *haram*.

The first daughter Maqbūlu'n-nisā Begam, known as Begam Bahū, was given in marriage to Ghulām Muḥammad 'Alī Naṣību'd-Dawla known as Muhammadi Miyān.

The second daughter, Luṭfu'n-nisā Begam, became the second wife of Ghulām Kāzim I'tizādu'd-Dawla Bahādur and has children.

The third daughter 'Abbāsī Begam was married to Rizā Husayn, son of Ghulām Kāzim by his first wife, and has children.

The fourth daughter Haydari Begam was married to the eldest son of Ghulām 'Abdu'l-Salām Ābidīn Khān the senior brother of Ghulām Kāzim.

HISTORY OF THE NAWWABS OF THE CARNATIC IV—Pt. IV

The children of Ghulām Khayrullāh Bahādūr by his nikāh wives and haram will be given later.

Children of Nawwāb Umdatūn-nisā Bēgam the third daughter of Nawwāb Wālājāh I.

Nawwāb Umdatūn-nisā Bēgam shāhiba, the noble mother of the humble author of this book, had five sons and seven daughters. Two sons and all the daughters died; some in their childhood and some before the age of puberty.

The three sons who survived are:

The first son Ghulām Pīr known as Muḥammad Naṣīr was honoured with the title *I'tiṣādūd-Dawla Ḥāfiẓ Muḥammad Naṣīr Khān Bahādūr Naṣīr Jang* by Umdatūl-Umarā Bahādūr Nawwāb Wālājāh II. Ghulām Pīr was married to the elder sister of Sayfu'd-Dawla Bahādūr during the reign of Muḥammad 'Alī Khān Bahādūr Nawwāb Wālājāh I, and had four sons and three daughters.

The first son was 'Abdu'l-Salām, known as Ghulām Ābidīn Khān Bahādūr. He married, had children, and died.

The second son, Ghulām Kāzīm Khān, was styled *I'tiṣādūd-Dawla*. He was married to the younger daughter of Husāmu'd-Dawla and had children. After her death Ghulām Kāzīm Khān married the daughter of Majdu'd-Dawla and had children.

The third son, Ghulām Bāqīr died in childhood.

The fourth son Muḥammad Mujtabā was married to the daughter of Qamaru'd-Din Khān, brought up by 'Ināyatūn-nisā Bēgam, wife of Tāju'l-Umarā Bahādūr. She was blest with children.

The first daughter died before marriage.

The second daughter Amatu'l-Batūla Bēgam was styled *Umdatūn-nisā Bēgam*. She was given in marriage to Ghulām Muḥammad Khān, son of Husāmu'd-Dawla,

CH. 4—CHILDREN OF UMDATU'N-NISA BĒGAM

after the death of her father in the reign of A'zam Jāh Bahādūr Nawwāb Wālājāh IV, and had children. She went with her husband on a pilgrimage to the holy Karbalā. After some time she and her daughter died there.

The third daughter Amatū'l-Ruqayya Bēgam was married during the lifetime of her own grand-father, to Taqī Husayn Khān Bahādūr, son of Amīru'd-Dawla Bahādūr. She gave birth to children.

The second son of Umdatu'n-nisā Bēgam was Ghulām Āl-i-Muhammad Shāhibu'd-Dawla, known as Ghulām Zāmin Muhammad Karīm. He was styled Khurshidu'l-Mulk, and after the death of his noble father was styled Istikhāru'd-Dawla Muhammad Nāṣir Khān Bahādūr Samṣām Jang. He is an humble servant, the author of this book, *Sawāniḥāt-I-Mumtāz*.

He was married, during the reign of Nawwāb Wālājāh I, to Kanīz-i-Zahrā Muḥammadatūn-nisā Bēgam, younger sister of Majdu'd-Dawla and had children. After the demise of the first wife, Shāhibu'd-Dawla married a *sayyida* during the regency of Nawwāb Azīm Jāh Bahādūr.

The third son of Umdatu'n-nisā Bēgam, Muhammad Habibullāh, was styled Nāṣirud-Dawla *I'tiṣām Jang*. He was married,¹ during the reign of Umdatu'l-Umarā Bahādūr Nawwāb Wālājāh II, to the senior daughter of Ghulām Jilānī Khān Bahādūr Ikhtiyār Jang. She had children. After her death, Nāṣiru'd-Dawla Bahādūr took a second wife during the regency of Nawwāb Azīm Jāh Bahādūr. The bride was the younger daughter of Ruknu'd-Dīn Khān Zafaru'd-Dawla. She was blest with children.

(1) For an account of the marriage of Nāṣiru'd-Dawla see *Sources of the History of the Nawwābs of the Carnatic*, Part III, pp. 121-128.

OTHER WIVES AND CHILDREN OF MUHAMMAD ĀLI KHĀN BAHĀDUR NAWWĀB WĀLĀJĀH I.

Khātūna Bēgam, Bādshāh Bēgam, and Khadija Bēgam are the *nikāh* wives of Nawwāb Wālājāh I chosen from the Nāit community. Nawwāb Wālājāh I had much affection towards them.

Khātūna Bēgam and Bādshāh Bēgam were without children.

Khadija Bēgam, the senior sister of Akbar Āli Khān Haydarī, gave birth to three daughters.

The first daughter was given in marriage to Najaf 'Ali Khān, son of 'Abdu'l-Ghanī Khān. She had children.

The second daughter Hāfiẓa Bēgam was married to Sādiq Āli Khān. She gave birth to a daughter, Fāṭima Bēgam, who was given in marriage to A'izzu'd-Dīn Khān, son of Nizāmu'd-Dīn Ahmad Khān.

The third daughter, Rābi'a Bēgam, was given in marriage to Nizāmu'd-Dīn Ahmad Khān, mentioned above. She had children.

Children of Muhammad Āli Khān Bahādur Nawwāb Wālājāh I by mistresses.

A son, 'Abdu'l-Ma'būd Khān Jamshīd Jang was senior to all the children of Nawwāb Wālājāh I. He married and had children.

The second son, Muḥammad Ishāq Khān Bahādur Firūz Jang, was married to Parsan Bī. He died, and had no children.

The third son, 'Abdu'l-'Azīz, died in childhood.

CH. 4—OTHER WIVES AND CHILDREN OF NAWWAB WĀLĀJĀH I

The fourth son, Muḥammad Jawād Khān Bahādur, married and had children.

The fifth son, Hāfiẓ Hasan Ḫālī Khān, was styled *Rustam Jang Bahādur*. He married and had many children.

The sixth son, ‘Abdu’l-Ghaffār Khān Bahādur Thābit Jang, who was brought up by Khātūna Bēgam, married the younger sister of Khadīja Bēgam, and had a daughter and a son by her.

The daughter of ‘Abdu’l-Ghaffār Khān was married during the reign of Ażīmu’d-Dawla Bahādur Nawwāb Wālājāh III to ‘Abdu’l-Bāsiṭ Khān and had children. She passed away at Nāgūr in 1238 A.H. (1822 A.D.) during the reign of Ażam Jāh Bahādur Nawwāb Wālājāh IV. Her husband also died after some time.

The son, Ghulām Murtaza who was brought up by Nawwāb Bēgam şāhiba was honoured with the title *Mumtāzul-Mulk Rafi’ud-Dawla Ghulām Murtaza Khān Bahādur Thābit Jang* by Ażam Jāh Bahādur Nawwāb Wālājāh IV. He was married to the daughter of Najaf Ḫālī Khān Bahādur and had children.

The seventh son of Nawwāb Wālājāh I, Naṣrullāh Khān Bahādur Qawī Jang, the eighth son Ghulām Muḥammad Khān Qasūr Jang, and the ninth son Muḥammad Ismā’īl Khān Shēr Jang Bahādur were brought up by Bādshāh Bēgam. They all married in due course. Qasūr Jang died without issue. Shēr Jang died leaving children. Qawī Jang has children.

Nawwāb Wālājāh I had a daughter, Maryamu’n-nisā Bēgam by Hamīda Bī, his *nikāh* wife. Maryamu’n-nisā Bēgam was brought up by Bādshāh Bēgam, and during the lifetime of Nawwāb Wālājāh I she was given in marriage to Maḥfūz Khān as his first wife. She died after some years without issue.

Nawwāb Wālājāh I had two sons and two daughters by Lāl-mahall.

HISTORY OF THE NAWWABS OF THE CARNATIC IV—Pt. IV.

The son, Ghulām Ḥasan Khān Dilāwar Jang Bahādur married and has children. He is the tenth son of the Nawwāb.

Abū Turāb Khān Shujā'at Jang Bahādur, the eleventh son, was married and has children.

Rahīmu'n-nisā Bēgam, born to Lāl Maḥall is the fifth daughter of Nawwāb Wālājāh I. She was given in marriage to Ghulām Nabī Khān Afrāsiyāb Jang, son of Badru'l-Islām Khān.

Rahīmu'n-nisā Bēgam gave birth to a daughter, Aḥmad-u'n-nisā, who was married to Khayru'd-Dīn Husayn Khān.

Fażīlatu'n-nisā Bēgam, born to Lāl Maḥall, is the sixth daughter of Nawwāb Wālājāh I. She was married to Muḥammad Bāqir, eldest grandson of 'Iṣmat Bī. Fażīlatu'n-nisā became a widow without issue.

Nawwāb Wālājāh I had a daughter Luṭfu'n-nisā Bēgam by Amīna Bī, the Turkan maḥall. Luṭfu'n-nisā, who is the seventh daughter of Nawwāb Wālājāh I was given in marriage to Maḥfūz Khān as his second wife. She gave birth to children. Now she is a widow.

Nawwāb Wālājāh I had also two other Turkan maḥall. He was very kind and showed special consideration to them. Of these one was Nawwāb Ra'iṣu'n-nisā Bēgam. She gave birth to a son and three daughters.

The son ranks as the twelfth son of Nawwāb Wālājāh I. His name is Ḥusayn Nawāz Khān Azīmu'l-Umarā I'timādu'l-Mulk Bahādur. He was married in the beginning of the reign of Azīmu'd-Dawla Bahādur Nawwāb Wālājāh III to the daughter of Ibād 'Alī Khān who belonged to a noble family of the Nāīt community. She had no issue. Azīmu'l-Umarā had no children by his two other *nikāh* wives. He passed away during the early part of the reign of A'zam Jāh Bahādur Nawwāb Wālājāh IV.

CH. 4—OTHER WIVES AND CHILDREN OF NAWWAB WĀLĀJAH I

The three daughters of Nawwāb Wālājāh I by Ra'isūnnīsā Bēgam are Sharafu'n-nisā Bēgam, Azīzu'n-nisā Bēgam and Sirāju'n-nisā Bēgam.

Sharafu'n-nisā Bēgam ranks as the eighth daughter of Nawwāb Wālājāh I. Nawwāb Wālājāh I wanted to give her in marriage to Ābdū'l-Qādir Khān Bahādur his nephew. But when he got information through his own daughters about the unwillingness of his sister, (the mother of Ābdū'l-Qādir Khān Bahādur) he did not press his idea, and arranged for the marriage of Sharafu'n-nisā Bēgam with Ābdū'l-Hafiz Khān Bahādur Saṭwat Jang, son of Hāmid Alī Khān, one of the nobles of Gopamaw.

Azīzu'n-nisā Bēgam, ranks as the ninth daughter of Nawwāb Wālājāh I. She was married to Badru'd-Dīn Husayn Khān Bahādur, son of Ābdū'l-Hayy Khān.

Sirāju'n-nisā Bēgam ranks as the tenth daughter of Nawwāb Wālājāh I. She was married to Ghawth Muḥammad Khān, younger son of Ṣādiq Alī Khān. Of these daughters some had issue, some had not.

Nawwāb Zēbu'n-nisā Bēgam, the other Turkan *mahall* of Nawwāb Wālājāh I, had two sons and four daughters. The sons, Sarfarāz Khān Bahādur Ashrafu'l-Mulk and Ābdū'l-Hamīd Khān I'tiżādu'l-Mulk rank as the thirteenth and fourteenth sons of Nawwāb Wālājāh I. They were married during the reign of Azīmu'd-Dawla Bahādur Nawwāb Wālājāh III and had children.

Ābdū'l-Hamīd Khān I'tiżādu'l-mulk, the fourteenth son of Nawwāb Wālājāh I had also children by *nikāh* wives and *harams*.

The four daughters of Nawwāb Wālājāh I by Zēbu'n-nisā Bēgam are Fakħru'n-nisā Bēgam, Zinatu'n-nisā Bēgam, Dawlatu'n-nisā Bēgam and Afżalu'n-nisā Bēgam.

Fakħru'n-nisā Bēgam known as Qādir Bī, ranks as the eleventh daughter of Nawwāb Wālājāh I. She was married to

HISTORY OF THE NAWWABS OF THE CARNATIC IV—Pt. IV.

Fayż Muḥammad Khān Bahādur, younger son of Ihsānullāh Khān.

Zinatu'n-nisā Bēgam, who ranks as the twelfth daughter of Nawwāb Wālājāh I, was married to Jalālu'd-Dīn Khān, eldest son of Ṣādiq Alī Khān.

Dawlat i'n-nisā Bēgam, the thirteenth daughter of Nawwāb Wālājāh I, was married to Fażl Husayn Khān, younger brother of Najaf Alī Khān.

Afżalu'n-nisā Bēgam, the fourteenth daughter of Nawwāb Wālājāh I, was brought up by Sultānu'n-nisā Bēgam and was given in marriage to Abdu'l-Laṭīf Khān Bahādur, younger son of Hāmid Alī Khān.

Baṛī Bī şāhibā, the Turkan *mahall* was the constant companion of Nawwāb Wālājāh I. She went on a pilgrimage to Makka. After her return she was styled Hajānī Bī şīhibā. She had no children.

During the last days of Nawwāb Wālājāh I, four Turkans Nafīsa Bī, Zubayda Bī, Ā'iša Bī and Kulthūm Bī came from Arabia through Parsan Bibī and lived in the palace of the Nawwāb. After his death they also passed away.

The details about some of the children of Nawwāb Wālājāh I are not given for want of space in this little book.

Nawwāb Wālājāh I had also in his *haram* women who came from Abyssinia and other places. Of these some died. Others are spending their time in comfort under the benign protection of Azīm Jāh Bahādur, the Nawwāb-Regent.

CHILDREN OF NAWWĀB SHUKŌHU'L-MULK
NAŞIRU'D-DAWLA ĀBDU'L-WAHHĀB KHĀN
BAHĀDUR NUŞRAT JANG, YOUNGER
BROTHER OF MUHAMMAD ĀLI KHĀN
BAHĀDUR NAWWĀB WĀLĀJAH I.

Children by Lārlī Bēgam.

Lārlī Bēgam was a *sayyida* of a noble family. She was the daughter of Mīr Ādil Khān şāhib. She had two sons and two daughters.

The first son, Ābdū'l-Şāmad Khān Dilēr Jang Naşiru'd-Dawla Bahādūr II was married to Hamidu'n-nisā Bēgam daughter of Ābdū'l-Hayy Khān Bahādūr and had children.

The second son, Khān-i-Jahān Khīn Bahādūr Tabawwur Jang was married to Mişri Bēgam and had no issue.

The first daughter Dulārī Bēgam known as Khāşş-mahall, was married to Nawwāb Umdatū'l-Umarā Bahādūr Nawwāb Wālājāh II.

The second daughter, Madārī Bēgam, was styled Azīmu'n-nisā Bēgam. She was married to Nawwāb Amīru'l-Umarā Bahādūr, brother of Nawwāb Umdatū'l-Umarā Bahādūr.

Children by Allāh Rakī Bēgam.

Allāh Rakī Bēgam had three sons and four daughters.

The first son, Iqtidār Khān Bahādūr, was married and he had children. He became a martyr in his fight against the pālayagār of Chiitoor during the days of Umdatū'l-Umarā Bahādūr Nawwāb Wālājāh II.

The second son, Sarfarāz Āli Khān Bahādūr, who was married and had children, died during the reign of Azīmu'd-Dawla Bahādūr Nawwāb Wālājāh III.

HISTORY OF THE NAWWABS OF THE CARNATIC IV—PT. IV

The third son, Sarfarāz Ḥasan Khān Bahādur Muḥtasham Jang, known as Nadīmullāh śāhīb, was married and he had children. He had the good fortune to go on a pilgrimage during the regency of ʻAzīm Jāh Bahādur the Nawwāb-Regent, in the company of his own senior grandson, and return to Madras.

Sarfarāz Ḥasan Khān had a son, Muḥammad ʻAzīzullāh Khān Ashraf Jang Bahādur. He was wise and intelligent. He was given in marriage to the daughter of Sarfarāz ʻAlī Khān Bahādur, his own uncle. He was blest with children.

Badrūn-nisā Bēgam, the first daughter, was married to Nawwāb Sayfūl-Mulk Bahādur. She died during the reign of Umdatūl-Umarā Bahādur Nawwāb Wālājāh II out of sorrow at the separation of Husāmu'd-Dawla, her son¹.

Karāmatu'n-nisā Bēgam, the second daughter, was married to Nāṣiru'd-Dīn Aḥmad Khān and had children.

Aḥmadī Bēgam, the third daughter, was married to Jabbār Miyān.

Rahmatu'n-nisā Bēgam, the fourth daughter, was married to Najmu'd-Dīn Ḥusayn Khān known as Khādū Miyān and had children.

Sons of Nawwāb Shukōhū'l-Mulk Naṣiru'd-Dawla Bahādur I by mistresses.

A son, Abdu'l-Razzāq Khān Bahādur Zahīr Jang was married. He had children.

Karīmu'd-Dīn Aḥmad Khān Bahādur Şawlat Jang, another son, was married. He had children.

The other *harams* of Nawwāb Shukōhū'l-Mulk Naṣiru'd-Dawla Bahādur I had no issue. Details about them are not given to avoid a lengthy account.

(1) For details see *Sources of the History of the Nawwabs of the Carnatic*, Part III, pp. 79-82.

*Children of Abdul-Şamad Khân Dilér Jang Bahâdur
Naşiru'd-Dawla II, son of Nawwâb Şukohî'l-Mulk
Naşiru'd-Dawla Bahâdur I.*

Children by Hamîdu'n-nisâ Bêgam

Hamîdu'n-nisâ Bêgam known as Hazrat Wâlida Bêgam
şâhiba had three sons and four daughters.

Sons

The eldest son, Muhammed Ni'mullâh Khân, who was styled Sharafû'l-Umarâ Şukohî'l-Mulk Naşiru'd-Dawla Fatah-yâb Jang Bahâdur was brave, high-minded, and a friend of the poor. Azîmu'd-Dawla Bahâdur Nawwâb Wâlajâh III conferred upon him the *mansab* and the title of his father and recognised his claims to the estate of his father.

Muhammed Ni'mullâh Khân was married to Ikrâmu'n-nisâ, daughter of Nâşiru'l-Dîn Muhammed Khân and had by her four daughters and a son.

The first daughter was married to Imtiyâzu'd-Dawla, grandson of Nawwâb Sultânu'n-nisâ Bêgam. She had children.

The second daughter was given in marriage to Ghulâm Jilâni Khân. She had children.

The third daughter was married to Ghulâm Jilâni Khân Suhrâb Jang, son of Haydar Jang the senior.

Haydar Jang the senior was the husband of Sukâlî Bêgam, sister of Şarafû'l-Umaîâ Bahâdur. Sukâlî Begam became a widow. Later on she died at Nâgûr.

The fourth daughter was married to Muhammed Ali, son of Qamaru'd-Dîn Khân.

Ghulâm Rasûl Khân Bahâdur, son of Muhammed Ni'mullâh Khân by Ikrâmu'n-nisâ was styled Anwârû'd

Dawla. After the death of his father, Azim Jah Bahadur the Nawwab-Regent, conferred upon him the title *Sharaful-Umarā Shukohul-Mulk Naṣirud-Dawla Fataḥ-yāb Jang Bahādur*. He was married to the daughter of Mumtazul-Umarā Bahadur, and was blest with children. After some years he became a widower.

The details about other wives and children of Muhammad Ni'mullah Khan are not given to avoid a lengthy account.

Shukohul-Mulk Mumtazul-Umarā Amīrul-Mulk I'timād-ud-Dawla Bahādur, second son of Naṣirud-Dawla Bahādur II, was married first to the daughter of Najmu'd-Din Husayn Khan, eldest son of Ihsanullah Khan. Four daughters were born.

The first daughter was given in marriage to 'Azizul-Dawla Bahādur, son of Jān i-'Alam Khan. The second daughter was married to Muhiyyu'd-Dawla, second son of Mustaqim Jang Bahādur. The third daughter who was given in marriage to Nawwāb Azim Jah Sirajul-Umarā Bahādur (the Nawwāb-Regent) was blest with children. The fourth daughter was married to Ghulām Rasūl Khan Bahādur Sharaful-Umarā, and she had children.

Shukohul-Mulk Mumtazul-Umarā Bahādur took another wife with the permission of his noble mother, and his respectable sister, from a noble family of the Nāīt community. She died of child-birth. The child also passed away.

Shukohul-Mulk Mumtazul-Umarā Bahādur had two sons and two daughters by other women.

The eldest son, Mansuru'd-Dawla Bahādur was a *hāfiẓ-i-Qurān*. The second son, was the *āllātī* brother of Mansuru'd-Dawla Bahādur. During the reign of Azim Jah Bahādur, the Nawwāb-Regent, both the brothers had the good fortune to go on a pilgrimage

CH. 4—CHILDREN OF NAŞIRUD-DAWLA BAHADUR II

to the holy Baytullāh and Madīna, the illuminated. After they returned to Madras the eldest son, Maṇṣūrūd-Dawla Bahādur was appointed in the *kār-khāna* of his father. He was married to the daughter of Qudrat Karīm Khān.

The first daughter of Shukohūl-Mulk Mumtāzūl-Umarā Bahādur was married to Zulhīru'd-Dawla, eldest son of Azīm Jāh Bahādur, the Nawwāb-Regent. The second daughter is not yet married.

Abdū'l-Hayy Khān, third son of Naşīru'd-Dawla Bahādur II by Hamīdu'n-nisā Bēgam, died after attaining majority.

Daughters of Naşīru'd-Dawla Bahādur II by Hamīdu'n-nisā Bēgam

The first daughter, Saīdu'n-nisā Bēgam şāhibā, was given in marriage to Azīmu'l-Dawla Bahādur Nawwāb Wālājāh III and was styled *Nawwāb Bēgam şāhibā*.

The second daughter, Burhānī Bēgam şāhibā was married to Ghulām Husayn Khān Bahādur Sikandar Jang, known as Şāh Ashrafullāh. She was blest with children.

The third daughter Munawwaru'n-nisā Bēgam, known as Munnū Bēgam was married to Jān-i-Ālam Khān, eldest son of Muhammad Jān-i-Jahān Khān. She had a son Azīzu'd-Dawla.

The fourth daughter, Sukālī Bēgam, was married to Wārīth Ali Khān Bahādur Haydar Jang and had three sons and one daughter.

The eldest son, Ghulām Jilānī Khān Suhrāb Jang, was given in marriage but he died. The second son, Muhammad Saīdu'd-Din, was later on styled *Haydar Jang Bahādur*, and the third son Muhammad Alā'u'd-Din was later on styled *Ibrat Jang Bahādur*. The daughter was married to Tāidu'd-Din Khān Akbar, son of Amīru'd-Dawla Bahādur. She was blest with children.

Details about other children are not given.

Details about other children of Nawwāb Shukōhu'l Mulk Naṣīru'd-Dawla Bahādur;

details about the children of Shaykhū'l-Mashāyikh Makhdūm Shāh Naṣīru'd-Dīn Bilgirāmī;

the descendants of Riyāḍullāh Khān as far as Zakiyyu'd-Dīn Khān, father of Mu'azzamū'l-Haq Zakiyyu'd-Dīn Khān II, who was appointed Qāzī at Khammam by the Company

can be learnt from Khulāṣatul-Ansāb, written by Qudrat Aḥmad, son of Ḥāfiẓ 'Ināyat Aḥmad of Gopamaw.

Children of Shaykh Abdu'l-Wālī Ālī Rutbat brother of Shaykh Muḥammad Anwar Ḥājī Muqaddas;

children of Khayru'd-Dīn Khān I, Khayru'd-Dīn Khān II and Karīmu'n-nisā Bēgam, known as Choṭī Bēgam and styled Ḥazrat Bēgam sāhibā, younger sister of Muḥammad Ālī Khān Bahādur Amīrul-Hind Nawwāb Wālājah I as detailed in the book Tadhkirātul-Ansāb, are given in the following pages.

CHILDREN OF SHAYKH ABDU'L-WĀLI ALI RUTBAT.

Shaykh Abdu'l-Wālī was married to the daughter of Shaykh Abdu'l-Qādir, son of Shaykh Naṣmullāh. She had a son, Shaykh Khayrullāh, and a daughter, who was given in marriage to Anwaru'd-Dīn Khān Bahādur Shahīd¹.

Shaykh Abdu'l-Wālī took his second wife, daughter of Mawlawī Ilāhdād and third wife, daughter of Qāzī Muḥammad Rīzā, known as Qāzī Jīwan.

The second wife had a son, Muḥammad Anwān, and a daughter Bibī Ujīyālī.

The third wife had a son, Muniru'd-Dīn Khān Bahādur.

Shaykh Khayrullāh, son of Shaykh Abdu'l-Wālī, by his first wife, was married to Rābi'a, daughter of Mawlawī Ilāhdād. She had three sons and two daughters.

The sons were Khayru'd-Dīn Khān I, Abdu'l-Ḥakīm Khān, and Ghulām Muḥammad Khān.

Fāṭima, the first daughter was married to Badru'l-Islām Khān, and Larā'i, the second daughter, to 'Alī Muḥammad Khān, son of Shāh Abdu'l-Nabī.

CHILDREN OF KHAYRU'D-DIN KHAN I.

Khayru'd-Dīn Khān I was given in marriage to Arzānī Bī, daughter of Shaykh Muḥammad Ḥayāt. He had two sons, Abdu'l-Subḥān Khān Shahīd and Abdu'l-Rahmān.

After the death of Arzānī Bī, Khayru'd-Dīn Khān I married the daughter of Shaykh Muḥammad Ṣalīḥ, son of Qāzī Abdu'l-Wājid. She had three sons and

(1) He is the father of Muḥammad 'Alī Khān Bahādur Nawwāb Wālā-jāh I.

a daughter. The sons are, Shaykh Ghulām Aḥmad, Afṣalu'd-Dīn Muḥammad Khān and Mawlawī Muṣṭafā Ali Khān. Rahmat Bibi, the daughter, was given in marriage to Walīullāh Khān.

Children of Shaykh Ghulām Aḥmad.

Shaykh Ghulām Aḥmad, the eldest son of Khayru'd-Dīn Khān I by his second wife, was married to the daughter of Shaykh Aḥmad Khayrābādī, and he had two sons and a daughter.

The sons are Ghulām Muḥammad and Qutbu'd-Dīn Aḥmad Khān.

The daughter was given in marriage to Burhānullāh Khān, son of Ihsānullāh Khān.

Ghulām Muḥammad, the first son of Shaykh Ghulām Aḥmad went away to Syria after completing his studies and settled down there.

Qutbu'd-Dīn Aḥmad Khān, the second son, was married to Āṣima Bibi, daughter of Fażlullāh Khān, and had four sons and a daughter. The sons are Qudrat Muḥammad, Qudrat Rahīm Khān, styled Fażlullāh Khān, Qudrat Karīm Khān and Qudrat Ḥakīm Khān.

Qudrat Muḥammad, the first son of Qutbu'd-Dīn Aḥmad Khān, was married to the daughter of Mawlawī Abdu'l-Ḥayy Ziyāullāh Khān II and had a son Mawlawī Qudrat Muṣnu'd-Dīn.

Qudrat Muḥammad again married, after the death of his first wife, the daughter of Shaykh Aḥsanullāh, son of Muḥammad Ḥayāt. She had a son, Ḥakīm Qudrat Nabī.

Qudrat Muṣnu'd-Dīn, son of Qudrat Muḥammad by his first wife, was given in marriage

CH. 4—CHILDREN OF SHAYKH GHULAM AHMAD

to the daughter of Miṣbāhullāh Khān Multazim Jang Bahādur. She died without issue. Then he married the daughter of Ḥāfiẓ ‘Ināyat Ahmād, son of Ḥāfiẓ Muḥammad Sharafūl Haq. She had a daughter. Hakīm Qudrat Nabi, son of Qudrat Muḥammad by his second wife, was married to the daughter of Qāziu'l-quzzāt Afzalū'l-'ulamā Irtazā Ali Khān Bahādur. She was blest with children.

Qudrat Rahīm Khān, styled *Fażlullāh Khān*, second son of Quṭbu'd-Dīn Ahmād Khān, was married to the daughter of Qāziu'l-quzzāt Mawlawī Muṣṭafā Ali Khān Bahādur. She gave birth to three sons, Muḥammad Qudrat Alīm Khān, Mawlawī Qudrat Ḥāfiẓ, and Qudrat Ṣafī.

Muḥammad Qudrat Alīm Khān was married to the daughter of Mawlawī Quṭbu'd-Dīn, son of Mawlawī Imādu'd-Dīn.

Mawlawī Qudrat Ḥāfiẓ was married to the daughter of Qāziu'l-quzzāt Irtazā Ali Khān Bahādur. She was blest with children.

Qudrat Karīm Khān, third son of Quṭbu'd-Dīn Ahmād Khān was married to the daughter of Zafaru'd-Dawla Ruknu'd-Dīn Khān, and was blest with children.

Qudrat Ḥakīm Khān, fourth son of Quṭbu'd-Dīn Ahmād Khān was married to the daughter of Ḥāji Ḥizbu'l-Haq, son of Ḥāji Ziyāullāh Khān and had two sons and a daughter. The first son, Qudrat Hasan, became the son-in-law of Ḥāji Karam Ali Khān. The second son, Qudrat Haydar

became the son-in-law of Ḥakīm Qudrat Nabī.

The details about the children of the daughter of Qudrat Ḥakīm Khān, of the daughter of Qutbūd-Dīn Ahmad Khān, of Afzalūd-Dīn Muḥammad Khān and others may be found in *Khulāsatul-Ansāb*.

Children of Mawlawī Muṣṭafā Ḫālī Khān.

Mawlawī Muṣṭafā Ḫālī Khān, the third son of Khayru'd-Dīn Khān I by his second wife, was given in marriage to the second daughter of Qāzī Ḥakīm Ḫālī Khān, son of Qāzī Muḥammad Mubārak, son of Qāzī Muḥammad Dā'im, son of Qāzī 'Abdu'l-Hayy, son of 'Abdu'l-Halīm, son of Qāzī Mubārak II, son of Qāzī Shihābu'd-Dīn, son of Qāzī Alā'u'd-Dīn, son of Qāzī Khātim, son of Qāzī Kabīr, son of Khwāja Mubārak Awliyā (who was the *murīd* and *khalīfa* of Hazrat Nizāmu'd-Dīn Awliyā), son of Qāzī 'Abdu'l-Ghanī, son of Qāzī Muḥammad Dā'im.

Mawlawī Muṣṭafā Ḫālī Khān had two sons and two daughters.

The first son, Ghulām Mujtabā, styled *Muṣṭafā Ḫālī Khān Bahādur* was the Qāziul-quzzāt at Madras.

The second son was Ghulām Saīd.

The first daughter was given in marriage to the son of Hājī Ziyāullāh Khān. The second daughter became the daughter-in-law of Zakiyyu'd-Dīn Muḥammad Khān.

Ghulām Mujtabā was married to the daughter of Rōshan Muḥammad Khān, son of Hājī Ziyāullāh Khān. He had three sons, and a daughter.

CH. 4—CHILDREN OF KHAYRU'D-DIN KHAN II

The first son, Mawlawī Irtāzā 'Alī Khān Bahādur Afzalul-'ulamā, was appointed Qāzi'l-quzzāt at Madras after the death of his father.

The second son was Ghulām Jilānī, styled Iṣṭafā-Ālī Khān.

The third son was Muẓaffar 'Alī, styled Khayru'd-Dīn Ahmad Khān.

The daughter was given in marriage to Qudrat Rahīm Khān.

CHILDREN OF KHAYRU'D-DIN KHAN BAHADUR II.

Abdu'l-Hakīm Khān, son of Shaykh Khayrullāh, son of Shaykh Abdu'l-Wālī by his first wife, was married to the daughter of Ghulām Muḥammad Qāzī zāda of Gōpamaw. He had a son, Ghulām Pīr, styled Khayru'd-Dīn Khān Bahādur Nāqīm Jang. This Ghulām Pīr Khayru'd-Dīn K'han Bahādur II is the grandfather of the humble writer of this book.

Ghulām Pīr Khayru'd-Dīn Khān Bahādur II was married to the sister of Nawwāb Muḥammad Maḥfūz Khān Bahādur Shahāmat Jang. After she passed away Ghulām Pīr Khayru'd-Dīn Khān Bahādur II took for his wife Karīmu'n-nisā Bēgam, known as Hazrat Bēgam, younger sister of Muḥammad 'Alī Khān Bahādur Nawwāb Wālājāh I. She gave birth to a daughter and six sons.

The daughter, Janglī Bēgam died before the age of puberty on the 19th of Sha'bān 12—A. H.

The first son Abdu'l-Hādī, was styled Şamşāmi'l-Mulk Şamşāmi'd-Dawla Muḥammad Khayru'd-Dīn Khān Bahādur Şamşām Jang. He was given in marriage to the eldest daughter of Nawwāb Wālājāh I and had children. He passed away on the 17th of Safar of 12—A.H.

The second son, Abdu'l-Hakīm Khān Bahādūr Jalālu'd-Dawla Sardār Jang, died a bachelor in Ḥaydarābād on the 14th of Sha'bān 12—A.H.

The third son, Abdu'l-Qādir Khān, was styled *Amīru'd-Dawla Amīr Jang Bahādūr*. He was married in the reign of Nawwāb Wālājāh I, to Rāḥatu'n-nisā Bēgam, who belonged to a noble family of the Nāīṭ community. She gave birth to three sons and a daughter.

The first son, Riżā Husayn Khān, was married in boyhood to Um rā-Bēgam, known as Amrū Bī, daughter of Nāṣiru'd-Dīn Aḥmad Khān.

The second son, Taqī Husayn Khān Bahādūr, was styled *Amīru'd-Dawla*. He was married, during the lifetime of his father, to Ruqayya Bēgam, younger daughter of I'tizādu'd-Dawla Hāfiẓ Muḥammad Naṣīr Khān by his first wife, and had children.

The third son was Muḥammad Anṣārullāh. As his mother passed away after his birth, the child was brought up by Hūrmatu'n-nisā Bēgam, mother of Khān-i-Ālam Khīn Bahādūr. Muḥammad Anṣārullāh was married, after the death of his father during the regency of Nawwāb Azīm Jāh Bahādūr, to the daughter of Abdu'l-Ḥayy Khān Naṣthumiyān. She had no children. He came under the influence of a *murshid* and donned the dress of a *faqīr*.

Mumtāz Bēgam, the daughter of Abdu'l-Qādir Khān Amīru'd-Dawla Amīr Jang by Rāḥatu'n-nisā Bēgam, was married during the lifetime of her father in the reign of Azīmu'd-Dawla Bahādūr Nawwāb Wālājāh III to Sayfu'd-Dawla Bahādūr. She became a widow without issue.

CH. 4—CHILDREN OF KHAYRU'D-DIN KHAN II

Abdu'l-Qādir Khān Amīru'd-Dawla Amīr Jang Bahādur took a second wife, Ābida Bēgam, daughter of Mīrzā 'Alī Bakht Bahādur¹, during the reign of Nawwāb Wālājāh III. She gave birth to a son² and a daughter.

The daughter, 'Āliya Bēgam, became the second wife of Imitiyāzu'd-Dawla Ḥaydar Ḥusayn Khān, son of Tāīdu'd-Dīn Akbar.

Abdu'l-Qādir Khān Amīru'd-Dawla Amīr Jang Bahādur had by his *haram* two sons and a daughter.

The eldest son, Qamaru'd-Dīn Khān, was born before his father was married formally. Qamru'd-Dīn Khān was married during the reign of Nawwāb Wālājāh I and had children. He died in the lifetime of his own father.

The second son, Ḥaydar 'Alī and the daughter, the *ullātī* sister of Ḥaydar 'Alī, are still unmarried. They are under the care of Tāīdu'd-Dīn Akbar.

Mehrun-nisā, the *nikāh* wife of Amīru'd-Dawla Amīr Jang Bahādur had no children.

Abdu'l-Qādir Khān Amīru'd-Dawla Amīr Jang Bahādur died on the 29th of *Dhu'l-hajj*, 12—A.H.

The fourth son of Ghulām Pīr Khayru'd-Dīn Khān Bahādur II by Karīmu'n-nisā Bēgam, was Abdu'l Wālī Khān. He was styled *I'tiṣāmu'd-Dawla Haybat Jang*. He was given in marriage to the second daughter of Nawwāb Wālājāh I and had children. He passed away on the 17th of *Rabi'u'l-awwal*, 12—A.H.

Ghulām Asadullāh Khān Majdu'd-Dawla Bahādur, son of Abdu'l-Wālī Khān, had children by wives, *nikāh* wives, and women by *muta'* marriage and women kept in *haram*.

(1) He is a *Mughal* prince. See p. 48 in this book.

(2) Details about this son are not given by the author.

He was married formally during the reign of 'Umdatū'l-Umarā Bahādur Nawwāb Wālājāh II,¹ to Zubayda Khānam, known as Nāz Bānū. The bride belonged to a noble family, but was a stranger to Madras. The mother of Majdu'd-Dawla Bahādur had brought her up from her childhood, and gave her in marriage to her own son.

Zubayda Khānam gave birth to four sons and four daughters. Two sons and two daughters died in childhood.

Muhammad Ḥusaynu'd-Dīn, one of her two surviving sons, was honoured with the title *Shahriyārū'l-Mulk Muḥammad Ḥusaynu'd-Dīn Khān Bahādur* by 'Azīmu'd-Dawla Bahādur Nawwāb Wālājāh III. He was married to Ḥusaynī Bēgam, daughter of Ra'īsu'l-Umarā Bahādur, by his wife Mayja Khānam, and had children.

Sirāju'd-Dīn, the other son was honoured with the title *Mumtāzu'd-Dawla Muḥammad Sirāju'd-Dīn Khān* by Nawwāb Wālājāh III. He was married to Gōri Bī, younger daughter of Nāṣiru'd-Dawla Muḥammad Ḥabibullāh Khān by his wife Ṣafiyya Khānam. Both the brothers went with their family on a pilgrimage to Karbalā along with Ra'īsu'l-Umarā Bahādur. All died of plague except an young child, Mumtāzu'd-Dawla, who is now brought up by Ghulām Muḥammad Khān.

(1) For an account of the marriage of Majdu'd-Dawla Bahādur. See *Sources of the History of the Nawwabs of the Carnatic*, Part III, pp. 78-79.

Tāhiru'n-nisā Bēgam and Munīru'n-nisā Bēgam, the twin daughters of Zubayda Khānam, were married during the reign of Nawwāb Wālājāh III and in the lifetime of their grandmother to Qiyāmu'd-Dawla and Qamaru'd-Dawla respectively, sons of Sayf-ud-Dawla Bahādur. They were blest with children.

Jānī Bēgam, daughter of Jukku Miyān, who was brought up from her childhood by the mother of Majdu'd-Dawla Bahādur was taken in marriage secretly by Majdu'd-Dawla even during the lifetime of his wife and left in charge of his son. Jānī Bēgam died within a year after protracted illness. She had no issue. After some time the wife of Majdu'd-Dawla Bahādur also died.

Then Majdu'd-Dawla was permitted by his noble mother to marry Husaynī Bēgam, grand-daughter of Wajhu'd-Din Ahmad Khān. She had two sons and two daughters.

The sons Muḥammad Walīullāh Ahmad, and Nabīullāh Ahmad, and the daughters Əzīma Bēgam, and Ghani'u'n-nisā Bēgam, are under the protection of Nawwāb Bēgam şāhibā.

Fayzu'n-nisā was the *nikāh* wife of Majdu'd-Dawla Bahādur even in the lifetime of his mother. He was very affectionate to her. She gave birth to eight sons and two daughters.

The first son, Muḥammad Ni'matullāh, was married after the death of Majdu'd-Dawla Bahādur to the daughter of Husāmu'l-Mulk by his *nikāh* wife. Husāmu'l-Mulk also got for him the title *Ghulām Asadullāh Khān Bahādur* from 'Azīm Jāh Bahādur, the Nawwāb-Regent. He became

a distinguished man by his association with his father-in-law. He had many children.

The second son, Aḥmadullāh, was married to the daughter of Qawī Jang.

The other six sons are: Ghulām Muḥammad Bāqir, Ghulām Ḥasan Mūsā Rīzā, Ghulām ʻAlī Abdu'l-Āzīm, Ghulām Muḥammad Mažhar, Ghulām ʻAlī Husayn Rīzā, and Ghulām Muḥammad Mahdī.

The first daughter, Ghālibu'n-nisā Bēgam was given in marriage to the son of Qawī Jang Bahādur. The second daughter, Ghafūru'n-nisā Bēgam is not yet married.

Majdu'd-Dawla Bahādur had a daughter and two sons by Halimu'n-nisā, his wife by *muta'* marriage.

The daughter, Rābi'a Bēgam known as Amīr Bēgam, was brought up from her childhood by Muhammadī Bēgam her aunt and the wife of this humble person. Rābi'a Bēgam was married to Ghulām Aḥmad Khān Bahādur, the *ūllātī* brother of the author of this book. She was blest with children. The sons, Ghulām Haydar, and Ghulām Šafdar are unmarried.

Majdu'd-Dawla Bahādur had a son Rahīmu'd-Dīn by Gul Bānū, the *haram*. She passed away after the birth of that child. Nawwāb Husāmul-Mulk Bahādur took care of the child after the demise of the mother of Majdu'd-Dawla Bahādur. After some time the child passed away.

Majdu'd-Dawla Bahādur had two daughters by Khurshīd Bānū, the *haram*.

The first daughter, Sājida Bēgam was married to the son of Nawwāb Sayfu'l-Mulk Bahādur by *haram*. She became a widow without issue.

CH. 4—CHILDREN OF KHAYRU'D-DIN KHAN II

The second daughter, Bakhshī Bēgam, was married to Muḥammad 'Ināyatullāh, son of 'Abdu'l-Laṭīf Khān, younger brother of Mustaqīm Jang and had children.

Wālā Ḥusayn, Ghulām Wali Ḥasan, Ghulām Sa'īd Muḥammad, Amīnullāh and Muḥammad Ja'far, these five sons of Majdu'd-Dawla Bahādur were born to other *harams*.

Of these, Ghulām Sa'īd Muḥammad was brought up for some time by Sayyid Murtazā Ḥusaynī, son of Mīr Jalālu'd-Dīn Khān. After the demise of Majdu'd-Dawla Bahādur he came to the house of his mother.

Amīnullāh was brought up by Ḥusaynī Bēgam, the *nikāh* wife of Majdu'd-Dawla Bahādur. After he attained his majority he came to the house of his senior brother.

Muḥammad Ja'far died after the demise of his father.

Sārā Bēgam was another daughter of Majdu'd-Dawla Bahādur by *haram*. She was brought up by Sājida Bēgam, her sister.

The other *harams* have no issue. They are getting their share of maintenance allowance from the funds paid to Majdu'd-Dawla Bahādur.

Maqbūlu'n-nisā Bēgam, daughter of Majdu'd-Dawla Bahādur by his wife, was married to Naṣību'd-Dawla Muḥammadī Miyān. The grandmother of Maqbūlu'n-nisā brought up a girl who belonged to a noble family, gave her the name *Zīnatu'n-nisā* and presented her to Maqbūlu'n-nisā. She tended her very affectionately as her own daughter. This *Zīnatu'n-nisā* was married in 1252 A.H. to Ṣafiu'd-Dīn, son of Muḥammad Kamālu'd-Dīn, the adopted son of Ḥakīm Ahmad Khān.

HISTORY OF THE NAWWABS OF THE CARNATIC IV—Pr. IV

Bahādur, vakīl of the *sūba* of Muḥammadpūr (Arcot).

The fifth son of Khayru'd-Dīn Khān by Karīmu'n-nisā Bēgam was Muḥammad Jān-i-Jahān Khān Bahādur Sardārū'd-Dawla. He was married to Hurmatu'n-nisā Bēgam, daughter of Ihsānullāh Khān during the lifetime of his own mother. He had two sons, Jān-i-Ālam Khān Bahādur, and Khān-i-Ālam Khān Bahādur.

Jān-i-Ālam Khān Bahādur was married to Munawwar Bēgam, daughter of Nawwāb Shukohul-Mulk Dilēr Jang Bahādur. A son, Azīzu'd-Dawla, was born. Jān-i-Ālam passed away after some years.

Khān-i-Ālam Khān Bahādur was married to Ṣāliḥa Bēgam, during the reign of Azīnu'd-Dawla Bahādur Nawwāb Wālajāh III. He had a daughter and two sons.

The daughter Dulhan Bēgam was married to Azīm Jāh Bahādur, the Nawwāb-Regent.

Khayru'd-Dīn Khān, the eldest son of Khān-i-Ālam Khān, was married to Karīmu'n-nisā Bēgam, daughter of Rahmatu'n-nisā Bēgam.

Jān-i-Jahān Khān the second son is unmarried.

Details about other children of Khān-i-Ālam Khān Bahādur are not given here.

Khān-i-Ālam Khān was versed in all branches of learning and competent to teach all subjects. He was also a *mashayikh*, engaged in devotion to Allāh night and day.

Muḥammad Jān-i-Jahān Khān Bahādur Sardārud-Dawla, died on the 24th of the respectable Muḥarram, 12—A.H.

The sixth son of Khayru'd-Dīn Khān by Karīmu'n-nisā Bēgam was Iftikhārū'd-Dawla Ḥāfiẓ Muḥammad Nāṣir Khān Bahādur Ṣāmsām Jang. He was married to the younger

. Ch. 4.—CHILDREN OFIFTIKHARU'D-DAWLA BAHADUR
daughter of Nawwāb Wālājāh I. Details about his children
are already related.

*Children of Iftikhāru'd-Dawla Hāfiẓ Muḥammad Nāṣir Khān
Bahādur Ṣamṣām Jang by his nikāh wives and harams.*

Iftikhāru'd-Dawla Bahādur had four *nikāh* wives : Sakina Bī, daughter of Wali Muḥammad Khān; Khurshīdu'n-nisā, daughter of Aqā 'Abdu'l-Ālī of Machhlibandar (Masulipatam); Fāṭima Khānam, daughter of Dalil Khān the Afghān; 'Izzatu'n-nisā, the adopted daughter of Shaykh Alīmad of Chennapattan (Madras).

During the reign of Azīmu'd-Dawla Bahādur Nawwāb Wālājāh III, Khayru'n-nisā became the *nikāh* wife of Iftikhāru'd-Dawla Bahādur.

Iftikhāru'd-Dawla Bahādur had three *harams*.

Sakīna Bī the *nikāh* wife had no issue.

Khurshīdu'n-nisā, the second *nikāh* wife, had a daughter and a son. The daughter was married to Ghulām Nabī Khān, son of Zuhūrullāh Khān. She died of child-birth. The son, Muḥammad Khayru'd-Dīn died within forty days of his mother's death.

Fāṭima Khānam, the third *nikāh* wife, had no issue. She died during the lifetime of her husband.

'Izzatu'n-nisā, the fourth *nikāh* wife, had five daughters. The first daughter, Jahāndār Bēgam, was married to Ghulām Muḥammad Mūsā Khān, the ullaṭī brother of Sayfu'd-Dawla. She had children. The second daughter, Iftikhāru'n-nisā, was married to Qādir 'Alī Khān Khādū Miyān, the ullaṭī brother of Murād 'Alī Khān. She had children. The third daughter, Zamāniya Bēgam, was married to Mīr Muḥammad Fakhru'd-Dīn Khān, brother-in-law of Ashrafu'l-Mulk. She had children and later became a widow. The fourth daughter, Ashrafu'n-nisā, and the fifth daughter, Jahāniya Bēgam, were married after the death of their father. Ashrafu'n-nisā was married

HISTORY OF THE NAWWABS OF THE CARNATIC IV—Pr. IV
to Ghulām Nabi, sister's son of Qādir Alī Khān; Jāhāniya Bēgam was married to Şalābat Khān Naşirul Mulk Bahādur. They had children.

Khayru'n-nisā, the *nikāh* wife of Iftikhāru'd-Dawla Bahādur had no issue. She is a widow.

Surūr Afzā Khānam, another *nikāh* wife had a son and a daughter. The son, Ghulām Muḥammad Khān Bahādur was married to Amīr Bēgam, the *billātī* sister of Ghulām Abbās Alī Sayfu'l-Mulk. She had children. The daughter, Amatū'l-Rasūl, known as Wazīra Bēgam, is unmarried.

Gulāb, Kēwṛā and Rōshan Maḥfil, the *harams* have no issue. They live with the daughters of 'Izzatu'n-nisā Bēgam.

Iftikhāru'd-Dawla Hāfiẓ Muḥammad Nāsir Khān Bahādur, joined to the mercy of God on the 1st of Jumādi'u'l-awwal, 1236 A.H.

Particulars about the children of Iftikhāru'd-Dawla Bahādur by his wife.

I'tizādu'd-Dawla Bahādur, first son of Iftikhāru'd-Dawla Bahādur, had no issue by Ashraf Bī, his *nikāh* wife. But he had a son, Abbās Ḫusayn, by another woman. As soon as this son was born, he gave the child to Ashraf Bī who brought him up. After the demise of I'tizādu'd-Dawla, this humble person, in accordance with his *waṣiyyat*, recognised the rights of Abbās Ḫusayn, regarded him kindly and inquired about him. But unfortunately Abbās Ḫusayn is not included in the list of the heirs of I'tizādu'd-Dawla Bahādur entitled for pension.

Some years before, Ashraf Bī obtained the permission of Āzīm Jāh Bahādur, the Nawwāb-Regent, to go to Muhammadpūr (Arcot) with Abbās Ḫusayn. At Muhammadpūr she got him married to the daughter of a noble family and returned. He was blest with children.

CH. 4.—CHILDREN OFIFTIKHARU'D-DAWLA BAHADUR

I'tizādū'd-Dawla had five *harams*. Of these three died childless. One of the two surviving *harams* had a daughter.

This humble servant has five *harams*. One died, during the reign of 'Umdatū'l-Umarā Bahādur Nawwāb Wālājāh II, and another during the reign of Ażīmu'd-Dawla Bahādur Nawwāb Wālājāh III. The third *haram* is one of the slave girls in the house of the late Bēgam. The fourth, Rōshan, known as *Khurshid Liqā*, is of bad temper. She does not live with me (the author of this book), but lives with the slave girls in the house of the late Bēgam. The fifth *haram* is attached to the present Bēgam.

Nāṣiru'd-Dawla Muḥammad Ḥabibullāh Khān, third son of Iftikhāru'd-Dawla Bahādur, had children by his wife.

Besides these children he had a son and three daughters by Nāṣibu'n-nisā Bēgam, his *nikāh* wife. The son is, Khayrāt-Āli. Two daughters died and one is unmarried.

Nāṣiru'd-Dawla Muḥammad Ḥabibullāh Khān had two daughters and a son by Šafiyya Khānam. The first daughter, Šakūru'n-nisā Bēgam was married to Bāqir Ḫusayn Khān, son of Khān-i-Jahān Khān Bahādur. She died of child-birth, in the reign of 'Umdatū'l-Umarā Bahādur Nawwāb Wālājāh II. The second daughter, Kilan Bēgam was married to Mumtāzu'd-Dawla Sirāju'd-Dīn Khān, son of Majdu'd-Dawla Bahādur. She had children. Her whole family passed away by attack of plague in the holy Karbalā. The son, Aşghar Ḫusayn, who survived his parents, also passed away after some time.

Nāṣiru'd-Dawla Muḥammad Ḥabibullāh Khān had by other *haram* two sons, Akbar Ḫusayn and Firuz Āli.

I have narrated here whatever I knew about the wives and children of the Nawwābs.



1. The tomb of Nawwāb Anwārūd-Dīn Khān Bahādur Shahīd
in Haydarābād
(Father of Muhammad Ali Khān Bahādur Nawwāb Wālājāh I.).
2. The tomb of Shāh Waliullāh Sāhib, the *murshid* of the Nawwāb Shahīd.
The tombs on either end are those of the relatives of the *murshid*.

EPILOGUE.

Plentiful praise be to Allah

Nawwāb Azīm Jāh Sirāju'l-Umarā Bahādur, the kind and benevolent Regent, ordered me to compile an account of the period of 'Umdatū'l-Umarā Bahādur Nawwāb Wālājāh II. In obedience to the command, all particulars dating from the last days of Muḥammad Ālī Khān Bahādur Nawwāb Wālājāh I to the end of the period of 'Umdatū'l-Umarā Bahādur Nawwāb Wālājāh II, a summary of facts relating to the reigns of Azīmu'd-Dawla Bahādur Nawwāb Wālājāh III and A'zam Jāh Bahādur Nawwāb Wālājāh IV, the coronation of Ghulām Muḥammad Ghawth Khān Bahādur Nawwāb Wālājāh V, and the regency of Nawwāb Azīm Jāh Bahādur together with the genealogy of the family of Anwar were collected mostly from *Anwarnāma*, *Tūzak-i-Walājāhī*, *Tadhkirtul-Ansāb* and other books, and brought into this volume, while a number of other details were added to it from my memory.

I give thanks to Heaven that this great work is finished during the lifetime of this humble servant.

In the past, during the days of Muḥammad Ālī Khān Bahādur Nawwāb Wālājāh I, Mīr Ismā'īl Khān Abjadī, the tutor to the royal princes, in accordance with the orders of the prince 'Umdatū'l-Umarā Bahādur, compiled a narrative in verse recording all the facts in the periods of Nawwāb Anwaru'd-Dīn Khān Bahādur Shahīd and Nawwāb Wālājāh I. He gave the name *Anwarnāma* to his book and submitted it to the prince 'Umdatū'l-Umarā Bahādur.

The prince went through it and congratulated Mīr Abjadī on the completion of his work. Then he said to him:

HISTORY OF THE NAWWABS OF THE CARNATIC IV

"Keep this book with you for the present. The Nawwāb, my father, has fixed the 14th of Shawwāl, for weighing himself out in the balance. It is necessary that you come with the book on that date to the big *dīwān-khāna* in the afternoon. I shall also be present then and bring the book to the notice of the Nawwāb. You must offer this book as *nadhr* to the Nawwāb after the weighing ceremony is finished."

Mir Abjadī was present at the *dīwān-khāna* as per instructions of the prince, and offered the Nawwāb the *Anwarnāma* after completion of the weighing ceremony.

The Nawwāb smiled sweetly and accepted the *nadhr* of Mir Abjadī. He glanced over the book, handed it over to Hashmat Jang Nūru'd-Dīn Muḥammad Khān Bahādur and said to him:

"You are well acquainted with the art and composition of poetry and know how to recite it. You may now read some verses from the *Mugaddima*".

After Hashmat Jang read out some verses, Nawwāb Wālājāh I addressed the prince 'Umdatul-Umarā Bahādur, Mubāriz Jang and Sālār Jang as follows:

"Mir Ismā'il Khān Abjadī had taken pains to compile this work. I have the desire of honouring him with the presents of a *khilat-i-mahmūdī* from my wardrobe, and a *dushāla*, and weighing him out, along with his book, in silver."

Then he ordered 'Ali Dil Khān, the *dārughā* of the *malbūs-khāna*, to get ready a *khilat-i-mahmūdī* and a *dushāla*, to dress him up in new costumes and weigh him out with the book in silver. 'Ali Dil Khān carried out the orders of the Nawwāb.

Then the Nawwāb conferred upon Mir Abjadī the title *Bahādur*.

As Mir Abjadī was emaciated with old age, the weight of silver amassed in the scales was not to his heart's content. Next day, he went early in the morning to Kuhna-bāgh, later on

known as Muhammad-bāgh, and submitted thus to the prince 'Umdatū'l-Umarā Bahādur.

"If this old man had previous knowledge of the manner of the grant of gift by the Nawwāb, he would have presented himself at the *darbār* with heavy stones hidden under his clothes. That is just it. May Allāh keep the Nawwāb and the prince safe for many years! Great gifts are in store for me."

On listening to Mīr Abjadī, the prince laughed loudly and said to him:

"Don't give way to anxiety. To-morrow afternoon, I shall, with the help of God, tell everything to the Nawwāb and arrange to invite you to the *darbār*. It is left to you to succeed in your aim by making proper use of your wits."

Next day Mīr Abjadī was invited to the *darbār*. On that day he was sparkling with wit when he represented the facts to Nawwāb shāhib. The Nawwāb was very kind to him. He presented him again with silver equal to his weight, and a green *pālkī* with accessories. The Nawwāb also raised his salary from sixty rupees to one hundred and five rupees per month.

During the days of 'Umdatū'l-Umarā Bahādur Nawwāb Wālājāh II, Husāmu'l-Mulk Bahādur collected materials for preparing a history of the periods of Nawwāb Wālājāh I and Nawwāb Wālājāh II, with particulars of their wives and children, got a volume written by Munshī Muhammād Burhān Khān Hāndī, in conformity with the beauty of form and literary style, and gave it the name *Tūzak-i-Walājāhī*. But the book was completed after the death of 'Umdatū'l-Umarā Bahādur Nawwāb Wālājāh II. If it had been finished during his reign, it would have fetched large presents. Husāmu'l-Mulk Bahādur was looking forward to prosperous times when he could present Munshī Burhān with suitable gifts and looked after the Munshī throughout his lifetime.

HISTORY OF THE NAWWABS OF THE CARNATIC IV

With the help of God, the compilation of *Sawāniḥāt-i-Mumtāz* that has been undertaken by me in obedience to the command of Nawwāb ʻAzīm Jāh Sirāju'l-Umarā Bahādur, is now finished. I expect from the kind and benevolent Nawwāb, suitable gifts which would bring relief to me, and *mansab* and *marātiib* which would exalt me in rank enjoyed by my forefathers. Thus I look forward to spend my remaining days in all comforts and happiness under the protection of the gracious and gentle Nawwāb.

Mir Khurshid Hasan Mūsawī, in accordance with the orders of the Nawwāb-Regent, took great pains to correct the language of the book *Sawāniḥāt-i-Mumtāz*.

Although the book was completed in 1250 A. H. a fair copy of it could not be got ready till 27th, Dhū'l-hajja, 1252 A. H.

Mir Khurshid Hasan Mūsawī prepared a summary of this book in a beautiful style with a view to present it to the Nawwāb-Regent.

APPENDIX A.

THE SERINGAPATAM CORRESPONDENCE.

Copy of such parts of the CORRESPONDENCE discovered in the Palace at Seringapatam, and alluded to in the Letter from the Right Honourable the Governor in Council of Fort St. George to the Secret Committee of the Court of Directors, dated 3rd August, 1801, as are not included in the Appendix to the Declaration of the Governor of Fort St. George, dated 31st July, 1801.

Translation of a LETTER from Mohummud Osmaun, Vakeel at Madras, to Hyder Ally Khaun, dated 6th of Zykeed 1186, answering to the 30th January, 1773.

"Agreeably to your orders; I had an audience of the Nabob, at which, after expressing in strong terms the friendship that subsisted between us, I requested the passport for the arms. Immediately on hearing these expressions of friendship, his Highness acquiesced in my demand of the passport, and taking me by the hand, led me to the top of the house, where there was a room, from whence the beautiful prospect of the Sea, Fort St. George, etc., like a plain appearing to our view, he remarked what a beautiful spot it was, and added, May Almighty God soon produce a cause, from which the Nabob Hyder Ally Khaun and I shall be enabled here to sit and enjoy ourselves together." He proceeded in these words: "The Nabob Hyder Ally Khaun, inattentive to the value of my friendship, has always considered me separate from himself; whilst I have ever considered us as one: I may say indeed that I look on his exis-

HISTORY OF THE NAWWABS OF THE CARNATIC IV

tence as my own flesh and skin, and it is incumbent upon him to do the same. It is necessary that a friendship should subsist between us so firm, as that both our Countries also should be one; that if any enemy (which God prevent) should burn one of his villages, I ought to feel as if one of my own was consumed; and were one of mine to be destroyed by the fire of an enemy, he ought to feel as if one of his were destroyed": Again he observed: "Your Master may make many friends, and doubtless will, but such a friend as I am he never can acquire; when friendship shall be established between us, then it will be seen what the friendship of friends is. I am that friend, who, if he (which God prevent) should require the sacrifice of my child, as a means of promoting his prosperity and dominion, would, looking upon this as the greatest blessing in the world, most willingly deliver my offspring up to him. It is my wish to establish such a friendship with your Master, that our children after us may be united in the bonds of affection and of love. Let us therefore, during this transitory life, be friendly and united, and render good offices to each other, since in the next no person can be connected with another; it is indeed singularly happy that Almighty God has been so bounteous to each, as that we want for nothing else than friendship and affection; it is incumbent upon us mutually to transmit to one another presents and rarities, etc., which God has bestowed on both, which amongst friends, is a source of satisfaction, a means of overawing others, and in every respect seemly. If therefore any thing in your Master's country should be wished or required by me, let me take it without any apology; and in like manner should he want any thing from mine, let him send for it without excuse; this is the mode in which the Princes of former times displayed their friendship for each other, and in the present times it is the same." Your slave (Mohummud Osmaun) upon hearing all these friendly expressions, made the two following remarks: "Almighty God has bestowed upon your Highness (the Nabob) a general knowledge of every matter, and

APPENDIX A

a clear understanding. My Master (Hyder Ally) contemplating by anticipation from his own great foresight all that I have now heard, and wishing to promote a unity with you, addressed to you a Letter; wherefore did your Highness not write him in return?". He answered "I am convinced that your Master wrote me that Letter of condolence in friendship; but while I cherished in my mind his friendly sentiments, I judged it un-prosperous and improper, as a beginning of friendship, to reply to a Letter of condolence, and therefore failed to write to him; but should he wish in future to maintain a correspondence with me, I will look upon him, and address him as a King." My second observation was as follows: "Almighty God has made your Highness powerful and great. The Mahrattas you know to be evil-minded and wickedly disposed; during three years they were at war with my Master, and overran and destroyed his Country to the value of many crores. Notwithstanding his repeated demands of assistance from you, with an offer of paying the expenses of the troops, how did you continue inattentive to his wish, and an inactive spectator? It would appear then, that you were unwilling to have him for a neighbour (or a friend) and preferred the neighbourhood or friendship of the Mahrattas." He replied: "The sentiments you express are precisely my own. May the Almighty destroy and root out the Mahrattas! It is with this object in view, that I am anxious to establish an alliance with your Master, that in future whatever we may do may be concerted and engaged in with one heart and tongue, whether to make war or peace, because hitherto he has not, in the first instance, made application to me, nor communicated with me, upon any subject. When he attacked the Europeans, and made peace with the English, who were my servants, it depended upon my consent to conclude it. I was the Prince and owner of the country, and was at no great distance from the scene; but not a word, not a sentence, not even a man, did he think proper to send to me. Hence I

could not but conclude that he wished not to be in unity and friendship with me, and consequently what ought I to have to do with his other wars and pacifications. Had your Master maintained friendship and correspondence with me, and had I then neglected to fulfil my obligations, and remained an inactive spectator, these might be grounds for complaint; but let us totally forget the past, and if the Nabob Hyder Ally Khaun should conceive that nothing or no advantage is to be gained from my friendship, let him reflect that the most trifling degree of its advantage is this; that if every year, whatever number of arms he may be able to purchase and carry away from this quarter, he may do so without molestation; it is no less a privilege than what he possesses in his own Country. In the present instance, when you applied for a passport to the Governor, you knew the answer he gave; he does not choose to comply with your request. Upon a principle of foresight, I consider your Master's friendship as paramount to every thing; it is incumbent likewise on your Master to do the same by me, and continue firm in his friendship, for our two hearts are in reality one."

His Highness further added, that an odd incident had occurred, and told me, laughing at the same time, that when your Highness came down upon the English, he was in this very Garden where we were, and sending answers to the Letters which he received; that the People told him: "To-day the English Gentlemen are embarking upon a pilgrimage". Here the conversation broke up, and his Highness desired me to come to-morrow for the dustuck.

P.S.—In your former Letter to the Nabob, your address was such as to produce an observation from him, "that people in general write thus to their servants." It will be necessary therefore to consider this in future, that no offence may be taken. His Highness gave me an English pocket-book, as a

APPENDIX A

present for you, which I enclose. If you send him something handsome in exchange, I think it would be proper.

(A true translation).

(Signed) N.B. EDMONSTONE,
Persian Translator to the Government.

*Translation of a Copy of a Letter from Tippoo Sultaun
to the Nawaub Walajah. Appendix No. VIII to the
Madras Governors' Declaration of 31st July, 1801
A.D.*

In the name of the most merciful God! After reiterated praises and unbounded adoration to the Almighty, who assembled the body of Mussalmans under the banners of Mahomed, and lighted the torch of mutual attachment among them, and praise to the Chosen of Prophets, who promulgated the saying, "all Mussalmans are brothers," and took upon himself the task of intercession for all Believers; and after intimating my desire of being personally known to your Highness, and which, as it exceeds the power of the pen to describe, must be left to the heart to conceive, I have the honour to represent that the receipt of your Highness' kind Letter after so long a lapse of time—(according to the saying, "all things depend upon the appointed season")—rejoiced me extremely, and your Highness's obliging recollection of me excited my acknowledgments, and I return thanks to Almighty Providence for the joyful news of the welfare of the Well-wisher of mankind (meaning the Nawaub himself); my delaying to address your Highness has been owing to my not having been favoured with any Letters from your Highness. By the grace of God! your Highness is pre-eminent, characterized for all praise-worthy qualities, and acquainted with all affairs. It is probable that your Highness's delay in writing to me may have been occasioned by the particular circumstances of the times, and in consequence I also have delayed to write, else I should have written to you a hundred times. Now by the receipt of your

HISTORY OF THE NAWWABS OF THE CARNATIC IV

Highness's Letter, and the account of your Highness's friendship and attachment, which I have had from the verbal communication of the high in rank the *Distinguished in Friendship*, the trusty. I am certain that (according to the words of the Prophet, the union of the Mussalmans is as that of the soul with the body) that warmth of attachment, original affection, implanted among Mussalmans, exists between us. My hope from Almighty God, and my confidence in the Prophet, which is well known to all Mussalmans, all the faithful will exert themselves with heart and soul in maintaining and rendering permanent the religion of Mahomed upon your Highness, who is one of the heads of the Faith; this is an absolute duty, and I am confident that your Highness will by all means be constantly satisfied that you will shew that kindness which is becoming your exalted station, towards my two Sons, your guests, and who are as your own. I hope that regarding me inwardly and as your well-wisher, and that of all Mussalmans, you will continue to rejoice me by Letters; you will learn my Father's sentiments from the representations of the high in rank, the *Distinguished in Friendship*.

Dated 11th of Takre of the year Sikir 1220, from the tenth of Mahomedi (corresponding with the 29th of November, 1792).

(A true translation).

(Signed) N. B. EDMONSTONE,
&c. &c.

Extract from a Letter from Gholaum Alli Khan and Alli Rezza Khan, to Tippoo Sultaun; dated the 16th of Jaffree of the year Sehir 1220 A. N. Mahomed (answering to about 4th August, 1792). Appendix No. IV of the Madras Governors' Declaration.

On the 8th Tehejeh (29th July, 1792) the Nabob Walajah sent a Message to us by Mahomed Abdoola Khan, that the following day, being that preceding the Eed, he would, if we

APPENDIX A

desired it, pay a visit to the Princes, as he was very anxious to see his Sons (as he called them). In reply, we begged he would give our respects, and represent to his Highness, that the houses of the Princes, and they themselves, were his own, and that the Princes were his guests, that he was their Superior, and his Company there would afford them much happiness; but that, if he wished it, we ourselves would most readily attend him. Accordingly at one pas of the following day (about 9 o'clock) Walajah, accompanied by Omdut ul Omrah and Hussein Newauz Khan, paid a visit to the Princes, and taking them upon his knees for about two hours, blessed them, and said, "May God long and permanently preserve the shadow of Tippoo Sultaun extended over you and me, since in this age the preservation of Religion depends upon him alone. I have passed my eightieth year, and in that time many are the things I have seen and done, and experienced. What is passed is passed, and God only knows what futurity may bring to light. At present the maintenance of Religion rests with Tippoo Sultaun, and may God preserve and keep him victorious and triumphant! I do not say this merely in your presence; but I say it, taking to witness Him who knows all that is hidden. Night and day, after the prayers of the day, and on Friday after public devotion, I offer up my prayers (meaning for Tippoo Sultaun) and require the people also to do the same." His Highness spoke to us also in terms of great warmth and friendship, and after sitting two hours went away. As Walajah had paid a visit to the Princes, it became necessary that they should return it, and consequently they waited upon him the next day, which was the Eedoo Zoha (or Feast of the Camel); the Nawaub, accompanied by Omdut ul Omrah and the other Sirdars, came out to meet them as on the feast day, and having assisted the Princes in alighting from their palanquins, took them within the house, where he repeatedly caressed them both, and said— "God preserve the Sultaun in safety, for through him alone these rituals and observances of the faith (alluding probably to

HISTORY OF THE NAWWABS OF THE CARNATIC IV

the Eed) yet remain." He then observed to us—"In my first conversation with you, I spoke to you upon the subject of establishing a friendship and harmony between me and Tippoo Sultaun. Have you intimated it to him, and have you received a favourable answer?" We replied, that we had set forth to your Majesty, word for word, the friendly sentiments his Highness had expressed, and that your Majesty had written in reply, that friendship, union, and brotherly regard had from the beginning been established among the professors of Islamism, as was evinced by the testimony of the holy book, agreeably to the prescriptions of which your Majesty wished, that cordial friendship and attachment should, without prejudice or partiality, be established between the followers of the faith, as the means of supporting the religion of Mahomed. And that your Majesty added,—"God preserve the Nawaub Walajah, who is a Prince, and one of the Leaders of the Faithful, and a Pillar of the Faith.—At the term, 'a Pillar of the Faith' the Nawaub could not suppress his tears, and said, "I am what I know myself to be." Tell the Sultaun, that *he* is the Pillar of the Faith; and may God preserve him and grant him a long life, since I and all Mussalmen derive support from him; for otherwise the state of affairs here is evident. That which is evident does not require explanation." We also, in conformity to your Majesty's commands, mentioned to his Highness, in a becoming and suitable manner, whatever there was to state upon the subject of friendship and attachment. His Highness replied:—"In consideration of the complexion of the times, the state of which is manifest, and that the support of the Religion of Mahomed in this Country entirely depends upon the Sultaun, my nightly and daily prayer is offered up for his good." He then said to the Princes "Oh! my Sons! if my life and property can be of any service to you, God is witness that I will not refuse them to you." He then gave orders to the superintendent of the gardens, to carry every day fruits and flowers to the Princes before his (the

APPENDIX A

Nabob's) own children; and said to us—"You are not acquainted with the state and order of affairs here. Consider me from my heart your well-wisher and sincere friend; and at all times be assured, that in whatever I may be able to effect your benefit, either by word or deed, I will not decline my exertions. What I said and wrote to his Lordship upon the subject of making peace, God well knows who was then or is now desirous of it. His Lordship, however, possessed uncontrolled authority, was a man of wisdom, and listened to the advice of others and my observations made an impression upon him. God preserve you and me from the wicked designs of others." Major Doveton and another Officer, being of the party, his Highness appealed to them, observing, that they had been present at the time, and could speak to the truth or falsity of what he said. Major Doveton replied that it was very true; and that several English gentlemen were consequently much displeased with his Highness. That one day, when his Highness had assembled all the gentlemen, under pretence of giving them an entertainment, but really for the above purpose, and had accordingly suggested pacific measures, the expediency of which he urged in a thousand ways, they were so displeased that they went away without partaking of the entertainment, nay, that to their animosity might be attributed the assumption of His Highness's country. That when the orders were received from the King of England to restore the country, they framed the pretence among themselves that his Highness was too much attached to Tippoo Sultaun; and that the restitution of his Country would consequently be an impolitic measure; but his Lordship maintained his opinion singly, and, disregarding the animosity of all the others against his Highness, delivered to him (his Highness) the Country, agreeably to the directions of his Majesty....."

(A true translation).

(Signed) N. B. EDMONSTONE,

&c. &c.

*Translation of a Copy of a Letter from Tippoo Sultaun
to Omdut ul Omrah, the Nabob of the Carnatic.
Appendix No. IX.*

After reiterating praises and unbounded adoration to the Almighty who hath adorned the multitude of the professors of Islamism with the gem of Religion, and lighted the torch of friendship for each other in the region of the heart, and endless thanks worthy of the last of the Messengers of God (Mahomed) who with his prophetic tongue spoke this divine saying, that "all Mussulmans are brothers;" and who was pleased to take upon himself the task of intercession for all Believers; and after intimating my desire of personal communication, and which, as it exceeds the power of the pen to describe, must be left to the heart to conceive, I set forth my object. By the grace of God the most sincere attachment and perfect unanimity have from the beginning been established among the Believers of the enlightened doctrine of Mahomed, but every event has its proper season, and hence no opportunity has yet offered for the external demonstration of our mutual regard. Now however the receipt of your kind letter, replete with the friendly sentiments with which our hearts are mutually impressed, had doubly added to my sincere attachment and cordial regard; when I learnt also from the intimation of the high in rank, the *Distinguished in Friendship*, the trusty, of your great and noble qualities, and the sincere friendship and cordiality you entertain towards me, my happiness was greater than language can adequately express; may God realize this source of happiness; that is to say, that perfect attachment and union among the Followers of Islaum, which is the greatest gift of the Almighty, and than which nothing is more essential to the temporal and eternal interests of mankind. May God render it attainable, and may he preserve us firm in the faith of Mahomed, the boundless benefits resulting from which will by the divine grace be manifested.

APPENDIX A

I am confident that you will direct your attention to the adjustment of affairs between me and the *Well-wisher of Mankind*, who is the chief and principal of the professors of Islamism; and that deeming me from my heart your well-wisher, you will always keep me in your recollection by your friendly Letters; all other particulars may be made known to you from the representations of the high in rank.

May prosperity and happiness attend you!

Dated the 15th of the Zakru of the year Sehir 1220 (answering to the 29th November, 1792).

(A true translation).

(Signed) N. B. EDMONSTONE,

&c. &c.

Extract of a Letter from Tippoo Sultaun to Alli Rezza Khan and Gholaum Alli Khan; dated at Seringapatam, the 16th of Hejire, of the year Sehir 1220 from the Birth of Mahomed. Appendix No. V.

I have received and understood the contents of your Arzee, intimating the distinguished kindness and regard with which the Nawaub Walajah treats my Sons, and the sincere friendship which he entertains towards me. It is evident that the Nawaub is a Pillar of the Mahomedan Religion, the Elect of the Almighty, a man of dignity and worldly experience; whatever favour and attention he may shew towards my Sons, who are his guests, and you, I shall assuredly consider as a kindness conferred upon myself. This circumstance has afforded me much pleasure.

My hopes from Almighty God and his Divine Messenger are, that the Nawaub will do whatever may tend to the support of the Religion of Mahomed, and that he will give the necessary attention to this point. You will mention to him that he must consider my Sons as his own; that in conformity to the command of God and the Prophet, the improvement of friendship among the professors of Islamism will be beneficial

HISTORY OF THE NAWWABS OF THE CARNATIC IV

to various concerns both spiritual and temporal, and that, deeming me attached to our common religion and to his Highness's person, he will direct his attention accordingly; you will also state to the Nawaub the other points of friendship, which you have repeatedly heard from my mouth.

(A true translation).

(Signed) N. B. EDMONSTONE,
&c. &c.

No. VI.

*KEY to a CYPHER found among the Records at
Seringapatam, and received at Calcutta on the 2nd of
March, 1880. Appendix No. VI.*

Oh God, glorious and exalted! Oh Prophet of God! May the Blessing of the Lord be upon him. Religion. Bishteh.

The Nabob Walajah, <i>the well-wisher of Mankind.</i>	The Nabob Tippoo Sultaun, <i>the Defen- der or Protector of the Faith.</i>	The English, <i>Newcom- ers.</i>
Ali Rezza, <i>the Distin- guished in Friend- ship.</i>	<i>Nothing or Nonentity,</i> Nizam ul Dowlah.	<i>The Mean or Despi- cable, The Mahrattas.</i>
The Power of God, <i>A Saddle.</i>	The Victorious, <i>A Scymeter.</i>	<i>A Flower, A Present.</i>
Hearts, <i>Sons.</i>	A State or Dominion, <i>A Ring.</i>	<i>The Restorer of the Faith, Omdut ul Omrah.</i>
	<i>The Faith of Religion</i> Gholam Alli Khan.	
	Nawaub Saheb, <i>The Spring, a Flower Garden.</i>	
	A Letter, <i>an Interview. Benevolent, t h e Hand. A Heart, A Seal.</i>	
		<i>The Writing of Omdut ul Omrah.</i>

(A true translation).

(Signed) N. B. EDMONSTONE,
&c. &c.

These words are written by one of Tippoo Sultaun's Moonshees.

APPENDIX A

Translation of a Letter from Gholaum Alli Khan to Tippoo Sultaun. Appendix No. VII.

The departure of Alli Rezza Khan at this time, in conformity to the orders of the presence, is very expedient, especially for the purpose of bringing to a favourable issue the propositions of Lord Cornwallis, and the *Well-wisher of Mankind* (The designation of the Nabob Walajah in the Cypher) which is most ardently to be wished.

There are many points which cannot be committed to paper, and can only be communicated in person; at this time the friendship and goodwill of both Sirdars is from God, and the royal auspices; the particulars of this summary, which is an unlooked-for-good, will be made known to your Majesty by the verbal representations of Alli Rezza, who attends the Presence especially for that purpose; although it is contrary to the rules of respect to presume to give an opinion upon this subject, yet I am emboldened by my long attachment and my sense of the duty I owe your Majesty; when your Majesty shall have maturely deliberated upon, and fully brought home to your mind the representation of both the Sirdars, from a consideration of the changeableness of the times, your Majesty's agreeing to this affair—(upon the principle recommended in the words of Hafiz of Shiraz, the mercy of God be upon him! With friends, cordiality; with enemies, dissimulation) seems highly expedient and advantageous to your Majesty's interests.

(A true translalion.)

(Signed) N. B. EDMONSTONE,

&c. &c.

Translation of a Letter from Gholaum Alli Khan to Tippoo Sultaun (without date). Appendix No. X.

On the second of Rehmany of the year Sehir 1200, Mohummudee (answering to about the 14th January, 1793) the

Nabob Walajah sent a message to Khadar Nawaz Khan to this effect,—Whatever animosity and estrangement formerly existed between us (meaning himself and Tippoo Sultaun) are now, thank God, completely removed. If the slightest trace of them remain in my heart, I am no Mussulman, nay of another sect; and on the part of the Hyderees Sircar also, I am confident the same friendly sentiments are entertained: God knows, and the Prophet is witness, on the most deliberate reflection and deep consideration, I see no one Sirdar who has at heart the interests of the true Faith except Tippoo Sultaun, and after him this sinner (of whom the same may be said in some degree). In the second place, the sight of the Princes gives new force to the attachment and regard that my heart feels; indeed it is superfluous to express this; hence I offer up my most earnest prayers to God for the welfare of the Sultaun, and the prosperity of the affairs of the Hyderees Sircar. From the impulse of these sentiments it is requisite that I should communicate some articles of intelligence, which are as follows: I have always kept stationed in Bengal several persons of the higher class, for the purpose of collecting and transmitting secret intelligence daily. In the Paper of Intelligence which came on the 25th of Rubuossaunee 1207 (10th December, 1793) it is stated, that Sir Charles Malet, the English Resident at Poonah, has written to Lord Cornwallis, that numerous messengers from the Khodadad Sircar daily pass to and fro between Seringapatam and Poonah; whence it would seem that Tippoo Sultaun was endeavouring to form a close connection and alliance with the Poonah Government and through that Government with the Mogul (Nizam Alli Khan); and that deeming this information of importance, he had written it to his Lordship. The Members of Council in Bengal on hearing this, are said to have stated their opinion to his Lordship, that Tippoo Sultaun was infringing the settlement which had taken place between him and his Lordship, and was

APPENDIX A

entertaining views of a sinister nature; that, for example, the Sultaun withheld payment of the Kists, as prescribed in the Treaty, and refused to release the European and other Prisoners, subjects of the Company; that this sort of discourse had excited some degree of suspicion, nay even of alarm, in his Lordship's mind. Such is the present state of affairs; what, in the judgment of this well-wisher, now appears expedient is this, in a short time his Lordship will go to Europe; the Princes, please God, will soon return, and the Kists are in a course of payment; after his Lordship's departure the liquidation of the Kists and other points, whatever may be his Highness's (Tippoo's) pleasure, will be right and proper; at present it is better to be silent upon every thing, because at this time his Highness's honour would at all events be called in question. When another shall arrive from Europe, the imputation will in every respect and in every measure fall upon him.

(A true translation).

(Signed) N. B. EDMONSTONE,

&c. &c.

*Extract from a Letter from Gholaum Alli Khan and
Alli Ressa Khan, to Tippoo Sultaun; dated 25th
Behauree of the year Sehir 1221, A. N. Mahomed
(answering to about the 5th of June 1793.) Appendix
No. XII.*

Refuge of the world! yesterday the *Well-wisher of Mankind* sent the following message by Khadar Newaz Khan: "At this time a complete rupture has taken place between the English and the French. The story of the King of the French and their domestic commotions are well known. Six or seven European Powers have united for the destruction of the French, and you will soon hear that the whole of the French territory has been divided amongst others. The English (Troops) here at Madras will proceed in a day or two against Pondicherry. Although there is a body of Troops in that

HISTORY OF THE NAWWABS OF THE CARNATIC IV

place, yet domestic dissensions have risen to the utmost pitch there and nothing will be done, and the place will at length be taken. My object in mentioning this event is this:—The Vakeel of the Ahmedy Sircar, who was at Pondicherry, has lately, it seems, returned to the presence (Tippoo Sultaun.) Please God, there is no doubt that the Sultaun keeps in view all the ups and downs of the time. At this time no kind of assistance will be afforded; but out of that friendship which I feel for the Sultaun, I recommend that the Vakeel remain a short time at the presence, and also that epistolary correspondence be discontinued for a short time. Although a friendly connexion has long subsisted with the French, on the part of the Ahmedy Sircar, yet, considering the circumstances of the times, it is not advisable (that is to maintain an epistolary correspondence with the French); should there be any point of urgency to communicate, there is no objection to do it verbally. For God's sake, let not the Sultaun ascribe what I say to a wrong motive; I am actuated solely by my good wishes in making this communication. Since the day that a cordial union took place between us, let me be no longer a Mussulman, nor a Servant of God, if I have not always offered up my prayers for the Sultaun's good, and afterwards for my own. May the Almighty preserve firm and uninjured the Mahomedan Church, and the safety of the Sultaun!

(A true translation).

(Signed) N. B. EDMONSTONE,

&c. &c.

APPENDIX B.

Extracts from official papers on the transactions leading to the accession of Azimu'd-Dawla Bahadur Nawwab Wälajah III to the *masnad* of the Carnatic.

(1) Report of Messrs. Webbe and Close on their negotiations with the Regents and Taju'l-Umarā Bahadur containing :

- (a) The propositions of the Regents, and,
- (b) The propositions of Taju'l-Umarā Bahadur.

(2) Lord Clive's letter to Lord Wellesley dated 27th July, 1801.

(3) Declaration of the Governor of Fort St. George dated 31st July, 1801.

(4) Proceedings on the signing of the Treaty with Azimu'd-Dawla Bahadur Nawwab Wälajah III.

(5) Dispatch to the Court of Directors dated 3rd August, 1801.

Copy of a REPORT¹ of Messrs. Webbe and Close, explanatory of their Proceedings at the Palace of his late Highness the Nabob, in their Interviews or Negotiations with the Regents and Taje ul Omrah.

First Day's Proceedings 15th July, 1801.

In conformity to your Lordship's instructions, we proceeded to the Palace of Chepauk, having previously caused a message intimating our approach to be communicated, through

(1) Extracted from Papers presented to the House of Commons from the East India Company concerning the late Nabob of the Carnatic—ordered to be printed 21st and 23rd June, 1802; and to be reprinted 26th February, 1807.

HISTORY OF THE NAWWABS OF THE CARNATIC IV

the channel of Lieutenant Colonel Mac Neil, to the principal Officers of the late Nabob Omdut ul Omrah.

On our arrival at Chepauk, we were received by Nejeeb Khan, Tuckia Ally Khan, Kadar Nawas Khan, and Mr. Thomas Barrett, who introduced themselves as the principal Officers of the Government of his Highness Omdut ul Omrah. Nejeeb Khan appeared to hold no distinct office, but to have been a companion of the Family since the time of Anwar ud deen Khan, and to have been consulted generally on all occasions of interest to the Nabob of the Carnatic. Tuckia Ally Khan was entrusted with the military affairs of the late Nabob. Kadir Nawas Khan superintended the general and internal departments of his Highness's Government; but the most important department of his Highness's Government, the administration of the revenues of the Carnatic, had been entrusted to the charge of Mr. Barrett. As that branch of the Nabob's Government affected more particularly than any other the rights and interests of the Company, we judge it to be proper to explain to your Lordship, that Mr. Barrett is of the lowest tribe of native Portuguese, equally destitute of education, manners, and knowledge.

We enquired whether any particular arrangement had been made by the Nabob for the administration of the affairs of his Government, in the event which had recently occurred; and having been informed that an authentic will, under his seal and signature, had been left by Omdut ul Omrah, we desired that it might be produced. Nejeeb Khan, who directed the conversation, made the usual objections, founded on the recency of the Nabob's death, on the necessity of allowing a sufficient interval of time for the ceremonies of the occasion, and on the decorum of postponing to open the will until the Heir appointed should be at liberty, in conformity to the usual practice, to attend to the transaction of public business. We replied, that the British Government was aware of the prevailing usages

APPENDIX B

observed by the professors of the Mahomedan religion on all ordinary occasions of this nature; that your Lordship could have no wish that those usages should be unnecessarily transgressed; but that the affairs of a great Government, on which our request was founded, could not be regulated by the ordinary practice of individual families. Having in consequence been informed that the Nabob had appointed his reputed Son (Tadjul Omrah, commonly called Ally Hussain) to be his sole Heir, we again urged the necessity of producing the will and requested that the young man should be introduced to us. The Khans having retired to consider this demand, we learnt during a desultory conversation with Mr. Barrett, that the Nabob Omdut ul Omrah had become acquainted with the intention of Hussam ul Mulk to employ an armed force at the Palace of Chepauk for the accomplishment of his views, at the expected termination of his Highness's life; that the measure of stationing a body of the Company's troops for the protection of the Family, had in consequence been entirely acceptable to his Highness, and (to use his own figurative expression) that the security, derived from that arrangement, had been the means of prolonging his Highness's life.

The Khans having been joined by Mr. Barrett, returned, assenting to our request; and, after a short delay, the young man was introduced with the will in his hand. The will having been opened and read by Kadir Nawas Khan, was found to be an authentic instrument, expressing in clear, distinct, and explicit terms, the will of the Nabob Omdut ul Omrah, that his reputed Son (Ally Hussain) should succeed him in the possession of all his rights, possessions, property, and in the sovereignty¹ of the Carnatic. The will also appointed Mahomed Nejeeb Khan, Salar Jang, and Tuckia Ally Khan, to assist the reputed Son of Omdut ul Omrah in the administration of his affairs.

(1) The English word 'sovereignty' is used in the will.

HISTORY OF THE NAWWABS OF THE CARNATIC IV

The will having been read, we excused ourselves to Ally Hussain for an intrusion which, although unseasonable, was indispensably necessary; and he immediately retired, returning expressions of civility.

On the departure of Ally Hussain, we requested a private conference with the two Khans only, who had been appointed by the will of Omdut ul Omrah to assist the counsels of his son. After some preparatory observations on the importance of the subject, which we were desirous of discussing, and on the consequent necessity of superseding the ordinary forms observed in private families on similar occasions of misfortune, we proceeded, with the concurrence of the Khans, to state the nature of the written documents discovered at Seringapatam. Nejeeb Khan expressed the greatest degree of surprize at this communication, professed his entire ignorance of the subject, and protested that it was impossible for the Nabob Omdut ul Omrah to cherish the intentions imputed to his Highness. Some of the principal documents having been produced, Nejeeb Khan asserted, that they contained none but expressions of civility and compliment; that the Marquis Cornwallis had repeatedly enjoined the Nabobs Mahomed Ally and Omdut ul Omrah to cultivate a friendly intercourse with Tippoo Sultaun; that the whole tendency of the correspondence produced was directed to that object in conformity to the injunctions of Lord Cornwallis, and that the Nabob Omdut ul Omrah had recently addressed himself to Lord Cornwallis on the subject of these communications: the particular warmth of the expressions used by Omdut ul Omrah, in his Letter addressed to Gholam Ally Khan on the 14th Mohurrum 1209, having been pointed out to Nejeeb Khan, he observed that it was nothing more than an expression of civility which might have been used on any ordinary occasion. The copy of the cypher having been produced, Nejeeb Khan took the opportunity of saying that the Moonshy of the Nabob was present, and could be examined with respect

APPENDIX B

to the authenticity of the hand-writing; that although the cypher appeared, as was stated by us, to be a paper of a very secret nature, calculated to provide for the transaction of affairs of great importance, it might have been conveyed into the archives of Tippoo Sultan by the enemies of Omdut ul Omrah; that, upon being furnished with the proofs of the supposed treacherous intercourse between Tippoo Sultan and the family of the Nabob Mahomed Ally, such explanations should be afforded, and such answers given, as the different cases might require, and that, the proofs being compared, the Company might form a complete judgment.

This discourse being apparently intended to confound the object of our deputation, we stated to the two Khans that in cases of disputed points between independent powers, neither party could erect itself into a judge of the conduct of the other party; that on those questions an appeal could be made only to the general practice of the Nations of the World; and that such differences could only be decided by the means possessed by each party respectively to provide for its own security; that with respect to the present case, the most abundant proofs were in possession of the British Government of the violation of the alliance between the Company and the late Nabob, and particularly of the express stipulations of the Treaty of 1792; that the British Government, being satisfied of the sufficiency of those proofs, had no intention of constituting itself a judge of the conduct of its Ally: but that being prepared to appeal, if necessary, to the established maxims of the public Law of Nations, it had resolved to demand from the late Nabob Omdut ul Omrah satisfaction for his violation of the alliance, and security for its rights and interests against the future operation of his Highness's hostile councils; that the indisposition, which had terminated in the death of the Nabob Omdut ul Omrah, had prevented the execution of the Governor-General's orders for this purpose; that although his

Highness's right to the support and friendship of the Company had been entirely cut off by the violation of the alliance, the British Government being still desirous of preserving the connexion so long subsisting, would be disposed to extend those sentiments to the reputed Son of Omdut ul Omrah, if an adequate security could be established for the rights of the Company in the Carnatic through the channel of an amicable adjustment. The two Khans repeated, that they were ignorant of the existence of the supposed secret intercourse between the Nabobs Walajah and Omdut ul Omrah and Tippoo Sultan; and Nejeeb Khan in particular stated, that from the tenor of his intercourse with the Family of the Nabob, as well as from the expressions of the will, he did not consider himself at liberty, or in any way authorized to give answer upon so momentous a question, without consulting and obtaining the consent of the Family and Ministers of the late Nabob. We proceeded to explain slowly and distinctly to the two Khans the course of reasoning and the propositions contained in the Declaration transmitted from Bengal, which the Khans having heard with great attention, they stated that they distinctly comprehended the object of the Declaration and the force of the reasoning; they admitted the conclusions drawn from the facts, provided the facts should be true; but at the same time strenuously asserted their disbelief of the hostile intercourse with Tippoo Sultan, imputed to the Nabobs Mahomed Ally and Omdut ul Omrah. After a desultory conversation on this subject, in which the two Khans insisted on the reasonableness of their entering into the defence of Omdut ul Omrah's conduct in regard to the several points stated in the Declaration, and in which we repeated the arguments founded on the practice of Nations, and on the right of the British Government to provide for the safety of its interests, we endeavoured to reduce this very long conference into the result of a single proposition, by demanding to know whe-

APPENDIX B

ther the Khans, on the part of Ally Hussain, were disposed to an adjustment of the claims of the British Government through the channel of an amicable negociation.—They professed the greatest degree of respect and attachment to the British Government; stated that they considered themselves and the whole Family to be under its immediate protection; dwelt on the general impossibility of their proceeding by any other than amicable means in the settlement of the affairs of the Carnatic, or of the existing differences with the British Government; but carefully avoided a direct answer to the proposition we had stated on that subject.—The day being far advanced, the Khans took an opportunity of urging the necessity of their attention to the funeral of the Nabob Omdut ul Omrah, and to the preparations of removing the Corpse to Trichinopoly.—This plea was urged in so forcible a manner, upon the grounds of public decorum, and of consideration for the feelings of the Family, that we yielded without further discussion to the evident desire of the Khans to conclude the Conference, without giving a positive answer to our proposition.—It was agreed, however, that an interview should take place on the evening of the next day, at which the Khans assured us that they would be prepared to give a specific answer to our propositions, after consulting the Family and Ministers of the late Nabob upon the subject of this Conference.

In proceeding to take leave of the Khans, we assured them in the most unequivocal terms, that on the answer which they intended to give to our proposition would depend, whether the British Government would acknowledge the claims of the reputed son of the late Nabob Omdut ul Omrah to the support of the Company, or whether the British Government should proceed to take such measures as it might deem to be expedient for the security of its rights and interests in the Carnatic.

HISTORY OF THE NAWWABS OF THE CARNATIC IV

Second Day's Conference.

16th July, 1801.

We proceeded to enquire whether the Khans were prepared (according to the result of the Conference of yesterday) to enter into a friendly Negociation, for the establishment of an adequate security for the right and interest of the British Government. The Khans replied, that the whole Family of Omdut ul Omrah was under the protection of the British Government, and that it could feel none but friendly dispositions towards the Company; at the same time, however, they persisted in denying the proofs of the violation of the Alliance by Omdut ul Omrah, on the foundation of which the demand of the British Government rested, and by a strange inconsistency, proceeded to enquire the conditions on which we proposed to establish an amicable adjustment of our claims on the Family of the late Nabob.

We proceeded accordingly to state to the Khans the inconveniences which had been experienced from the effects of a divided Government; the difficulty of applying, under such a System, the Resources of the Carnatic to the exigencies of the public Service; and the impossibility of introducing a regular form of internal Government, until the defects of the existing System should be corrected. We then informed the Khans, that the only remedy applicable to the errors of the present Government of the Carnatic was, the substitution of one permanent authority, in lieu of the fluctuating authority which had hitherto subsisted; that the appropriation of the Resources of the Carnatic, during the Government of the Nabob, and under the pressure of actual War, had been found from experience to be incompatible with the objects of the Alliance; and therefore the only adequate security for the rights and interests of the British Government in the Carnatic, against the dangers with which they had been menaced, was the entire and exclusive Adminis-

APPENDIX B

tration of the Civil and Military Government of the Carnatic. We accordingly informed the Khans, that this condition would form the basis of the arrangement which it was our intention to propose to them. Nejeeb Khan observed, that such a proposition was calculated to frustrate the professed object of the arrangement; for if the entire Government of the Carnatic should be transferred to the Company, the station of the Nabobs of the Carnatic would be annihilated.—We replied to the Khans, that the condition now proposed actually existed in the Treaties of 1787 and 1792; and that although the entire Civil and Military Government of the Carnatic had been transferred, under the operation of that condition, to the exclusive Administration of the Company, no doubt was entertained that the rank and dignity of Mahomed Ally and Omdut ul Omrah, as the Nabobs of the Carnatic, had been preserved: we therefore drew this conclusion, that the rank and dignity of the Nabob of the Carnatic could not be injured by extending the operation of that condition: and that the object of proposing an amicable adjustment, instead of proceeding to exercise the rights acquired by the British Government, was manifestly founded in the desire of preserving to the Family the rank, dignities, and splendour of the Nabobs of the Carnatic.—The Khans admitted this argument to be conclusive, but without coming to any determination on the fundamental proposition stated by us, appeared to be desirous of knowing the general outline of the arrangement, which it was in the contemplation of the British Government to establish. We thought it expedient to satisfy, by describing the principal parts of the Plan intended by your Lordship and by the Governor-General, in the event of an amicable adjustment of affairs: but we apprized the Khans at the same time, that the intended arrangements, with respect to the Family affairs and dependants of Omdut ul Omrah, would be regulated by the acceptance or rejection of the fundamental proposition;

HISTORY OF THE NAWWABS OF THE CARNATIC IV

for in the one case the British Government would be at liberty, to consult the dictates of moderation, liberality, and friendship, but in the other case it would be compelled to adopt such measures of precaution, for the security of its rights and interests, as the hostile conduct of Omdut ul Omrah had justified, and as would be rendered necessary by the perseverance of his reputed son in the spirit of those Councils.

The Khans entered into a desultory conversation on the long subsisting connection between the Company and the Family of the late Nabob; in which they were more desirous of referring the pretensions of Ally Hussain to the stipulations of the Treaty of 1792, than to the actual circumstances which had occurred. We thought it therefore not unnecessary to state again, that the right of Omdut ul Omrah to the support of the Company, was founded on the express Letter of the Treaty of 1792; that the whole spirit of the Alliance having been vitiated previously to the ostensible conclusion of the Treaty of 1792, the Nabob Omdut ul Omrah had, by his own conduct, annihilated the rights intended to be conveyed to him by that instrument; that consequently he left his reputed son in his own condition; that having placed himself in the relation of a public enemy, his reputed son had succeeded to that condition: that although the British Government had suspended the exercise of its rights, it acknowledged no other claim on the part of Hussain, and that therefore, in admitting him to negotiate upon any Terms, it was actuated by motives of generosity, unconnected with any right in the Family of Mahomed Ally to resist its demand for security. The Khans made a civil answer to the substance of this communication, but at the same time indicated, in the strongest manner, that they were by no means disposed to accede to the fundamental proposition of the intended arrangement; they stated that it was a subject of so much importance, as to preclude them from giving an answer without a full consultation with all the branches of the Family; they

APPENDIX B

therefore requested that they might be permitted to postpone until the next day their final answer upon the subject of the two Conferences.

Third Day's Proceedings.

17th July, 1801.

Nejeeb Khan and Tuckia Ally Khan proceeded to inform us that the whole Family, and the Ministers of the late Nabob, had been assembled for the purpose of deliberating on the proposition stated by us on the preceding day; and that the result of their deliberation was a conviction in their own minds, that, notwithstanding the decided terms in which our proposition was communicated to them, the British Government would still be disposed to accept a modification of the terms required for its security in the Carnatic. They accordingly produced a contra project which they desired might be submitted to your Lordship's consideration.

We informed the Khans that we possessed full authority from your Lordship and from the Governor-General for rejecting, on the part of the British Government, any proposal inconsistent with the extent of the security already required, and that our proposition for vesting exclusively in the hands of the Company the entire Administration of the Civil and Military Government of the Carnatic, contained the basis on which alone the proposed arrangement could be founded. We reminded the Khans of the importance which they had, at an earlier stage of the Conferences, attached to the extent of this proposition, and of their considering their authority insufficient to decide so momentous a question. We warned them that the interpretation they were about to give to the will of Omdut ul Omrah, involved them in a heavy responsibility to his reputed son, which the terms of the Will itself did not justify;¹ and we

(1) All the authority conveyed by the Will to these Khāns is contained in the Persian word *Imdad*, which signifies literally *Assistance*.

HISTORY OF THE NAWWABS OF THE CARNATIC IV

stated for their consideration, that whatever might be the result of these Conferences, the effect to be produced on their own interests could bear no comparison to the effect to be produced on those of Ally Hussain.

The Khans replied, that the subject of the evidence discovered at Seringapatam, had been agitated in the Durbar for more than twelve ¹months; that measures had been taken for justifying the conduct of Omdut ul Omrah, which they asserted to be innocent of any treacherous intention towards the British Government; that our propositions, containing the fundamental basis of an amicable arrangement, had been fully discussed and debated; that they (the Khans) had fully considered the nature of the authority and of the responsibility which the Will of Omdut ul Omrah devolved on them; that they were prepared to give a decided answer on the proposition, and that the Paper delivered to us contained, finally and unequivocally, the only terms on which they could accede to our arrangement of the affairs of the Carnatic by Negociation.

Our endeavours to accomplish an amicable adjustment being thus defeated in limine by the formal rejection of your Lordship's fundamental propositions, we should have felt ourselves justified in bringing the Negociation to an immediate conclusion; but knowing the earnest desire of your Lordship and of the Governor-General, to obtain the security required for the rights and interests of the British Government in the Carnatic by an amicable Negociation, and considering the proposals of the Khans to be so extravagant as to be undeserving of serious attention, we judged it to be our duty not to exclude the reputed son of Omdut ul Omrah from an opportunity of declaring his genuine sentiments upon a point of so much interest to himself, and of relieving himself from the effects of the infa-

(1) This contradicts, in the most direct terms, Nejeeb Khan's expressions of surprize on this subject in the first Conference.

APPENDIX B

tuated or treacherous Councils of his appointed advisers. We therefore informed the Khans, that in a question which appeared to relate exclusively to the interests of the Nabob Omdut ul Omrah's reputed Son, we were desirous of receiving from himself a declaration, which would determine his future situation, either as the acknowledged Nabob of the Carnatic, or as a mere Dependant on the bounty of the Company. The extreme anxiety which the Khans discovered in attempting to evade this demand, confirmed in our judgment the expediency and necessity of persisting in it.

APPENDICES TO THE THIRD DAY'S CONFERENCE.

Translation of a Paper delivered by Neejeb Khan Behauder, Salar Jung, and Mahomed Tukia Aly Khan Behauder, to Mr. Webbe and Lieutenant Colonel Close, on the 5th day of Rubee ool aul 1216 of the Heygra.

Inasmuch as we are jointly employed on a business of trust, and are desirous of adhering to the Will of our late Lord and Master, we have accordingly considered with great attention the matters which have been stated on each side during our conversations; and although we do not remember, word by word, what has been urged by each party, we yet recollect the substance of what passed. You explained to us that Marquis Wellesley Behauder, had shewn himself displeased with the intention of the conduct of the late Nabob, in maintaining a correspondence with Tippoo Sultaun, the late ruler of Mysore; and that in consequence the Son of the late Nabob, we mean our present benevolent and gracious Master, had forfeited his right to the protection of the Company. We cannot, Gentlemen, speak positively as to the writings alluded to, but from our knowledge of the temper, disposition, and sentiments of the late Nabob, we are impressed with a full assurance that he was incapable of acting contrary to his own dignity, and the engagements of his Alliance, which he ever respected; and

HISTORY OF THE NAWWABS OF THE CARNATIC IV

indeed we ourselves know that he never corresponded with any power in Hindostan, unless by means of the Company; and the Company were well acquainted with the correspondence which did take place, and which consisted only of Letters couched in warm expressions of congratulation or condolence. If, besides the correspondence of this description, any writings have come to light, containing the matters of which you have read to us a short abstract, we apprehended that they have originated with evil Persons, for the purpose of shaking the friendship and union so long established between the late Nabob and the Company. Nor do we believe that the Company, on mature consideration, can hold it to be true, that the late Nabob engaged in a correspondence contrary to their interests; and, adverting to the amicable and friendly behaviour observed by the Company till the last moments of the Nabob, the whole world will be impressed that they entertained no such suspicions; and with us it is matter of regret, that at a juncture when the Nabob is deprived of the means of justification, his reputation should be publicly injured. But, Gentlemen, without dwelling on these matters, we consider ourselves as being honoured with the office of Agent on the part of the present Heir, according to the Will of his illustrious Father; and we have to observe that you, Gentlemen, have seen that Will, and been made acquainted with the power which it has vested in Sahib Zadah, the present Heir. The said Heir, according to the law and rules which hold amongst us regarding succession, is found to inherit the whole of the rights and estate of his Father, and is in every respect the true hereditary successor of his Father. In his case he has specially derived protection from the Treaty of 1792 A.D. and we have held ourselves bound on his part by the said Treaty from the moment we entered on this great charge, namely, the care of the Person and Government of the said Heir. Gentlemen, without advert- ing to any of the contents of the above Treaty, you have, on

APPENDIX B

the part of the Governor-General Behauder, demanded of us, who are the Agents of the said Heir, either to deliver the Heir aforesaid and his Kingdom, entirely into the hands of the Governor-General, or to communicate our inclinations respecting such an arrangement as would be assented to by the Governor-General. We were happy, Gentlemen, that you did not insist on an immediate answer to your demand; as in the interval that has taken place, we have minutely considered your demands, as well as the trust that has been confided in us; and we apprehend, that when you made the said demand, the Treaty of 1792 A.D. was not in your contemplation, for the said Heir, successor of the late Nabob, is clearly included in the Treaty aforesaid. In this case the said Heir has become the protector of the agreements and stipulations of the Company contained in the said Treaty; and we are ready to abide in the fullest manner to every point that he has agreed to therein. We have not said that we were unwilling to agree to any Treaty *besides that above-mentioned*; on the contrary, we are prepared to hear any demands that may be proposed, and to exert ourselves to the extent of our ability for the purpose of adjusting them. We do not perceive much defect in the means long established by the Treaty, for promoting the security and union of both sides. In every event, if it can be modified for the interest of the Company, the aforesaid Heir will be happy at all times to attend to any wish that you may communicate; nor would we say that we should consider ourselves fortunate in being the means of adjusting so desirable an arrangement. We must infer, that you could scarcely hope that the demand, at which you hinted at the first meeting, and so clearly explained at the second, that it could not be misunderstood, would be accepted; as, Gentlemen, you well know that we, who are charged with the care of the Country, and the affairs of the Heir, have no authority to engage in such disaffection and faithlessness, as to deliver up unconditionally the whole rights

HISTORY OF THE NAWWABS OF THE CARNATIC IV

ard property of our Master, and commit him and his Family, in a state of want and subjection, to the Company. We cannot therefore comprehend the substance and meaning of your demand, more than that it occurs to us that you have proposed a heavy demand to us, in the first instance, under the idea, that it might be diminished at future Conferences; and that you might ascertain our sentiments touching a fresh agreement for renewing the friendship and union that has so long subsisted between the Company and the Nabob of the Carnatic.

Gentlemen, with the view to meet the just wishes of the Company, we have considered the objects and advantages which were often mentioned to the late Nabob, and we have resolved to act in conformity to them to the extent of our ability, and regarding them as the best foundations for an arrangement, we now present a separate Paper, containing a few correspondent propositions; and in the event of their being approved, they may be easily inserted in the Treaty of 1792 A.D., the happy effects of which have been witnessed by the Company and by us. We hope that in these propositions we have strongly demonstrated the will of the Heir, as well as ours, to promote the true interest of the Company, without entirely sacrificing the rights of the Heir, which are committed to our care; and we trust that, considering what we have stated above, our motive for bringing forward the propositions alluded to, must be clear beyond the possibility of doubt. Advertising to the responsibility we sustain, from the great affairs and interests in which we are engaged, we have to request that you will deliver to us in writing, any demands you may wish to state in reply, in order that we may be free from any imputations hereafter. We are confident that you will consider the delicate circumstances which have led us to this request, and allow them to plead our excuse.

(Signed) MAHOMED NEJEEB KHAN,
SALAR JUNG,
MAHOMED TUCKIA ALLY KHAN BEHAUDER.

APPENDIX B

Translation of propositions from the heir

Article I.—He cedes to the Company sovereign authority over the Poligars; but the Company shall give credit for two lacks sixty thousand seven hundred and four star pagodas, on account of the Poligar Peishcush, in the kists of the nine lacks payable each year.

Article II.—The Heir grants full authority to the Company to collect the Revenues, etc., of the following districts:—The Revenues of these districts are detailed below, but they amount to more, *viz*:—

Tinnivelly	..	4,06,508 S. Pagodas.
Madura	..	64,945.
Ongole	..	13,534.
Palnad	..	24,657.

The amount of these two Articles, including the Poligar Peishcush, is 8,54,848 S. Pagodas; and this sum being deducted from the 9 lacks payable each year, leavies a balance of 45,152 star pagodas.

Article III.—The sum of 45, 152 star pagodas, which is the balance of the nine lacks allotted to defray the expence for the defence of the Carnatic, and the sum of 6,21,105 star pagodas, which is allotted to discharge the debts of the Nabob Walajah, according to the Treaty, will be paid to the Company yearly by the Heir; and shall be discharged in ten equal kists, from the 1st to the 15th of each month, from the beginning of September to the month of June; and on the debts of the Nabob Walajah being discharged, the payment of the sum of 6,21,105 star pagodas shall cease, and the sum of 45,152 star pagodas only, shall continue to be paid yearly agreeably to the stipulations of 1792; and the whole of the contents of this Paper shall be considered as referring to the said Treaty.

Article IV.—After the discharge of the above debts, the Heir shall liquidate the new Cavalry loan, and he will not only acknowledge that debt, but also the interest due on it.

HISTORY OF THE NAWWABS OF THE CARNATIC IV

Article V.—In the event of failure, in the payment of the kists stipulated in the 3rd Article, then those parts of the Treaty of 1792 shall be carried into effect, which relate to the districts detailed in Schedule No. 2 of the said Treaty, and which, according to the 2nd Article of this Paper, have not been transferred; and with the exception of the matters modified as above, the whole of the Articles of the Treaty of 1792 shall continue in full force.

The Heir, out of his regard and friendship for the Company, will make over to the Company, as an act of favour, the whole of his rights touching the Pearl Fishery.

Proceedings of the Fourth Day's Conference of Messrs. Webbe and Close, July 18th.—Having personally communicated to your Lordship our suspicion, founded on the anxiety of the two Khans to prevent our interview with the reputed son of Omdut ul Omrah, that their conduct might not be conformable to the wishes and intentions of that person, your Lordship authorized and instructed us to communicate to Mr. Fitzgerald (the confidential Physician of the late Nabob) who had personal access to his Highness's reputed Son, the actual existence of the Governor-General's orders, and your Lordship's positive determination to execute those orders, for the purpose of obtaining an adequate security for the rights and interests of the British Government in the Carnatic. Such parts of the Governor-General's orders as were sufficient to remove all doubt on this subject, were accordingly communicated to Mr. Fitzgerald, from his Excellency's original Dispatches. It being necessary, in conformity to this intention, that further time should be allowed for the operation of this in direct communication, the interview appointed for to-day was postponed; and reason exists for believing that (as far as the opinion of Mr. Fitzgerald was allowed to have effect) the reputed Son of Omdut ul Omrah, as well as his two advisers, Nejeeb Khan and Tuckia Ally Khan, were, in the course of this day, apprized

APPENDIX B

ed of the actual circumstances in which they stood, through the channel of a confidential person, who could have no interest in augmenting the appearance of the danger, which actually menaced the immediate interests of Ally Hussain.

Although this transaction forms no part of our public Negotiation, we have judged it to be proper to include it in the official Report of this day. It will demonstrate that no care was omitted, which could conciliate the mind of Ally Hussain, and of his appointed advisers.

5th Day, July 19th, 1801.—We proceeded about noon to the place. We enquired whether a further consideration of the subject of our Conferences had created in the minds of the two Khans any alteration of their sentiments delivered at the late interview? They replied, without hesitation, that it was not the intention of Ally Hussain to recede from the terms communicated to us in a written Paper at the last interview: we then stated our belief, that under that declaration they were prepared for the serious consequences of the alternative, frequently described to them. The Khans replied, with much apparent composure and resolution, that they were prepared to meet those consequences, on their responsibility, under a perfect reliance on the protection of the Company, and on its adherence to the existing engagements. We reminded the Khans, that it was useless to recur to the stipulations of the Treaty of 1792, the vital spirit of which had been annihilated, and that the violation of Omdut-ul-Omrah's engagement had constituted the right of the Company to demand the security now required.

The reputed Son of Omdut-ul-Omrah being, at our desire, introduced according to the former appointment, we excused our intrusion, on his grief, by explaining our unwillingness to receive from any person but himself the final rejection of a proposition, made with great indulgence to him, on the part of the British Government, and involving consequences of the

HISTORY OF THE NAWWABS OF THE CARNATIC IV

greatest importance to his immediate interests. We then stated, in a succinct manner, the nature of that proposition, with the conclusive rejection of it by his appointed advisers; and expressed our desire of knowing whether the motives of the Khans for thus rejecting, at such hazard to his welfare, the friendship of the Company, were conformable to his own sentiments and resolution. He replied (the Khans being present) that he considered them to have been appointed by his Father for the purpose of assisting him; and that the object of his own councils was not separate from that of the Khans.

According to the plan previously arranged by your Lordship for this probable event, we made known, without farther delay, your Lordship's intention of holding a personal Conference with Ally Hussain (previously to the final adoption of the measures then in your Lordship's contemplation). This communication was unexpected, and the Khans endeavoured to evade it by repeating the excuses they had used at the former interview; but, being assured that your Lordship's orders in this respect admitted of no excuse, the Khans retired at the same time for the purpose of preparing the equipage of Ally Hussain. During this short interval, the young man, with much apparent anxiety in his manner, whispered in a low tone of voice, that he had been deceived by the two Khans. Ally Hussain accordingly proceeded, without farther communication with the two Khans, to the tent of the officer commanding the troops at Chepauk, at which place we had the honour of a personal interview with your Lordship.

After the first ceremonies of the meeting had subsided the attendants of Ally Hussain, including Nejeeb Khan and Tuckia Ally Khan, were directed to withdraw and the tent was rendered entirely private. Before your Lordship's intention in this interview could be entirely explained, Ally Hussain interrupted the conversation by expressing his sense of his Lord-

APPENDIX B

ship's consideration. He then proceeded to state, of his own accord, that the Conferences had been conducted by the two Khans without his participation in their councils; and that he disapproved the termination which had in consequence been given to the Negotiation.

In consequence of this avowal, the entire substance of the Conferences was recapitulated to Ally Hussain, the nature of the proofs of the violation of the Alliance was distinctly described, and the extent of the security required by the British Government concisely explained. Ally Hussain, after stating that he comprehended the whole of this important question, declared himself ready to conclude an arrangement with the British Government on the basis of the proposition communicated by us to the two Khans. He then proceeded to make enquiry into the secondary branches of the arrangement in your Lordship's contemplation, particularly with respect to the provision for his personal expenses, and to the extent of his power over the public treasure of his Father, which he considered to be large. After a desultory conversation of some length, interrupted by the importunity of Nejeeb Khan, Ally Hussain proposed that a Treaty should be prepared by us, upon the basis of vesting the entire Civil and Military Government of the Carnatic in the hands of the Company; and stated, that he would be ready to execute the instrument, with or without the consent of the Khans, at another separate Conference, which was appointed for the next day, within the lines of the British troops.

6th Day, July 20th, 1801—According to the appointment of yesterday, we proceeded to the Palace of Chepauk; and Ally Hussain having been introduced to us, said, in a resolute tone of voice, and with more apparent firmness in his manner than we had before observed, that the two Khans had been appointed by his Father's Will to assist his councils; that he could not adopt a line of conduct inconsistent with their advice; and that

HISTORY OF THE NAWWABS OF THE CARNATIC IV

therefore any farther interview with your Lordship was unnecessary.

These expressions we attributed to Ally Hussain's desire of concealing his real sentiments in the presence of the Khans; and proceeded to state, that the Conference of yesterday having been interrupted by the importunity of Nejeeb Khan, your Lordship was resolved to bring it to a termination at the interview appointed for this day. We accordingly attended Ally Hussain to the tent, which having been again rendered entirely private, the young man stated, in the same tone of confidence, that this interview was unnecessary, as it was impossible for him to deviate from the sentiments already expressed by the two Khans. This unexpected change of sentiments in the mind of Ally Hussain having excited some surprize, your Lordship desired that he should explain himself more distinctly. In reply he stated that he was aware the sentiments now expressed by him differed entirely from those expressed on the preceding day; that the truth was, he had seriously reflected on the subject of yesterday's Conference; that the whole Family had been assembled to deliberate on the state of his affairs; that he had in consequence given a better consideration to the actual circumstances in which he was placed; that he retracted the opinion communicated to your Lordship yesterday; and that he considered it to be totally incompatible with his interests and honour to accede to the proposition, on the basis of which he had agreed to conclude the Treaty.

We reminded him, by your Lordship's direction, of the deception stated by himself to have been used by the Khans, and expressed our confidence that, notwithstanding this unaccountable change of his ostensible manner, the genuine sentiments of his mind were expressed at the Conference of yesterday.—He said, that this was not the case; that he had spoken at that time from an hasty impression; but that the sentiments, which he now declared, were the result of serious

APPENDIX B

reflection, and of a conviction on his mind, that by pursuing this line of conduct he should adhere to the intention of his Father and to the real interests of his Family. We stated in reply, that he deceived himself, if he encouraged any expectation of securing the interests of his Family on any other basis than that of an amicable adjustment, for the alternative choice was either to become the acknowledged Nabob of the Carnatic, or one of many pensioners dependent on the bounty of the Company; that the choice, which he now appeared to have made, was so inconsistent with prudence, as to justify our considering him to act under some improper restraint.—We proceeded therefore to explain, that he was now actually within the British encampment; and that if he apprehended any consequences of personal danger or inconvenience from the pursuit of the genuine wishes of his heart, your Lordship would immediately secure him against any insults he might apprehend, by keeping him under the protection of the Company's forces. He replied, that he acted from no impression of that description; but that the sentiments, which he now expressed contained the genuine feelings of his heart.

We expressed your Lordship's and our own suspicions, that he had been encouraged by interested persons to disbelieve the existence of the orders from the Governor-General, under the authority of which the fundamental proposition of the Negotiations had been stated to him, and we enquired whether he had received, from Mr. Fitzgerald, any communication on that subject. Ally Hussain answered, that Mr. Fitzgerald had spoken to him on the subject; and that his determination was not governed by any distrust of our communications relative to the orders of the Governor-General. We explained our allusion to the advice of interested persons, by stating, that those who held tuncaws or other claims on the Carnatic were deeply interested in persuading him to resist an amicable Negotiation; because in the event of an amicable adjustment

HISTORY OF THE NAWWABS OF THE CARNATIC IV

for vesting the Civil Government in the hands of the Company, they could have no hope of recovering those claims; whereas those hopes would still be cherished as long as he should be persuaded to keep the affairs of the Carnatic in an unsettled state. We further stated, that the principles of persons of that description encouraged every expectation that they would be desirous of sacrificing the permanent interests and honour of his Family, to the attainment of their immediate advantage: we added, that such persons, as well as the general body of his father's creditors, would feel an interest in persuading him to reject the proposition now offered to him, and to cherish a belief that the measures of this Government would be disapproved by the Court of Directors, and that the arrangement, which he might compel your Lordship to adopt, would be reversed. We warned Ally Hussain of the effects of such a fallacy, by assuring him that the orders of the Governor-General were founded on a previous communication with the Court of Directors, and with His Majesty's Ministers; and on a knowledge that the sentiments of the Government at home concurred entirely with those entertained by his Excellency and by your Lordship, relative to the violation of the Alliance.

We were the more earnest in urging this point, with your Lordship's permission, on the attention of Ally Hussain; because the Project, delivered to us at the third Conference by the two Khans, contains manifest proof of having been translated from an European language; and because it is equally manifest, from the tenor of that Paper, that the author of it was interested in excluding the Executive Government in India from participating in the administration of the funds, now allotted by Treaty to the liquidation of the consolidated debts of the Nabob Mahomed Ally.

Ally Hussain denied that he acted from any motives derived from the persuasion of others, and repeated that his choice was now founded on his determination to adhere to the councils of the Khans, appointed by his Father's Will to assist him, and

APPENDIX B

finally to reject the arrangement which had been proposed to him. We enquired whether he clearly understood the consequences of that determination with respect to himself; he said, that it had been clearly explained to him; but that, notwithstanding the explanation, he assured himself of the favour and protection of the Company, as well as of your Lordship's paternal care. In proceeding to conclude the Conference, your Lordship desired Ally Hussain to prepare himself to receive your Lordship's final and most serious resolution. It was then explained to him, that no pains had been omitted, which could warn him of the consequences he was about to incur; that the duties of humanity towards him, and the duties of attention to the national character of the British Government, had been satisfied; that he had himself determined the situation in which he would hereafter be placed, and that your Lordship, with concern for himself individually, now apprised him, that his future situation would be that of a private person, hostile to the British interests, and dependent on the bounty of the Company.

This declaration Ally Hussain received with a degree of composure and confidence, which denoted that he acted from no impression of fear; and a smile of complacency, which appeared on his countenance throughout this discussion, denoted an internal satisfaction at the line of conduct he was pursuing. Being asked if he wished to make any further observation, he said that he did not; and being also asked whether he had any objection to the introduction of the Khans into the tent, he said that he had none; which being accordingly done, he was directed by your Lordship to leave the tent.

*Proceedings of the 7th day, July 21st.—*Your Lordship having communicated to us your intention to open, if possible, a negociation with the Prince Azeem ul Dowlah; endeavours were accordingly used to establish a communication with him, but it was found that so strict a watch had been established

HISTORY OF THE NAWWABS OF THE CARNATIC IV

over him by the adherents of Omdut ul Omrah that no means appeared to be practicable for opening a private communication with him; while any attempt to effect it by open means appeared liable to the serious objection of precipitating the fate of the young Prince.

Proceedings of the 8th day, July 22nd.—In this situation of things it was reported to your Lordship, by the Officer commanding the troops at Chepauk, that Nejeeb Khan and Tuckia Ally Khan had already performed the ceremony of installing Ally Hussain in a private manner on the Musnud of Arcot; and that they had resolved to instal him in a public manner on the following day.

Your Lordship resolved to prevent a measure calculated to produce immediate commotion in the provinces of the Carnatic; for that purpose Lieutenant Colonel Mac Neil was directed to take entire possession of the Palace of Chepauk with the British troops; and to remove entirely all the guards of the late Omdut ul Omrah, who had been permitted to remain at their posts during the late Negotiations. This measure established the immediate means of relieving Azeem ul Dowlah; and a party of the Company's troops was substituted at the hovel in which that Prince was confined, in lieu of the guards stationed over it by the adherents of Omdut ul Omrah.

As soon as the first surprise of the Prince Azeem ul Dowlah permitted him to receive an explanation, that the guard was intended for his greater security and protection, he expressed his satisfaction at the change, together with the desire of being permitted to explain his situation.

Proceedings of the 9th day, July 23rd.—On the morning of this day Lieutenant Colonel Mac Neil waited upon the Prince Azeem ul Dowlah, for the ostensible purpose of excusing and explaining to him the cause of stationing a party of the Company's troops over the place in which he resided. Lieutenant Colonel Mac Neil took this opportunity of inform-

APPENDIX B

ing the Prince, that if he should have any desire of representing the state of his affairs to the British Government, the means of doing so without danger had now been opened to him.

In consequence of this communication, a time was appointed by your Lordship's directions for our meeting the Prince Azeem ul Dowlah. At the interview which ensued, the conversation on the part of the Prince was confined to a statement of the injuries which he had sustained, and of the hardships he continued to sustain, from the depression of his fortune, and from the poverty of his circumstances. He requested, with much earnestness, that his case might be considered in the general arrangement of the affairs of the Carnatic, and appeared to limit his expectation to a more comfortable domestic arrangement for his Family. Sufficient grounds however appeared, in the course of the conversation, to satisfy our judgment, that the Prince was capable of sustaining a more important character, and that his sense of his own immediate interests would dispose him to meet with cordiality any overture on the part of the British Government for reviving, in his person, the Alliance so long subsisting between the Company and his Family.

The conversation ended with an assurance on our part of your Lordship's immediate attention to Azeem ul Dowlah's difficulties, and to the provision of a more suitable accommodation for his Family.

Proceedings of the 10th day, July 24th.—An interview having been appointed for communicating to the Prince this day the result of your Lordship's consideration of his case, we met him at an early hour in the tent of Lieutenant Colonel Mac Neil.—The conversation was opened by some distant observations of the state in which the affairs of the Carnatic had been placed by the death of the Nabob Omdut ul Omrah; and the remarks of the Prince continuing in our judgment, to be favourable to the impression we had received of his understanding and disposition, we proceeded to explain to him the actual situation in which the

HISTORY OF THE NAWWĀBS OF THE CARNATIC IV

whole House of Mahomed Ally had been placed, in consequence of the violation of the Alliance by that Prince, and by his successor, Omdut ul Omrah. The curiosity of the Prince being naturally excited by this conversation, connected with his previous knowledge of the manner in which the Conferences with Ally Hussain had terminated, we proceeded to disclose to the Prince the nature of the rights acquired by the Company; the indispensable necessity of exercising those rights for the establishment of an adequate security for our interests in the Carnatic; and the great reluctance with which the British Government would feel itself compelled to use its power for the attainment of that object, which could not fail of producing the entire humiliation of the House of Mahomed Ally.

A long desultory conversation ensued on the different points of this question, the substance of which has been stated in an earlier passage of this Report, and it ended in a declaration of the Prince Azeem ul Dowlah of his acknowledgment of the right acquired by the Company under the discovery made at Seringapatam; and of his readiness to afford, in the event of his elevation to the Musnud, that satisfaction and security, which your Lordship and the Governor-General had deemed to be necessary to the preservation of our interests in the Carnatic.

Having accordingly described to the Prince the entire outline of the arrangement proposed for the settlement of the affairs of the Carnatic, on the basis of this proposition, it was agreed that the arrangement should be prepared in the form of a treaty, to be discussed at an interview appointed for the next day.

Proceedings of the 11th day, July 25th.—Having accordingly prepared the draft of the treaty, we proceeded to the tent, for the purpose of discussing with the Prince Azeem ul Dowlah the general principles, and the particular articles of the agreement proposed by your Lordship.

APPENDIX B

The Prince having acceded to the fundamental Articles, in conformity to his acknowledgment of the preceding day, directed his attention to that article which stipulates, that a fund shall be appropriated for the expense of maintaining the family of the Nabobs Walajah and Omdut ul Omrah; he stated, that although it could not be incumbent on him to interrupt on this account an arrangement so beneficial to the different branches of the Family, and to himself in particular ; he yet felt it to be intimately connected with his reputation and honour to urge their situation upon your Lordship's most indulgent consideration. We explained, in consequence, to Azeem ul Dowlah, that the motives of the British Government for entering into any discussion for the purpose of establishing an amicable adjustment, could be founded on no other wish than that of preserving the family from that state of degradation, into which it was about to have been precipitated, by the faithless conduct and by the perverse spirit of the councils of its principal Members; and we reminded the Prince, that in making him the instrument of re-establishing the Alliance it was necessary to furnish him with the most powerful means of securing the attachment of the family, by rendering the amount of the stipends or jaghirs to be allotted for its support dependent on the pleasure of the British Government; which communication with his Highness would proceed to apportion the amount to be appropriated for this purpose, according to the merits of the individuals concerned.

In discussing that part of the treaty which stipulates the acknowledgment of the debts due by his ancestors to the Company, the Prince expressed his sense of the reasonableness of that stipulation; but stated distinctly and repeatedly that he did not consider himself involved by that Article in any personal responsibility for the amount of these or of any other debts. We expressed our entire concurrence in his Highness's interpretation of the Article; and a Clause was added to the Article, for the express purpose of obviating any doubt on this point.

HISTORY OF THE NAWWABS OF THE CARNATIC IV

The remaining clauses of the proposed Treaty having been discussed and assented to, the Prince affixed his signature to a Persian draft of the proposed Treaty binding himself to execute a more formal instrument at the period of his intended installation.

In concluding our Report of this Conference, we cannot omit to state to your Lordship the impression made on our minds by the decorous deportment, moderation, and good sense by which Azeem ul Dowlah distinguished himself upon this sudden elevation from a state of penury and wretchedness to the possession of princely magnificence, honours, and rank.

Proceedings of the 12th Day, July 26th.—This morning we had the satisfaction of presenting his Highness the Prince Azeem ul Dowlah in a formal manner to your Lordship and of subsequently conducting him as the ostensible future Nabob of the Carnatic, to the Ameer Baugh, the residence of his Highness' father, the late Ameer ul Omrah.

(A true copy.)

(Signed) J. WEBBE,
Chief Secretary of Government.

CLOSE.

*Copy of extracts from the letter of His Excellency
Lord Clive to His Excellency the Most Noble the
Marquis Wellesley, K. P. &c. &c. &c., dated Fort St.
George, 27th July, 1801.*

My Lord,

(1) In my Dispatch of the 15th instant, I had the honour of communicating to your Lordship my intention of endeavouring to effect an arrangement of the affairs of the Carnatic through the channel of negociation.

(2) I have considered that to be a mode of adjustment so preferable to the exercise of the rights of the British Govern-

APPENDIX B

ment, by the assertion of its power, that I judged it to be advisable, in my verbal instructions to the Deputies, to provide, that their unceasing attention should be directed to the accomplishment of that object. The Conferences opened in consequence, were conducted in a manner entirely conformable to this principle. The Khans, appointed by the Will of the Nabob Omdut ul Omrah for the aid of his reputed Son, were apprised by Mr. Webbe and Lieutenant Colonel Close of the positive grounds of right, on which it was the determination of the British Government to obtain security for its interests in the Carnatic; at the same time every argument of conciliation and persuasion was urged by the Deputies, founded on the long-established connection between the Company and the Family of the Nabob Walajah; on the humiliating consequences of publishing to the world the evidence of the hostile conduct of Omdut ul Omrah, discovered at Seringapatam; and on the different degrees of dignity, splendour, and comfort which would attach to the reputed Son of that Prince under circumstances of friendly accommodation, or of hostile resistance to the demand of security on the part of the British Government.

(3) The negociation was interrupted at its earliest stage by a refusal on the part of the Khans, appointed to assist the Son of Omdut ul Omrah, to acquiesce in the demand contained in the fundamental proposition of the deputies for territorial security, to the extent of vesting the Civil and Military Government of the Carnatic exclusively in the hands of the British Government. To this demand the Khans opposed an uniform resistance; and the Deputies would have been justified in bringing the negociation to a conclusion on this point of difference. Reason however existed for believing, that their conduct was not conformable to the sentiments of the young man; it was consistent with the motive for proceeding by negociation, that every practicable degree of facility should be given to that plan of arrangement. An opportunity was therefore offered to Ally

HISTORY OF THE NAWWABS OF THE CARNATIC IV

Hussain, of declaring his genuine sentiments; and accordingly, in a separate conversation with myself, he distinctly stated that he had not participated in the councils of his assistants.

(4) In consequence of this declaration, it was my intention to have relieved the reputed son of Omdut ul Omrah from the situation in which he appeared to have been placed by the conduct of his Father's confidential Ministers. A second meeting was accordingly appointed for the purpose of completing the arrangement necessary to the acknowledgment of Ally Hussain's title, and for the establishment of territorial security for the rights of the Company. At this subsequent Conference, which was also conducted without the presence of his assistants, Ally Hussain retracted his declaration of the preceding day; he expressed his unequivocal concurrence in the sentiments of the Khans, together with his resolution not to depart from the result of their councils; and declared his resolution to meet, at whatever hazard, the consequences of refusing this reasonable demand of security on the part of the British Government.

(5) Having exhausted all the means in my power of impressing on the mind of the Nabob Omdut ul Omrah's Son, a just sense of the right acquired by the Company under the violation of the alliance, or of the determination of the British Government to exercise that right for the attainment of an adequate security, I was reluctantly compelled to discontinue all further communication with the immediate Family of Omdut ul Omrah.

* * * *

(10) The attainment of an adequate security by means of negociation from the immediate Family of Omdut ul Omrah, has been rendered impracticable, under the letter of your Lordship's last instructions, by Ally Hussain's rejection of the fundamental proposition for that purpose; but the spirit of your Lordship's provisional orders, under date the 26th of March, 1800, is still applicable to the actual circumstances in

APPENDIX B

which the affairs of the Carnatic have now been placed. Considerations, independent of those connected with our external relations, are suggested by the state of our domestic affairs; the rebellion in the Southern Provinces has assumed a more formidable aspect than could have been expected; and although the force assembled is, I trust, sufficient for the suppression of it, the movement of troops required for that purpose has unavoidably so reduced the appointed force of the Provinces, as to render extremely inconvenient any measure calculated to augment the number of disaffected persons. During the recent negotiations, circumstances have occurred which establish my belief of the existence of a very considerable treasure in the possession of the Family of the late Nabob and it is of great importance that so pregnant a source of mischief should not now be thrown into a scale adverse to our interests.

* * * *

(12) On a review of all these circumstances and considerations, I have judged the principles of your Lordship's orders to remain in full force, although the mode of applying them has failed with respect to the supposed Son of Omdut ul Omrah; but every consideration of our general policy, of expediency with respect to our external relations, and of prudence with regard to our internal tranquillity, requires, in my judgment, that the actual establishment of our security on the basis of right to exercise the entire Civil and Military Government of the Carnatic, should be accompanied by the gracious and conciliatory measure of establishing a branch of the House of Mahomed Ally in a degree of rank and splendour, suited to its long subsisting connection with the Company, and consistent with the actual circumstances of the Carnatic.

(13) I have already apprised your Lordship by my private Dispatches, that, under the impression of these sentiments, I had directed my attention to the situation of Azeem ul Dowlah, the only son of the late Ameer ul Omrah, and that in

HISTORY OF THE NAWWABS OF THE CARNATIC IV

determining to advance him eventually to the Soubahdarry of Arcot, I had considered myself at liberty to extend to the present situation of the affairs of the Carnatic, the provisional instructions contained in your Lordship's Dispatch of the 26th of March, 1800. Having adopted, in consequence of this intention, the necessary measures of precaution for removing the restraint imposed during a long period of time, by the Family of Omdut ul Omrah, on the person of Azeem ul Dowlah, I directed Mr. Webbe and Lieutenant Colonel Close to open a negociation with that Prince, upon the grounds of the rights acquired by the Company, from the violation of the Alliance on the part of his Family; and upon the wish of the British Government to avoid, as far as might be consistent with its actual security, the humiliation of this ancient and illustrious House.

(14) I have the honour of acquainting your Lordship, that the negociation has been brought to a successful determination, and I enclose the draft of a Treaty¹ which Azim ul Omrah has bound himself to execute in a more formal manner, as soon as circumstances may be sufficiently advanced to admit the execution of a public instrument.

(15) In providing a suitable maintenance for the successor of Omdut ul Omrah, I have thought it more advisable to render the amount dependant on the general prosperity of the country than to fix an unconditional stipend for the support of his dignity; this mode of arrangement, while it cannot encroach upon our security, is calculated to qualify the entire transfer of the Civil Government of the Carnatic to the hands of the British, with the preservation of an active principle for securing an union of interests between the Nabob of the Carnatic and the Company in the administration of the affairs of the country; and this mode possesses the farther recommendation of relieving

(1) *Vide copy of Treaty transmitted in the dispatch from the Governor-in-Council of Port St. George, dated 31st July, 1801.*

APPENDIX B

the provision for the maintenance of the Nabob from the appearance of a mere pension. On the same grounds of reasoning, I have judged it expedient to secure the income of the Nabob from the effects of any considerable failure in the Revenue of the Carnatic. On the principle adopted, I expect that the income of the Nabob will not much exceed two lacks of pagodas, and the future augmented income will probably never exceed the sum of three lacks of pagodas.

* * * *

(Signed) CLIVE.

Copy of a Declaration of the Governor of Fort St. George, dated 31st July, 1801.

Declaration of the Right Honourable the Governor-in-Council of Fort St. George, by and with the Authority of his Excellency the Most Noble the Governor-General in Council of all the British Possessions in the East Indies.

* * * *

In the full enjoyment of the most abundant proofs of the moderation, indulgence, and good faith of the Honourable Company, the Nabob Mahomed Ally and the Nabob Omdut ul Omrah, actually commenced and maintained a secret intercourse with Tippoo Sultaun, the determined enemy of the British Name, founded on principles and directed to objects utterly subversive of the Alliance between the Nabob of the Carnatic and the Company, and equally incompatible with the security of the British Power in the Peninsula of India.

After the fall of Seringapatam, the British Government obtained possession of the original records of Tippoo Sultaun; the correspondence of that Prince's Ambassadors, during the residence at *Fort St. George* in attendance on his Sons the hostage Princes, in the years 1792 and 1793, established sufficient ground of apprehension, that their Highnesses the late Nabob Mahomed Ally and the late Nabob Omdut ul Omrah, had

HISTORY OF THE NAWWĀBS OF THE CARNATIC IV

entered into a secret intercourse with the late Tippoo Sultaun of a nature hostile to the British interests in India. The enquiries of the British Government have been since directed to ascertain a fact so intimately connected with the security of its rights in the Carnatic. The result has established the following propositions by a series of connected written and oral testimony.

First.—At the very period of time when the Nabob Mahomed Ally appealed to the generosity of the British Government for an indulgent modification of the Treaty of 1787, his Highness had already commenced a secret negociation for the establishment of an intimate intercourse with the Nabob Tippoo Sultaun, without the knowledge of the British Government, and for purposes evidently repugnant to its security and honour.

Second.—The Nabob Omdut ul Omrah (who was empowered by the Nabob Mahomed Ally to negociate the Treaty of 1792 with the British Government, and who actually negociated that Treaty for himself and for his Father) was actually employed at the same period of time, under his father's authority, in negociating for himself and for his father the terms of the said separate and secret intercourse with Tippoo Sultaun.

Third.—The tendency of the said intercourse was directed to the support of Tippoo Sultaun in victory and triumph over all his enemies.

Fourth.—In the month of December, 1792, the Nabob Mahomed Ally imparted secret information to Tippoo Sultaun, regarding the sentiments and intentions of the British Government in India, with relation to the hostile views and negotiacion of Tippoo Sultaun at the Courts of Poona and Hyderabad; and on the first intelligence of the War between Great Britain and France in the year 1793, the Nabob Mahomed Ally imparted secret information to Tippoo Sultaun respecting the views and power of France in India and in Europe, and respecting the intended operations of the British forces against the French

APPENDIX B

possessions in the Carnatic. And the Nabob Mahomed Ally conveyed to Tippoo Sultaun secret admonitions and friendly advice respecting the most favourable season, and the most propitious state of circumstances, for the violation of Tippoo Sultaun's engagements with the Honourable Company.

Fifth.—The Nabob Omdut ul Omrah was employed by his Father or one of the Agents to convey secret intelligence, friendly admonition, and seasonable advice to Tippoo Sultaun, through the confidential agents of Tippoo Sultaun, who were furnished with instructions from the said Sultaun of Mysore, to receive such communications from the said Nabob of the Carnatic, and from the Nabob Omdut ul Omrah.

Sixth.—A cypher was composed and actually introduced into the separate and secret correspondence between the Nabobs Mahomed Ally and Tippoo Sultaun; the original key of the said cypher, discovered among the records of Seringapatam is in the handwriting of the confidential Moonshee (or Secretary) of the Nabob Mahomed Ally and of the Nabob Omdut ul Omrah; and the said cypher was delivered by a confidential agent of the Nabob Omdut ul Omrah to the Ambassador of Tippoo Sultaun, for the express purpose of being transmitted to Tippoo Sultaun.

Seventh.—The terms employed in the said cypher, particularly those intended to designate the British Government and its Allies, the Nizam and the Mahratta State, united in a defensive league against Tippoo Sultaun, contain the most powerful internal evidence that the communications proposed to be disguised by the said cypher, were of the most hostile tendency to the interests and objects of the said Alliance, and calculated to promote the cause of Tippoo Sultaun in opposition to that of the said Allies.

Eighth.—The Nabob Omdut ul Omrah under his own handwriting, in the month of August, 1794, corroborated the evidence of his intention to complete the purposes herein

HISTORY OF THE NAWWABS OF THE CARNATIC IV

described, of the secret intercourse which he had negotiated with Tippoo Sultaun ; and the continuance of the same intention is manifested by Letter from the Nabob Omdut ul Omrah, and from his confidential agent, addressed to the supposed agent of Tippoo Sultaun in the year 1796, subsequently to the Nabob Omdut ul Omrah's accession to the Government of the Carnatic under the Treaty of 1792.

Ninth.—At the commencement and during the progress of the late just, necessary, and glorious War with the late Tippoo Sultaun, the Nabob Omdut ul Omrah, to the utmost extent of his means and power, pursued the objects of his secret intercourse with Tippoo Sultaun, by a systematic course of deception, with respect to the provision of the funds necessary to enable the British troops to march into Mysore, as well as by a systematic and active opposition to the supply and movement of the allied Army through different parts of the said Nabob's dominions.

Tenth.—The stipulations contained in the 15th Article of the Treaty of 1787, and the 10th Article of the Treaty of 1792, by which the Nabobs of the Carnatic were bound not to enter into any political negotiations or correspondence with any European or Native Power or State, without the consent of the Government of Fort St. George, or of the Company, formed a fundamental condition of the Alliance between the said Nabob and the Company; and the violation of the said stipulations necessarily involved the entire forfeiture, on the part of the Nabob, of all the benefits of the said Alliance.

Eleventh.—The Nabob Mahomed Ally and the Nabob Omdut ul Omrah have violated the said stipulations, and have thereby forfeited all the benefits of the said Alliance; and the Nabob Mahomed Ally and the Nabob Omdut ul Omrah having violated the said stipulations for the express purpose of establishing an union of interests with Tippoo Sultaun, thereby placed themselves in the condition of public enemies to the British Government in India.

APPENDIX B

* * * *

Whatever claim to the Company's protection and support the reputed Son of Omdut ul Omrah may derive from his supposed father, had been utterly destroyed by the hostile conduct of Omdut ul Omrah; it follows, therefore, that the reputed Son of Omdut ul Omrah has succeeded to the condition of his Father, which condition was that of a public enemy; and consequently that at the death of Omdut ul Omrah, the British Government remained at liberty to exercise its rights, founded on the faithless policy of its Ally, in whatever manner might be deemed most conducive to the immediate safety and to the general interests of the Company in the Carnatic.

* * * *

The reputed Son of Omdut ul Omrah, by and with the advice of the persons appointed by his Father's Will to assist his Councils, has persisted in opposing a determined resistance to this demand, thereby exhibiting an unequivocal proof that the spirit which actuated the hostile councils of the Nabobs Mahomed Ally and Omdut ul Omrah, has been transmitted with unabated vigour to the supposed Son of Omdut ul Omrah, secured in its operation under the sanctimonious forms of their testamentary injunctions, and preserved with religious attachment by the ostensible descendant of that Prince.

Frustrated in the hope of obtaining from the reputed Son of the Nabob Omdut ul Omrah, reparation for its injuries and security for its rights, the British Government is now reluctantly compelled to publish to the world the proofs of this flagrant violation of the most sacred ties of Amity and Alliance, by the Nabobs Mahomed Ally and Omdut ul Omrah, and the hereditary spirit of enmity manifested by the reputed Son of Omdut ul Omrah to the interests of the British Government. The duty and necessity of self-defence require the British Government, under the circumstances of this case, to exercise its power in the attainment of an adequate security for its rights; justice and moderation warrant, that the family of

HISTORY OF THE NAWWABS OF THE CARNATIC IV

Omdut ul Omrah shall be deprived of the means of completing its systematic course of hostility; wisdom and prudence demand, that the reputed Son of Omdut ul Omrah shall not be permitted to retain possession of resources dangerous to the tranquillity of the British Government in the Peninsula of India.

Wherefore the British Government, still adhering to the principles of moderation, and actuated by its uniform desire of obtaining security for its rights and interests in the Carnatic, by an arrangement founded on the principles of the long subsisting Alliance between the Company and the Family of the Nabob Mahomed Ally judged it expedient to enter into a negociation for that purpose with the Prince Azeem ul Dowlah Behauder, the Son and Heir of Amir ul Omrah, who was the second Son of the Nabob Mahomed Ally, and the immediate Great-Grandson by both his parents of the Nabob Anwer ud Deen Khan of blessed memory. And his Highness the Prince Azeem ul Dowlah Behauder having entered into engagements for the express purpose of reviving the Alliance between the Company and his illustrious Ancestors, and of establishing an adequate security for the British interests in the Carnatic, the British Government has now resolved to exercise its rights and its power, under Providence, in supporting and establishing the hereditary pretensions of the Prince Azeem ul Dowlah Behauder in the Soubehdarry of the territories of Arcot, and of the Carnatic Payen Ghaut.

* * * *

By Order of the Right Honourable the Governor in Council.

(A true copy).

*(Signed) J. WEBBE,
Chief Secretary to Government.*

(Signed) N. B. EDMONSTONE,

Secretary.

*Fort St. George,
31st July, 1801.*

APPENDIX B

Copy of Proceedings of the Governor in Council of Fort St. George, on the signing of the Treaty between the Company and Azeem ul Dowlah.

To His Excellency the Most Noble Marquis Wellesley, K. P., Governor-General in Council at Fort William.

My Lord,

1. Lord Clive has had the honour of informing the Governor-General of the demise of his Highness the Nabob Omdut ul Omrah, the late Nabob of the Carnatic, on the 15th instant. His Excellency has also been apprized by his Lordship of the measures adopted by Lord Clive, in conformity to the separate Dispatches of the Governor-General, for establishing the rights and interests of the British Government in the Carnatic, on the permanent basis of territorial security.

2. These Dispatches, and the result of Lord Clive's measures for the arrangement of the affairs of the Carnatic, having been communicated to us, we have the honour to acquaint your Excellency in Council, that a Treaty has been this day concluded, subject to the ratification of the Governor-General in Council, for settling the succession to the Soubehdarry of the territories of Arcot, and for vesting the entire Civil and Military Government of the Carnatic in the hands of the Company.

3. The separate Dispatches of Lord Clive will have explained to his Excellency the Governor-General the cause which prevented his Lordship from communicating to the late Nabob Omdut ul Omrah the nature of the Governor-General's instructions, founded on the written and oral testimony taken at Seringapatam; the subsequent demand made by Lord Clive of an adequate security for the British interests in the Carnatic, from the reputed son of Omdut ul Omrah; the positive and formal rejection by that person of an amicable adjustment of the affairs of the Carnatic, founded on the rights acquired by the Company, from his reputed Father's violation of the Alliance, and of the express stipulations of the Treaty of 1792, the subsequent motives of Lord Clive for opening a negotiation

HISTORY OF THE NAWWABS OF THE CARNATIC IV

with the Prince Azeem ul Dowlah Behauder, for the purpose of reviving the Alliance between the Family of his Highness and the British Government, founded on the instructions of the Governor-General to avoid the humiliation of the Family of the Nabob Mahomed Ally, if it should be practicable to obtain by negotiation the security required for our rights in the Carnatic, and finally the terms of the arrangement which has been concluded by the Deputies under the immediate authority of Lord Clive; these points having been fully stated in his Lordship's separate Dispatches, we trust that it will be sufficient for us to refer the Governor-General in Council to those Dispatches, with the expression of our entire concurrence in the arrangements adopted by Lord Clive under his Excellency's separate instructions.

4. We have now the honour of transmitting to your Excellency in Council, an official copy of the Treaty, which has this day been executed, and interchanged by us, with the Nabob Azeem ul Dowlah Behauder; and we recommend that a ratified copy of the Treaty may be transmitted to us with all practicable expedition, for the purpose of being delivered to his Highness.

5. The change of circumstances arising from the conduct of Ally Hussain, and the persons appointed to assist his counsels, has rendered it necessary for Lord Clive to introduce a correspondent change in the structure of the Declaration transmitted to his Lordship by the Governor-General. We have the honour of submitting to your Excellency in Council a copy of the Declaration, in the form in which we should judge it advisable to publish that paper, if your Excellency should deem the publication of it to be expedient.

6. It is our intention that a copy of the Declaration in this form shall be immediately transmitted to the Governor in Council at Bombay, and to the Residents at Hyderabad and Poona, for the purpose of communicating to them the grounds on which the succession to the Soubehdarry of the territories of Arcot, and the arrangement of the affairs of the Carnatic, have

APPENDIX B

been settled and established; but we shall use no further means for the distribution of that document, unless we should receive instructions for that purpose from your Excellency in Council.

7. In concluding an arrangement involving consequences of so much importance to the British interests in India, it is impossible for us not to feel a degree of anxiety correspondent to the magnitude of the subject, until we shall be honoured by the receipt of the determination of your Excellency in Council on this transaction. In the meanwhile, anticipating with confidence the concurrence of your Lordship's sentiments with our own, we offer our congratulations to your Excellency in Council on the conclusion of an arrangement, by which the rights and interests of Great Britain in the Carnatic have at length been fixed on the solid foundation of territorial security.

8. We have the honour to inform your Excellency in Council, that his Highness the Nabob Azeem ul Dowlah Behauder has this day been installed in the Musnud of his ancestors, as Nabob Soubehdar of the Carnatic, with every mark of public respect from the British Government, and with every practicable degree of splendour conformable to the usages of India.

9. It is our intention to dispatch the Whim Packet immediately for the purpose of conveying to the Honourable the Secret Committee of the Court of Directors our Dispatches on the subject, which is now submitted to the Governor-General in Council.

We have the honour to be,
My Lord, with great respect,
Your Excellency's
Most obedient and humble Servants,
(Signed) CLIVE,
F. STUART,
Wm. PETRIE,
E. W. FALLOFIELD.

Fort St. George,
31st July, 1801.

HISTORY OF THE NAWWABS OF THE CARNATIC IV

Copies and Extracts of Letters from the Governor-General and the Governor in Council of Fort St. George, to the Secret Committee of the Court of Directors relative to the Revolution in the Carnatic, and the Assumption of its Government by the Company.

To the Honourable the Secret Committee of the Honourable the Court of Directors.

Honourable Sirs,

1. Your Honourable Committee has been already made acquainted by the Dispatches of His Excellency the Most Noble the Governor-General, with the written evidence discovered at Seringapatam, of the treacherous conduct of their Highnesses the Nabobs Walajah and Omdut ul Omrah.

2. On the receipt of the Governor-General's separate Dispatches, Lord Clive, in conformity to His Excellency's desire expressed in a private Dispatch, appointed Mr. Webbe, the Chief Secretary to this Government, and Lieutenant Colonel Close, the Resident at Mysore, to be Commissioners, for the purpose of conducting the oral examinations necessary to complete the proofs of these most extraordinary transactions.

3. The Report of the Commissioners, with the Proceedings, was received by Lord Clive, and transmitted to his Excellency the Governor-General, in the month of May, 1800, with a Dispatch from Lord Clive, containing his Lordship's sentiments on the result of the enquiry instituted at Seringapatam.

4. Circumstances connected with our general policy and interests, rendered it expedient for the Governor-General to postpone his Excellency's determination, with respect to the measures to be adopted in consequence of this flagrant violation of the ties of Amity and Alliance by the Nabobs Mahomed Ally and Omdut.ul Omrah. The causes of this unavoidable delay are explained in a recent Dispatch, received by Lord Clive from the Governor-General, containing the result of his Excellency's deliberation on this important question, together

APPENDIX'B

with his Lordship's instructions in regard to the nature and extent of the security to be required for the rights and interests of the Company in the Carnatic.

5. During the time when this subject was under the consideration of the Governor-General, the state of the Nabob Omdut ul Omrah's health became so precarious as to portend consequences fatal to the existence of his Highness.

6. At an early period of time, after the discovery of the papers found at Seringapatam, the Governor-General had judged it expedient and prudent to transmit eventual instructions to Lord Clive, applicable to the contingency of the Nabob Omdut ul Omrah's death, previously to the determination of the measures which might be rendered necessary to our safety by the detection of the faithless and hostile conduct of His Highness. Lord Clive was also enabled to receive instructions from the Governor-General, applicable to the contingency of the Nabob's death, subsequently to the determination of the system of policy to be pursued for the future security of our interests in the Carnatic.

7. These dispatches were entrusted by the Governor-General, together with his Excellency's verbal instructions, to Mr. Webbe, who arrived at Fort St. George previously to the dissolution of the Nabob Omdut ul Omrah. Although the important measures connected with the execution of the Governor-General's orders, rendered Lord Clive extremely anxious to demand, at the earliest practicable period of time, an adequate security for the British interests against the hostile councils of his Highness, yet the extreme debility of Omdut ul Omrah appeared, upon the affidavit of his Highness's physician, to be such as to deter Lord Clive from communicating to his Highness the arrival of the Governor-General's Dispatches. The subsequent death of Omdut ul Omrah, which happened on the 15th ultimo, frustrated the intention of Lord

HISTORY OF THE NAWWABS OF THE CARNATIC IV

Clive to open a negociation with his Highness according to the instructions of the Governor-General.

8. On the demise of the Nabob Omdut ul Omrah, Lord Clive deputed Mr. Webbe and Lieutenant Colonel Close to open a Conference with the principal Officers of the late Government for the purpose of demanding from the successor of Omdut ul Omrah the security required by the instructions of the Governor-General.

9. The manner in which those Conferences were conducted, is described in a report of the deputies; and the result of them was a declaration by Ally Hussain (the reputed Son, and the Heir appointed by the Will of the late Nabob Omdut ul Omrah) of his final resolution not to acquiesce in Lord Clive's demand of security to the extent considered by the Governor-General, and by his Lordship, to be indispensably necessary to the security of the British interests.

10. During these Conferences with the persons appointed by Omdut ul Omrah to assist the councils of his Highness's reputed Son, the deputies nominated by Lord Clive endeavoured to impress on the minds of those Khans the nature of the proofs established on the written and oral testimony taken at Seringapatam; and no means of assurance, argument, or persuasion were omitted, which could tend to convince those persons of the existence of the Governor-General's orders, founded on the instructions of your Honourable Committee, and of Lord Clive's serious determination to carry those orders into effect, to the extent of obtaining an adequate security for the rights and interests of the Company in the Carnatic. Under the circumstances of the recent death of the Nabob Omdut ul Omrah, and of the indeterminate state of the affairs of his Highness, some degree of delay was inseparable from these negociations; but we have no doubt that your Committee will consider the inconveniences arising from that delay, to be compensated by the generosity of affording to the Family of

APPENDIX B

Omdut ul Omrah, in this spirit of temperance and moderation, sufficient leisure to appreciate the serious effects of this alternative choice on its immediate interest. The Khans appointed to act on the part of Ally Hussain, having persisted to refuse to the Deputies the security required by the Governor-General, Lord Clive judged it to be his Lordship's duty, previously to the adoption of the measures dependant on that refusal, to obtain, if possible, a knowledge of the genuine sentiments of Ally Hussain himself on this important proposition. Lord Clive accordingly held two personal interviews with the reputed Son of Ondut ul Omrah, at which none of the Officers or Advisers of the late Government were present, the place at which these interviews were held being within the encampment of the British troops. The mode of this Meeting was attended with the further advantage of affording to Ally Hussain immediate security and protection in the event of his desiring to relieve himself from the desperate and infatuated councils of his Advisers. At these personal interviews, the nature of the rights acquired by the British Government was explained to Ally Hussain; the determination to exercise those rights was stated; and the consequences of a refusal on his part to afford, in an amicable manner, the security required by the British Government, were announced in the most serious and formal manner by Lord Clive to the reputed son of Omdut ul Omrah. In reply to this communication, Ally Hussain distinctly and formally stated his resolution to adhere to the councils of the Khans appointed to assist, and to refuse, with a perfect knowledge of the consequences of that refusal, to accede to the demand for the establishment of an adequate security for the interests and rights of the Company in the Carnatic.

11. In consequence of the resistance, unexpectedly, opposed by Ally Hussain to this reasonable demand, it remained for Lord Clive to apply the instructions and authority conveyed

to his Lordship by the Governor-General to the actual state of circumstances. In proceeding to exercise the rights of the British Government, which the conduct of Ally Hussain had compelled his Lordship to assert, Lord Clive still judged it to be consistent with the sentiments of national magnanimity and generosity, that the British Government should refrain from the exercise of the Company's power, and from the absolute humiliation of the family of Mahomed Ally, if an adequate security could be obtained through the channel of an amicable adjustment. Under the impression of these sentiments, Lord Clive directed his attention to the claims and to the situation of the Prince Azeem ul Dowlah Behauder. This Prince is the only son by a formal marriage of the late Ameer ul Omrah, who was the second son of the late Nabob Ally, and is the immediate great-grandson, by both his parents, of the Nabob Anwer ud Deen Khan, the founder of the family. The rights of Omdut ul Omrah, founded on the Treaty of 1792, having been vitiated by that Prince's violation of the Alliances, and of the stipulations of that instrument, the hereditary claims of the house of Mahomed Ally descended to the second branch of the family, represented by the Prince Azeem ul Dowlah, the son of Ameer ul Omrah, who was the second son of the Nabob Mahomed Ally.

12. As soon as the restraint imposed by the family of Omdut ul Omrah on the person of the Prince Azeem ul Dowlah could be removed, Lord Clive directed the deputies, Mr. Webbe and Lieut. Col. Close, to open a communication with that Prince, for the purpose of reviving the alliance between his ancestors and the Company, and of establishing the rights and interest of the British Government in the Carnatic on a permanent basis of security. The grounds of the reasoning in which this determination was founded, are stated in a separate Dispatch from Lord Clive to the Governor-General, to which we refer your Honourable Committee.

APPENDIX B

13. The Prince Azeem ul Dowlah having informed by the Deputies, of the foundation on which the right of the British Government to demand an adequate security was supported, and of the nature of the security required, signified his acknowledgment of that right, and his willingness to afford, in the event of his elevation to the Musnud of his ancestors, the security demanded by the authority of the Governor-General. The deputies accordingly proceeded to frame a written engagement on these principles, which was executed by the Prince Azeem ul Dowlah.

14. In conformity to this arrangement we have acknowledged Azeem ul Dowlah to be Nabob of the Carnatic, and refer your Committee to the detailed grounds of this measure to a declaration, which has been transmitted to the Governor-General in Council, to the Governor in Council at Bombay, to the Governor of Ceylon, and to the Residents at Hyderabad and Poona; for this purpose we also refer the Committee to the Treaty, which has been concluded with the Nabob Azeem ul Dowlah Behauder.

15. The mode of providing for the support of the dignity of his Highness the Nabob Azeem ul Dowlah, is conformable to the principles on which the alliance between his Highness's family and the Company has been revived and established. By these means the interests of his Highness will become united with those of the Company in the general prosperity of the Carnatic; and while the actual security of the British interests, provided by the present arrangement, remains undiminished, the mode of supplying a fund for the expenses of the family in the manner suitable to its rank, and to the dignity of the British Government, by the allotment of a proportion of the Public Revenue for that purpose, is entirely relieved from the degrading name and appearance of a stipendiary maintenance.

16. In conformity to the plan described in the Governor-General's letter of the 24th April, 1799, to the late Nabob

HISTORY OF THE NAWWABS OF THE CARNATIC IV

Omdut ul Omrah, for including in the Treaty at that time proposed to his Highness, a complete adjustment of all the affairs of his Highness, and of his Highness's ancestors, which yet remain unadjusted with the Company, Lord Clive deemed it to be his duty to stipulate an entire adjustment of the debts due by the family of the Nabob to the Company. His Highness having assented to this demand, a clause has accordingly been introduced into the Treaty, by which the Nabob Azeem ul Dowlah acknowledges on his own part, and on that of his ancestors, heretofore Nabobs of the Carnatic, the debt commonly called the Cavalry Loan, and the debt arising from the consolidated debt of 1777, paid by the Company to the private creditors of the late Nabob Mahomed Ally, to be just debts due to the Company, together with the interest arising thereon. His Highness the Nabob Azeem ul Dowlah further binds himself to acknowledge, as a just debt due to the Company, the amount which may be pronounced by the Governor-General in Council, to be the just and fair balance of the unadjusted account between his Family and the Company, according to the engagement by which the Nabob Mahomed Ally bound himself to abide by the decision of the Governor-General in Council, when his Highness referred those accounts to the determination of the Supreme Government.

17. It will be obvious to your honourable Committee, that the intention of Lord Clive, stipulating this article of the Treaty, was directed to secure to the Company the appropriation of the sum of six lacks and twenty-one thousand pagodas, unincumbered by any deductions to the discharge of the public debt due to the Company, as soon as the consolidated debt of 1777 shall have been liquidated under the existing engagements with the conditions of the Nabob Mahomed Ally.

18. The object of securing this sum, for the liquidation of the debt due to the Company, did not appear less important to Lord Clive, than the expediency of providing that, under any

APPENDIX B

circumstances which may occur, a more adequate proportion of the Revenues of the Carnatic should be applied to the military defence of those valuable possessions, than can now be appropriated to that purpose. The calamitous impoverishment of every source of wealth and population, of which the causes have been repeatedly stated to your Honourable Committee, leaves no immediate expectation that the net revenues of the Carnatic will exceed the sum of nineteen lacks of star pagodas. This fund, after allotting a sufficient sum for the support of the expenses of the Nabob Azeem ul Dowlah, for the maintenance of the principal officers, ministers, dependants, and family of the late Nabob Omdut ul Omrah, and for the payment of the amount appropriated to the liquidation of the consolidated debt of the Nabob Mahomed Ally, will afford a sum probably not exceeding nine lacks of pagodas for the defrayment of the charges of defending these extensive territories.

19. That sum exceeds, by a very small amount, the proportion of the revenue which the province of Tanjore contributes to the general exigencies of the state, and bears a very inadequate proportion, either to the expence of defending the Carnatic, or to the rate of assessment levied for the public protection in every other part of the Presidency. The present deduction of six from fifteen lacks of pagodas, is therefore so disproportioned to the present revenues of the Carnatic, that we can indulge no very sanguine hope of an immediate augmentation of our pecuniary resources from the administration of the Civil Government of the Carnatic. The progressive decline of the Revenues of the Carnatic may be considered to have approached that stage, at which your Committee have been prepared to except the entire failure of the Nabob's Government, and, under the existing engagements, the augmentation of our resources must be proportioned to the gradual restoration of the wealth and prosperity of the Country; every consideration, therefore, of the actual expense of protecting the ex-

HISTORY OF THE NAWWABS OF THE CARNATIC IV

tensive provinces of the Carnatic, every view of the indispensable necessity of maintaining an adequate military force for the defence of the British possessions in the peninsula of India and every motive of attention to the alarming pressure on the finances of this Presidency, required Lord Clive to establish, by the present Treaty, the best possible security for a more adequate application, in future, of the Public Revenues of the Carnatic to the exigencies of the Public Service.

20. We feel great pleasure in congratulating your Honourable Committee on the completion of an arrangement, which has at length secured the British interests in the Carnatic on the solid basis of territorial possession; and which is, at the same time, calculated to confirm the reputation of our national magnanimity, generosity, and moderation. We have no doubt that your Honourable Committee will concur in our sentiments, that the negociation, which has terminated in the accomplishment of these important objects, has been conducted in a manner consistent with the liberal policy of the Nation, unbiassed by the adventitious advantage which might have been derived from the early excitement of a competition, founded on the variety of adverse interests dependent on the determination of the British Councils.

We have the honour to inform you, that, in conformity to the terms of the Treaty, the installation of the Nabob Azeem ul Dowlah was completed on the 31st ult. accompanied with every demonstration of public respect, supported by every possible degree of splendour, and confirmed under the observance of the most formal procedure. We have the honour to be, with the greatest respect,

Honourable Sirs,
Yours faithful humble Servants,
(Signed) CLIVE,

T. STUART,
Wm. PETIE,
E. W. FALLOFIELD.

Fort St. George,
3rd August, 1801.

APPENDIX C.

Verses which bring out the chronogram of the coronation of Agīmūd-Dawla Bahādur Nawwāb Wālājāh III.

چون این مدارِ ملکِ حشمت * صاحبِ کرم و عظیمِ دولت
در بذل و عطا چو ابرِ نیسان * والا حسب و بلند ہمت
از حکمِ خدائے ہر دو عالم * او بود چو صاحبِ وراثت
بشكست و برید پائے حاصل * بنشت بمسنِ امارت
تاریخ جلوس گفت ہائف * شد مالکِ مسندِ ریاست

۱۲۱۴

APPENDIX D.

*Minute of Lord Clive, dated 29th September, 1801,
relative to the pecuniary Provision to be made for
the Families of the late Nabobs Mahomed Ali and
Omdut ul Omrah, etc., etc.*

Minute of Lord Clive in Council, 29th September, 1801.

I have the honour of communicating to the Board a Statement of the pecuniary provision which I propose to make for the Family of their late Highnesses the Nabob Mahomed Ally and the Nabob Omdut ul Omrah, as well as for the principal Officers and Dependants of the late Government. This Statement has been prepared in communication with his Highness the Nabob Azeem ul Dowlah. Reason therefore exists for believing that the provision now proposed extends to every branch of the Family, and that the Company will be liable to no further expense for its support.

It appears by the Accounts with which I have been furnished from the Durbar of the Nabob that the appropriation of the Family Jagheers by the Nabob Mahomed Ally and Omdut ul Omrah has been extremely capricious; by these means many members of the Family have lived in the enjoyment of superfluous abundance, while the greater part has with difficulty commanded the means of subsistence. This mode of appropriation has therefore afforded no guide for the allotment of the pecuniary stipends; and I have judged it most expedient to divide the Family and its connexions into separate classes, according to the respective gradations of the different branches.

In proposing half a lakh of rupees for the support of each of the legitimate Sons of the Nabob Mahomed Ally, I have

APPENDIX D

allowed myself perhaps to exceed the bounds which a strict interpretation of the situation of those Princes might justify; but I have been unwilling to detract from the liberality by which the British Government has been guided throughout the recent transactions connected with this Family; and it did not appear to be consistent with this plan of arrangement, that a less income should be allotted to the legitimate Sons of Mahomed Ally, than that appropriated to the support of the elder Sons of the late Tippoo Sultaun. To the inferior branches of the Family I have allotted stipends, calculated in a relative proportion according to the respective classes to which they have been referred.

Some oppressive exactions having been made by Hussam ul Mulk (the second surviving Son of the Nabob Mahomed Ally) in his capacity of Foujdar of Trichinopoly, particularly in the Pagoda of Seringam, the means of re-compensing the sufferers will hereafter be a subject of consideration for the Governor in Council, but I shall consider it indispensably necessary to apply a great portion of the stipend of Hussam ul Mulk to this purpose; for the same reason I shall propose to reimburse the Company in the amount of the arrear paid to the troops of Sultan ul Nissa Begum, the favourite Sister of the late Nabob Omdut ul Omrah, from the stipend allotted to that Princess.

The only deviation I have admitted from the principle of distributing the Family into classes, is in favour of Tadjul Omra, the eldest reputed Son of the late Nabob Omdut ul Omrah. The operation of that principle would have referred him to the class of Nekahe Sons, and perhaps a strict interpretation of his condition might be more consistent with that principle, because a deviation in his favour can only be founded on considerations connected with his former rank and expectations, and might therefore be liable to the imputation of encouraging hopes, which, having been decidedly cut off, it may be unwise to indulge.

HISTORY OF THE NAWWABS OF THE CARNATIC IV

I am disposed however, in the present state of circumstances, to consider Ally Husseini to be more an object of compassion than of danger, and I think that the proposed stipend of Rs. 24,000 per annum, affords sufficient means of gratifying his wishes, without encroaching on the expediency of suppressing his pretensions to the Government of the Carnatic.

The list of the Officers of the late Government is not extensive, and the provision which I propose to make for them is liberal. Of the four principal Officers of the Nabob Omdut ul Omrah, introduced to the deputies after the death of that Prince, I have included only Tucky Ally Khan; and I have allotted to him a stipend proportioned to his former rank in the Durbar. Nejeeb Khan (the other person named in the Will of Omdut ul Omrah) holds at present a Jagheer, which will hereafter come under the consideration of the Board, and will afford, I have no doubt, ample means of maintaining that Khan. The part which Kadir Nawaz Khan has acted in the extraordinary negotiations of the late Nabobs Mahomed Ally and Omdut ul Omrah, has rendered it impossible to include him in the arrangement of the affairs of the Carnatic upon the present foundation; and with respect to Mr. Barret, it will be manifest, from the description of that person contained in the report of the Deputies, that the same considerations do not apply to him, which apply to the Mussulmen Gentlemen of rank and character in the service of the late Government.

The three Princes connected with the Family of the Emperor at Delhi have, I understand, resided in the neighbourhood of this Presidency, and have been supported by the bounty of the late Nabobs Mahomed Ally and Omdut ul Omrah, during a long period of time; I have therefore judged it necessary, in framing the present arrangement, to secure to persons of their description the certain means of subsistence through the channel of the Company's Government.

APPENDIX D

Having concluded these arrangements with his Highness the Nabob, in conformity to the stipulations of the Treaty, I consider it to be consistent with the spirit of that instrument, to give every appearance of support to the dignity and rank to his present Highness, and to restrain the spirit of hostility which has been avowed by many branches of the Family towards the Nabob Azeem ul Dowlah. While therefore I propose to secure to each branch of the Family the actual enjoyment of the pension allotted to it, by rendering it payable at the Company's Treasury to such persons as may be appointed to receive it, I judge it to be indispensably necessary, to the preservation of good order and harmony in the Family, that the receipts to be granted by the different members of it should be previously subjected to the Nabob's inspection, and that the payment of the pensions shall be suspended unless such receipts shall bear the seal and signature of his Highness.

I consider it to be extremely desirable that every precaution shall be used for securing the happiness and comfort of the Nabob on the foundation of the present arrangement; in order therefore to preserve his Highness from the errors of his predecessors, to defend him from the machinations of interested persons, to restrain his expenses within the limit of his income, and to impress constantly on his mind the principles of his connection with the British Government, I judge it to be expedient that a person should be appointed to attend his Highness's Durbar, and to hold a constant personal communication with him on the part of this Government. The general objects of this arrangement will be subject to the immediate superintendance of the Government; and the duties of the subordinate Office, which I propose to create, will be directed to the maintenance of that intercourse, to the timely communication of the intended measures of the Nabob, and to the establishment of an immediate control, under circumstances contributing at the same time to the honour and respect due to his Highness's station.

HISTORY OF THE NAWWABS OF THE CARNATIC IV

The nature of these duties is such as to require the appointment of a Mussulman of good character and understanding, rather than an European Gentleman. I have the best opinion of the fidelity of Gholaum Hussain, the principal Moonshy in the Persian Office, and of his qualifications to discharge the duties of that station with satisfaction to this Government and advantage to the Company. I propose accordingly to nominate Gholaum Hussain to attend (under the immediate orders of the Governor) the Durbar of his Highness the Nabob, with a salary of one hundred pagodas per month, and with an allowance of fifty pagodas for equipage and servants. These sums of money, it is my intention to charge on the fund to be appropriated to the support of the Family and dependants of the Nabob.

The Board will observe, by the statements which I have the honour of communicating to it, that the amount of the proposed pecuniary provision for the Family and Dependants of the Nabob, is less than the amount appropriate to that purpose, according to the stipulations of the Treaty of 1792; and the nature of the present arrangement is calculated to secure a gradual diminution of this expenditure.

I propose that the payment of the stipends shall commence from the first day of October.

I. Statement of the pecuniary provision to be made for the surviving branches of the Families of their Highnesses the late Nabob Mahomed Ally, and the late Nabob Omdut ul Omrah.

I

Family of the Nabob Mahomed Ally.

Three sons by legitimate marriage; vis.	Rs.	Rs.
Sief ul Mulk	..	50,000
Hussam ul Mulk	..	50,000
Nassur ul Mulk	..	<u>50,000</u>
		150,000

Three daughters by legitimate marriage; vis.

Sultaun ul Nissa Begum	..	25,000
Mullickul Nissa Begum	..	25,000
Omdut ul Nissa Begum	..	<u>25,000</u>

75,000

APPENDIX D

	Rs.	Rs.
Ten sons by Nika ; vis.		
Hussain Nawaz Khan	.. 10,000	
Serafraz Khan	.. 10,000	
Abdul Hamid Khan	.. 10,000	
Nassur Oollah Khan	.. 10,000	
Gholam Mahomed Khan	.. 10,000	
Ismael Khan	.. 10,000	
Hussain Mahomed Khan	.. 10,000	
Aboo Turab Khan	.. 10,000	
Abdul Mahbood Khan	.. 10,000	
Abdul Ghuffar Khan	.. 10,000	
	<hr/>	
		100,000
Five Nika Ladies ; vis.		
Riesul Nissa Begum	.. 5,000	
Zub ul Nissa Begum	.. 5,000	
Lal Mahal	.. 5,000	
Khattijah Begum	.. 5,000	
Padsha Begum	.. 5,000	
	<hr/>	
		25,000
		<hr/>
Twelve daughters by Nika ; vis.		350,000
Nejubul Nissa Begum	.. 5,000	
Aziezul Nissa Begum	.. 5,000	
Serajul Nissa Begum	.. 5,000	
Afzul ul Nissa Begum	.. 5,000	
Fachrul Nissa Begum	.. 5,000	
Dowlut ul Nissa Begum	.. 5,000	
Rizzia Begum	.. 5,000	
Reheem ul Nissa Begum	.. 5,000	
Fuzulut ul Nissa Begum	.. 5,000	
Raabia Begum	.. 5,000	
Lutful Nissa Begum	.. 5,000	
Hafiza Begum	.. 5,000	
	<hr/>	
		60,000
One Grandson by Nika ; vis.		
Abdul Bosit Khan	..	3,000
Inferior Nika Ladies ; vis.		
Pursun Buby	.. 3,000	
Hudjainy Buby	.. 1,200	

HISTORY OF THE NAWWABS OF THE CARNATIC IV

	Rs.	Rs.
Aumunah Buby	.. 1,200	
Kanullah Buby	.. 1,200	
Four Circassians	.. 4,200	
Muddary Begum	.. 1,200	
	<hr/>	
The Haram	..	12,000
	<hr/>	8,400
Total ..		4,33,400
		<hr/>

II

Family of the Nabob Omdut ul Omrah.

The Begum Dolary Begum	..	25,000
Three Sons by Nika ; viz.		
Tadju'l Omrah	.. 24,000	
Shah Sowar Jung	.. 10,000	
Bakir Hussain Khan	.. 10,000	
	<hr/>	
One Daughter by Nika ; viz.		44,000
Hussa bul Nissa	..	5,000
Four Nika Ladies ; viz.		
Gussaty Begum	.. 5,000	
Colsum Begum	.. 5,000	
Chuloor Begum	.. 5,000	
Mahatab	.. 5,000	
	<hr/>	
One inferior concubine, recently admitted into the Mahal with her infant son	..	2,400
The Haram	..	4,053
Total ..		1,00,453

III

*The Family of Abdul Wahab Khan, the legitimate Brother of the Nabob
Mahomed Ally ; viz.*

Two sons by legitimate marriages ; viz.

Dileer Jung	.. 24,000
Khan Jehan Khan	.. 12,000
	<hr/>

36,000

APPENDIX D

	Rs.	Rs.
Four sons by Nika ; vis.		
Serafraz Khan	.. 2,000	
Nedum Oolah	.. 2,000	
Abdo Rezzak Khan	.. 2,000	
Kurreimodeen Ahmed	.. 2,000	<hr/>
		8,000
One legitimate Wife, Lally Begum	..	6,000
Three Nika Ladies ; vis.		
Allah Rukky	.. 2,000	
Mastura Khanum	.. 1,000	
Salliah Bee	.. 500	<hr/>
		3,500
Five Daughters ; vis.		
Karrem ul Nissa	.. 2,000	
Rahmut ul Nissa	.. 2,000	
Ahmedy Begum	.. 2,000	
Buddyul Begum	.. 2,000	
Wugjyul Nissa	.. 2,000	<hr/>
		10,000
The Family of Ectadar Khan, a son by Nika	..	2,000
Total	..	<hr/> 65,500

IV

The Family of Mahpoos Khan, the Brother of the Nabob Mahomed Ally by Nika.

One Son Mahpooz Khan	..	6,000
Three Daughters ; vis.		
The wife of Mahomed Murad	.. 2,000	
The wife of Mahomed Ally Khan	.. 2,000	
Buby Saheb	.. 1,200	<hr/>
		5,200
Total	..	<hr/> 11,200

HISTORY OF THE NAWWABS OF THE CARNATIC IV

Rs. Rs.

V

Separate connections of the Nabob Mahomed Ally.

Abdul Kadir, the nephew of Mahomed Ally by his legitimate Sister ..	12,000
The Family of Jan Jehan Khan, nephew of Mahomed Ally by his legitimate Sister ..	5,000
The Family of Lewad Khan, a Nikahi son of Mahomed Ally ..	5,000
The Family of Ilussain Ally Khan, a Nikahi son of Mahomed Ally ..	5,000
The Family of Nejeeb Ollah Khan, a Nikahi Brother of Mahomed Ally ..	2,000
The Family of Budder ul Islam Khan, a Nikahi Brother of Mahomed Ally ..	3,000
Total ..	32,000

VI

Officers of the Government of the Nabob Omdut ul Omrah, not included in the provision made for the Family of his Highness.

Mochtar Jung Foujdar of Tinnewelly ..	4,200
Ally Newaz Khan, Killadar of Arcot ..	4,200
Purky Ally Khan, one of the Ministers at Madras ..	4,200
Meer Assud Ollah Khan ..	4,200
Kuttub Oodin Khan ..	4,200
Jowaher Ally Khan, Killadar of Rylasgur ..	1,200
Serafraz Ally Khan, Killadar of Terrioor ..	1,200
Bakir Gowar, Killadar of Chittoor ..	1,200
Ameen ud Din Ally Khan Behauder ..	2,400
Commandant Mahomed Ibrahim ..	1,200
Moonshy Gholaum Hussein ..	6,320
Total ..	34,520

VII

Three relations of the Emperor of Delhi pensioned by the Nabob Mahomed Ally.

Humaooin Bucht ..	6,000
Ally Bucht ..	4,200
His young Brother ..	1,200
	11,400

APPENDIX D

	Rs.	Rs.
RECAPITULATION.		
1. Family of the Nabob Mahomed Ally	..	4,33,400
2. Family of the Nabob Omdut ul Omrah	..	1,00,453
3. Family of the Nabob Abdul Wahab Khan	..	65,500
4. Family of the Nabob Mahpooz Khan	..	11,200
5. Separate Connections	..	32,000
6. Officers of the late Government	..	34,520
7. Relations of the Emperor	..	11,400
<hr/>		<hr/>
Grand total ..		<hr/>
		<hr/>

(Signed) CLIVE.

(A true copy.)

*(Signed) F. WEBBE,
Chief Secretary to Government.*

APPENDIX E.

*Verses which bring out the chronogram of the death of
Aṣīmūd-Dawla Bahādur Nawwāb Wālājāh III.*

چون رخت به بست ازین سوئے ناقایم * کان بود ز دل غلام آبِ پاشم
گفتمن سنِ رحلتِ عظیم الدّوله * پیوسنہ بمرحمتِ الٰہی دائم
۱۲۳۴

APPENDIX F.

*The Chronogram of the coronation of A'zam Jāh Bahā-
dur Nawwāb Wālājāh IV.*

چون ز فیضِ قدومِ اعظم جاہ * زیبا آور شدہ ریاست و تخت
ہاتھِ دل به سالِ تاریخش * مسندِ جلوہ کاہِ اعظم گفت
۱۲۳۵

APPENDIX G.

Note on the delay in the recognition of A'zam Jah Bahādūr as the Nawwāb of the Carnatic in succession to his father, Nawwāb Azīmūd-Dawla Bahādūr.

Three years after Azim-ud-daula's installation in 1801 Lord William Bentinck, the Governor of Madras, declared that the British Government, "unwilling to degrade the illustrious house of Arcot, was pleased to establish your highness Azimud-Dawla upon the throne, reserving to itself the administration of the Civil and Military affairs of the country." Even in the earlier proclamation of July 27, 1801, declaring Azimud-Dawla the Nawab, the Government of Lord Clive said that "it has now resolved to exercise its right and its power, under providence, in supporting and establishing the hereditary pretensions of prince Azim-ud-daula Bahadur."

Nawab Azim-ud-daula died in August, 1819, and was succeeded, after an interval of several months, by his eldest son, Azam Jah. The Madras Government wrote to the Government of India that it would have been satisfactory to the family of the Nawab to have been informed whether the Governor-General-in-Council, considered the treaty of 1801 "to have guaranteed the succession to the musnud to his (Azim-ud-daula's) family in the direct and legitimate line of descent to which opinion they themselves had always been inclined as well from the spirit in which the treaty was concluded as the tenor of its profession and also from the terms of the declaration published at that period." According to Sir Charles Aitchison (author of *Treaties, Engagements and Sanads, etc.*) Nawab Azam Jah was informed that as the treaty of 1801 did not stipulate that the rank and dignity of the Nawab should be

HISTORY OF THE NAWWABS OF THE CARNATIC IV

hereditary in the family of Azim-ud-daula, his succession depended on the "pleasure of the Supreme Government." The Madras Government recommended that the new Nawab should be called upon to execute some formal instrument recognising explicitly its conditions; but the India Government did not consider it necessary to conclude any such new engagement with the Nawab. The treaty of 1801 was not renewed at this time; and the installation of Nawab Azam Jah was delayed for a period of six months, because "of the absence from the treaty of 1801 of any stipulation regarding the succession" and the consequent uncertainty as to the procedure to be followed.

Later on, Lord Dalhousie averred that as the Government of India refused to renew the treaty of 1801 in 1819 that treaty had no existence and its provisions had no binding force after the death of the Nawab Azim-ud-daula, "with whom alone it was concluded and to whom alone it was applicable." Lord Harris, the Governor of Madras, at the time of the abolition of the Nawabship, also misinterprets, according to Major Bell, the transaction of 1819 and says that the Government of Madras had pointed out to the Government of India in their correspondence of 1819, that "they were not authorised by the treaty to acknowledge any successor." Bell¹ contends that the treaty of 1801 was a public treaty and not a mere personal one. It was a treaty which is real according to International Law; and it did not relate exclusively to the persons of the contracting parties and was not terminable either with their death or with their disappearance. The Treaty was made for public objects and therefore valid and binding "for all time to come." He further maintains that, even if it had been personal, it would not have expired because the family of the contracting sovereign was not extinct. Article 2 of the treaty included the recital of the

(1) See E. Bell's *Letters from India* edited with an introduction by C. S. Srinivasachari, 1935, pp. 51-2 of Introduction.

APPENDIX G

previous treaties of 1787 and 1792; and it declared finally that its main additional provisions were "to supply the defects of all former engagements and to establish the connection between the contracting parties on a permanent basis of security in all times to come." Manifestly, the term, contracting parties, indicates and includes the representatives and continuators of the Wallajah family and the East India Company "in the past, in the present and in the future", and points to "a permanent alliance and a perpetual succession."

Azim-ud-daula died on the 3rd of August, 1819, leaving several sons, the eldest of whom was the Nawab Azam Jah.—"Under date 2nd October, 1819, the Madras Government stated to that of India, that it would have been satisfactory to them to have been informed whether the Governor-General-in-Council considered the treaty concluded with the late Nawab on the 31st July, 1801, to have guaranteed the succession to the musnud to his family in the direct and legitimate line of descent, to which opinion they themselves had always been inclined as well from the spirit in which the treaty was concluded, as from the tenor of its professions and also from the terms of the declaration published at that period." [Carnatic Papers, 1860, p. 35.] The declaration of the Madras Government of July 27th, 1801, says: "The British Government has now resolved to exercise its rights and its power, under Providence, in supporting and establishing the hereditary pretensions of the Prince Azeem-ul-Dowlah Bahadur." They thought it advisable, "now that the Nawab Azam Jah had virtually become a party" to the new treaty, that he should be called upon "to execute some formal instrument" recognising its conditions. Azam Jah, the son of Azim-ud-doula,² was informed that as the treaty of 1801 did not stipulate that the rank and dignity of Nawab of the Carnatic should be hereditary in the family of Azim-ud-daula, his succession depended on the pleasure of the Supreme Government. Azam Jah was, however, recognised; but it was not considered necessary to

HISTORY OF THE NAWWABS OF THE CARNATIC IV "

conclude any new engagement with him. (Aitchison's *Treaties etc.*—Vol. X, p. 5).

The Governor-General, the Marquis of Hastings, was of opinion that no such instrument, or new treaty was required, as he considered "his Highness to be *ipso facto* a party to the treaty concluded with his father in 1801." The eldest son, Azam Jah, was therefore installed on the 3rd of February, 1820, and congratulated by the Governor on "ascending the musnud in the direct line of hereditary succession to your father."

APPENDIX H.

*Verses which bring out the date of the death of A'zam
Jah Bahādur Nawwāb Wālājāh IV.*

چو رفته بدارِ بقا از فنا • ولی عهد نواب رحمت مآب
بسالش جناب رسالت دلم • بگفتان لقب داد رضوان مآب
۱۲۴۱

APPENDIX I.

*Verses which give the date of the coronation of Ghulām
Muhammad Ghawth Khān Bahādur Nawwāb Wālā-
jāh V.*

خلفِ ارجمندِ اعظم جاہ • از وراثت چو بہرہ در گردید
خردم گفت از سر الحمد • رونقِ مسندِ پدر گردید
۱۲۴۱

دیکر

جب ہوا رخشندہ مسند وہ ماہ خوبرو
جلوہ افروزی ہوئی ہرسست تب اس ماہ کی
از سر الحمد ہاتھ فے کھا سالِ جلوس
جے منور مسندِ دولت منور جاہ کی

APPENDIX J.

*Verses which commemorate the regency of Nawāb
Aṣīm Jāh Bahādur.*

انکہ نوّاب عظیمے و عظیم است بجاه
کز نسیم خردش غنچہ دولت بشگفت
شد چو او نائب مختار، سروش غیبی
لفظِ مختار بسالِ سن مختاری گفت

۱۱۴۱

APPENDIX K.

Ghazals in Hindī language composed by Mir Khurshid Hasan Mūsawī on the occasion of the ceremony of bismillāh-khwānī of Ghulām Muḥammad Ghawth Khān Bahādur Nawwāb Wālājāh V.

جب کہ نوابِ زمان منہ سے کہا بسم اللہ
 تب ہوئی چنگ و دف و نے سے صدا بسم اللہ
 ببلانِ چمنِ فرح لگے ہونے نثار
 غنچہ لب اوسکا جو پڑھنے کو کھلا بسم اللہ
 عندلیبانِ گلستانِ مسرتِ بولے
 واہ کیا صاف پڑھا نامِ خدا بسم اللہ
 کہتے ہیں پیر و جوان خرد و کلان از سر فاز
 چشمِ بد دور کہاں ایسا ہوا بسم اللہ
 ہوئے مقدرل یہ خورشیدِ حسن سے یا رب
 جو دعا کرتا ہے کہہ کہہ کے سدا بسم اللہ
 سایہ میں جدّہ و مادر و چچا کے اوس کے
 اوسکی اولاد کا تو اوسکو دکھا بسم اللہ
 ہے صلہِ اس کا درشالہ و گھر خلعت و زر
 پر جو تو چھتا ہے فی الوقت دلا بسم اللہ

APPENDIX L.

Verses composed by Mir Khurshid Hasan Mūsawī indicating the date of the construction of Shādī Mahall palace.

چون رئیس زمان و صاحبِ جاه * زینت تخت و رونق دیم
 کرده تعییر پک عمارت نو * کو درین دهر ہست رشک نعیم
 قصر با رفعتے ندید چنین * چشم پیر فلک به هفت اقلیم
 شد چو آراسته ر فضل خدا * و ز طفیل رسول رب کویم
 سال تاریخ گفت ہاتف غیب * چشم بد دور بارگاه عظیم
 ۱۲۴۷

بانیش باد با حصول مرام * اندرین قصر دیر کاہ مقیم
 دارد امید ذرۂ خورشید * سرفرازم کنی ز فیض عیم

تیار چو شد عمارت خاص * زان دوز مراست ورد دلیم
 یا رب بحق نبی و آلس * ایوان بعظیم بلاد قائم
 ۱۲۴۸

یا رب بحق نبی بداری * ایوان عظیم جاه قائم
 ۱۲۴۸

APPENDIX M.

Verses of Mīr Khurshīd Hasan Mūsawī celebrating the occupation of a new house by Muḥammad Karīm the author of Sawāniḥāt-i-Mumtāz.

چونکه نجم النسا به عهدِ عظیم * خانه در وقتِ مشتری بخرید
راقم وصفِ آن عطارد شد * زحل و مریخ پاسبان گردید
با قمر زهره گفت تاریخش * از سرِ جاه منزلِ خورشید

۱۲۵۰

INDEX.

[PARTS I—IV]

A

- Abbās Husayn**, IV. 110.
- Abbāsī Bēgam**, d. of Ghulām Khayrullāh, m. Rizā Husayn, IV. 83.
- Abbās Khān Sarwanī** author of the Tārikh-i-Sher Shāhi, on the daily routine of Sher Shāh, I. 29 f.n.
- Abbās Qulī Khān**, II. 102-4.
- Abdul-Āḥmad Khān**, II. 69 f.n.
- Abdul-Ālī Khān** Azīmūd-Dawla Bahādur, son of Amīrul-Umarā Bahādur Madārul-Mulk and Azīmūn-nisā Bēgam, IV. 69.
- Abdul-Āzīz**, a son of Nawwāb Wālājāh I, IV. 86.
- Abdul-Bāsīt Khān**, m. the d. of Abdul-Ghaffār Khān, IV. 87.
- Abdul-Bāsīt Khān**, father of Ghulām Muhiyyūd-Dīn Āḥmad Khān Bahādur Rastagār Jang, IV. 74.
- Abdul-Ghaffār Khān Bahādur Thābit Jang** a son of Nawwāb Wālājāh I, (Hażrat-i-Ālā), II. 10; m. the younger sister of Khadija Bēgam, and father of a son and a daughter, IV. 87.
- Abdul-Qāhī Khān**, father of Najaf Ālī Khān, IV. 86.
- Abdul-Hādi** (Şamşāmuł-Mulk Şamşāmud-Dawla Muhammed Khayrūd-Dīn Khān Bahādur Şamşām Jang), son of Karimūn-nisā Bēgam, m. a d. of Nawwāb Wālājāh I, IV. 101.
- Abdul-Hādi Khayrūd-Dīn Khān** Şamşāmuł-Dawla Bahādur, sitter's son of Nawwāb Wālājāh I, m. Nawwāb Sultānuñ-nisā Bēgam, IV. 65.
- brother of Hāfiẓ Muhammed Nāṣir Khān Iftikharūd-Dawla Bahādur, IV. 66.
- Abdul-Hādi Khayrūd-Dīn Khān** Şamşāmuł-Dawla Bahādur, brother of Mawlāwī Abdul-Wāli Khān I'tişāmuł-Dawla Bahādur, IV. 66.
- Abdul-Hādi** (Şamşāmuł Dawla), nephew of Hażrat-i-Ālā, m. Buddhi Bēgam, II. 9.
- Abdul-Hāfiẓ Khān** Bahādur Sağvat Jang, son of Hāmid Ālī Khān, m. Sharafuñ-nisā Bēgam, IV. 89.
- Abdul-Hakīm Khān** Bahādur, son of Shaykh Muhammed Khayrullāh and father of Muhammed Khayrūd-Dīn Khān Bahādur Nāzīm Jang the senior, IV. 55, 97; III. 3.
- Abdul-Hakīm Khān** Bahādur Jalāluł-Dawla Sardār Jang, son of Karimūn-nisā Bēgam, IV. 102.
- Abdul-Hāmid Khān**, III. 144.
- Abdul-Hāmid Khān** Bahādur and Sarfarāz Khān Bahādur, sons of Hażrat-i-Ālā by one mother, II. 10.
- Abdul-Hāmid Khān** I'tişāmuł-Mulk, III. 56.
- Abdul-Hāmid Khān** I'tiżāduł-Mulk, a son of Nawwāb Wālājāh I and Nawwāb Zēbuñ-nisā Bēgam, IV. 89.
- Abdul-Hayy**, son of Abdul Qādir, I. 8.
- Abdul-Hayy Khān**, a title of Ghulām Muhiyyūd-Dīn, II. 9; IV. 65.
- son of Naşirūd-Dawla Bahādur II by Hamidūn-nisā Bēgam, IV. 95.
- father of Badruł-Dīn Husayn Khān Bahādur, IV. 89.
- appointed qīlūdār at Kanji, II. 228.
- āmil, at Kanji, II. 248.
- Abdul-Hayy Khān** Bahādur, father of Hamidūn-nisā Bēgam, IV. 91.
- Abdul-Hayy Khān** Natthū-Miyān, father-in-law of Ahmad Husayn Khān Bahādur Muhiyyūd-Dawla, IV. 81.

HISTORY OF THE NAWWABS OF THE CARNATIC

- Abdul-Hayy Khān** Natthumiyān, father in law of Muḥammad Anṣārullāh, IV. 102.
- Abdul-Husayn**, III. 63.
- Abdul-Husayn Khān**, III. 15.
- conferment of titles on, III. 8.
- marriage of, III. 9.
- Abdul-Husayn Khān Bahādur**, son of Sultānuṇ-nisā Bēgam, III. 29.
- Abdul-Jalil Khān**, the *sardār* of the horses on the right wing of Ḥadrat-i-Ālā's army, I. 122.
- Abdul-Karīm**, son-in-law of Muḥammad Ḥayāt Qādir Āli Khān, III. 99.
- conferred the title of Khān Bahādur by Nawwāb Umdatul-Umarā Bahādur, III. 57.
- Abdul-Karīm Khān**, II. 69 f.n.
- Abdul-Karīm Khān Bahādur**, son of Nawwāb Umadutul-Umarā Bahādur, III. 20, 56.
- son of Nawwāb Wālājāh II and Kulthūm Bī, m. the daughter of Muḥammad Ḥayāt Qādir Āli Khān Bahādur, IV. 68, 69.
- death of, II. 67.
- Abdullāh**, a descendant of Fakhrud-Dīn, appointment of, as the *qāzī* of Badhawān, IV. 58.
- Abdullāh**, son of Hasan Muthannā and father of Muḥammad and Ibrāhīm, IV. 56.
- Abdullāh Akbar**, the eldest son of 'Umar Ibn al-Khattāb, I. 2.
- Abdullāh-al-Hasan**, Daryā Bēgam, a junior sister of, II. 9.
- Abdullāh Aṣghār**, a descendant of Abdullāh Awsat, I. 5.
- Abdullāh Awsat**, descent of, into Bukhārā, I. 4.
- shifted to Bukhārā, I. 5.
- Abdullāh Quṭb Shāh**, Sultan of Golconda, I. 90 f.n.
- father-in-law of Abul Ḥasan Quṭb Shāh, I. 99 f.n.
- Abdullāh Wāfīz Asghar**, son of Abul-Fataḥ Wāfīz Akbar and father of Masud, IV. 56.
- Abdullāh Wāfīz-i-Saghīr**, son of Shaykh Abul-Fataḥ Wāfīz-i-Kabīr, and father of Shaykh Mas'ūd, IV. 54.
- Abdul-Laṭīf Khān**, brother of Mus-taqīm Jang and father of Muḥammad 'Ināyatullāh, IV. 107.
- Abdul-Laṭīf Khān Bahādur**, son of Hāmid Āli Khān, m. Afzalūn-nisā Bēgam, IV. 90.
- Abdul-Mā'lī Khān**, deliverance of, obtained by Ḥaẓrat-i-Ālā, II. 2.
- Abdul-Mā'būd Khān Bahādur** and Muḥammad Ishāq Khān Bahādur, sons of Ḥaẓrat-i-Ālā by one mother, II. 10.
- Abdul-Mā'būd Khān Jamshīd Jang**, III. 19, 46, 49.
- a son of Nawwāb Wālājāh I, IV. 86.
- Abdul-Majīd Khān**, II. 67; Nawwāb of Savanur and Bankāpur, II. 37 and f.n.
- Abdul-Malik**, Caliph, I. 65.
- Abdul-Qādir**, successor of Muḥammad Laṭ, I. 8.
- Abdul-Qādir**, wounded Nawwāb Sirājūd Dawla Bahādur, I. 147.
- Abdul-Qādir-al-Jilānī**, known as Ḥaẓrat Maḥbūb Subhānī, III. 16 f.n.
- Abdul-Qādir Khān** (Amīruḍ-Dawla Amīr Jang Bahādur), son of Karimūn-nisā Bēgam, wives and children of, IV. 102-03.
- Abdul-Qādir Khān Bahādur**, III. 15, 19, 22, 24, 43, 46, 56.
- nephew of Nawwāb Wālājāh I, IV. 89.
- conferred upon, the title *Amīr Jang* by Nawwāb Umadutul-Umarā Bahādur, III. 57.
- Abdul-Quddūs**, fifth son of Ḥaẓrat-i-Ālā by Nawwāb Bēgam, II. 9.
- Abdul-Quddūs** (Lāl Bādshāh), same as Nawwāb Naṣīru'l-Mulk Intigāmuḍ-Dawla Muḥammad Ṣalābat Khān Bahādur Ghazanfar Jang, IV. 64.
- Fataḥ Bēgam, junior to, II. 9.
- Abdul-Rahmān**, a son of Khayrūd-Dīn Khān I, IV. 97.

INDEX—PARTS I-IV

- Abdul-Rahmān**, granted the title of Muzaaffar **Khān**, II. 63.
- Abdul-Razzāq** **Khān Bahādur** **Zahir Jang**, a son of Nawwāb Shukohūl-Mulk, IV. 92.
- Abdul-Salām** (**Ghulām 'Abidīn Khān Bahādur**) son of **Ghulām Pīr**, IV. 84.
- Abdul-Šamad** **Khāu Dilēr Jang** **Bahādur** **Naširūd-Dawla** II, children of, IV. 93-96.
- Abdul-Šamad** **Khān Dilēr Jang Naširūd-Dawla** **Bahādur** II, son of Nawwāb Shukohūl-Mulk and Lārlī Bēgam, *m.* Hamidūn-nisā Bēgam, IV. 91.
- Abdul-Suhān** **Khān Shāhid**, son of **Khayrūd-Dīn Khān** I, IV. 97.
- Abdul-Wahhāb** **Khān Bahādur**, Nuṣrat Jang (**Shukohūl-Mulk**), II. 69, 71, 129, 213, 249, 275.
- fourth son of Muhammād Jān-i-Jahān Anwarūd-Dīn **Khān Bahādur** (**Sirājūd-Dawla**), I. 31, 109.
 - Commander of a Risāla, I. 48.
 - ordered by Nawwāb Sirājūd-Dawla Bahādur to march with his contingents against Hidāyat Muhiyyūd-Dīn **Khān Bahādur**, I. 139.
 - granted the taluk of Nellore by Nawwāb Sirājūd-Dawla Bahādur, I. 127.
 - tabillugdār* of Nellore, IV. 61 *n.*
 - left Nellore for Ḥaydarābād on hearing of his father's death, II. 1-2.
 - a boon companion of Hazrat-i-Alā, II. 22.
 - sent by Hazrat-i-Alā along with Captain Cope against Madura, II. 24 *f.n.*
 - march of, towards Ḥaydarābād, II. 25.
 - and the defeat of the French at Wandwāsi, II. 33-6.
 - sent for by Hazrat-i-Alā, II. 61.
 - Chittore granted to, II. 174.
 - blockade of, to the march of Husayn Dōst **Khān** to Nattharnagar, II. 82-5.
- Abdul-Wahhāb** **Khān Bahādur** and Karāchūrī Nand Raj and Murari Rao, II. 100-102.
- and Ḥaydar Alī **Khān**, II. 103, 104.
 - appointed *nā'ib* to the *nigāmat* of Arcot, II. 150; deprived of his office, II. 151.
 - appointment of, to the *nigāmat* of Arcot, II. 175.
 - exalted by Hazrat-i-Alā, II. 173.
 - letter of Hazrat-i-Alā to, II. 216-17.
 - and the battle at Frangikūnda, II. 219-222.
 - readiness of, to loot the fugitive, II. 225.
 - received George Becket and Colonel Coote, II. 226.
 - and the defeat of M. Lally at Kanji, II. 226-8.
 - strengthening of the temple at Kanji and the appointment of Abdul-Ḥayy **Khān** as *qiltudār*, by, II. 228.
 - encampment of, near Arcot, II. 228-9.
 - letter to, by Hazrat-i-Alā, II. 231.
 - directed by Hazrat-i-Alā to defend Chandragiri, II. 237.
- Abdul-Wahhāb** **Khān Shukohūl-Mulk** **Naširūd-Dawla** **Nuṣrat Jang** **Bahādur**, Nawwāb, second son of Nawwāb Anwarūd-Dīn **Khān Bahādur** and Fakhrūn-nisā Bēgam Sāhibā, IV. 61, 62.
- Abdul-Wājid** **Khān**, son of Muhammād Murād, *m.* the second daughter of Nawwāb Anwarūd-Dīn **Khān** and Bibi Sāhibā, IV. 60.
- Abdul-Wali** (**Ghulām Husayn**) II. 8; Nawwāb Umdatūl-Umarā Muīnūl-Mulk Asadūd - Dawla **Ghulām Husayn Khān Bahādur** **Dhul-Faqār Jang**, son of Muhammād Alī **Khān Bahādur** Nawwāb Wālājāh I and Khadija Bēgam, *m.* Dulārī Bēgam sāhibā, IV. 63.
- Abdul-Wali**, name of the son of Muhammādatūn-nisā Bēgam, who died within a week of his birth, III. 98.

HISTORY OF THE NAWWABS OF THE CARNATIC

- Abdul-Wali**, brother of **Abdul-Hadi**, *m.* Daryā Bēgam, II. 9.
- Abdul-Wali Khān**, son of Ghulām Pir Khayrud-Din Khān II and son-in-law of Nawwāb Wälājāh I, IV. 103.
- Abdu'l-Nabi Khān**, II. 67.
- Sardār** of Cuddappah ordered by Nawwāb Niğāmud-Dawla to capture Chennapatan and Devnampatan, I. 125.
- the *nāgīm* of Kurnool, conspiracy of, to improve the position of Hidāyat Muhiyyud-Din Khān, II. 37-42.
- nāgīm* of Cuddappah appointed to subjugate Devnampatan, II. 48 and *f.n.*
- the *nāgīm* of Cuddappah, II. 57, and *f.n.*
- grant of *jagir* to, II. 63.
- Abdur-Rahim Khān**, son of **Shaykh Abdul-Wāsi'**, *m.* Amīra Bēgam the first daughter of Muhammad Anwarud-Din Khān Bahādur and Fakhrūn-nisā Bēgam sāhiba, IV. 61.
- a brother-in-law of **Hażrat-i-Alā**, appointed to collect *Peshkash* from the *Pālayagārs*, I. 131-2.
- sent to Nellore to advise Muhammad Najibullāh Khān Bahādur, II. 178.
- Abdur-Rahmān**, same as Haydar Jang, II. 179 *f.n.*
- Abdur-Rahmān** (Mir Sāhib), II. 189.
- Abdur-Rashid Khān Bahādur** son of Muhammad Najib Khān Shahid, order of, to the Nellore treasury, II. 14.
- fort of Salambar entrusted to, II. 244.
- Abdur-Razzāq Ali Khān**, II. 108.
- 'Abida Bēgam ('Umda Bēgam), grand-daughter of Sayyid Muhammad sāhib, marriage of, with Muhammad Karim, IV. 43-5.
- 'Abida Bēgam, *d.* of Mirzā 'Ali Bakht Bahādur, *m.* Abdul-Qādir Khān, IV. 103.
- 'Abid Khān Tāhir, see Ahmad Khān Tāhir, I. 110.
- 'Abid Sāhib, I. 137 *f.n.*
- Abrār Khān**, II. 87; appointed to defend Chennapatan, II. 193.
- Abu'l-Fataḥ**, I. 4.
- Abu'l-Fataḥ Wā'iz Akbar**, son of Ishāq and father of 'Abdullāh Wā'iz Aşghar, IV. 56.
- Abu'l-Fidā**, I. 90.
- Abu'l-Hasan Khān**, made a *qilādār*, II. 246.
- Abu'l-Hasan Quṭb Shāh**, (Tānā Shāh), dethroned by Awrangzēb, I. 99 *f.n.*
- Abu'l-Hasan Tānā Shāh Pādshāh**, same as Abu'l-Hasan Quṭb Shāh I. 99 and *f.n.*
- Abu'l-Ma'āli Khān**, younger brother of Anwar Ali Khān, entrusted with the *taluq* of Madura by Muhammād Maḥfūz Khān Bahādur, I. 129.
- imprisonment of, I. 146.
- Abū Ishāq**, the origin of the Chishti traced to, III. 14 *n.*
- Abu Ja'far Muhammād bin Jarīr (Al-Tabārī)**, the Arab historian, I. 64-5 *f.n.*
- Abu Lulu**, stabbed 'Umar Ibn-al-Khattāb, I. 2.
- Abū Tālib Khān**, father of Ali, III. 163.
- conferred the title of *Bahādur*, III. 57.
- Abū-Turāb Khān Bahādur** and Muhammād Huṣayn Khān Bahādur, sons of Hażrat-i-Alā, by one mother, II. 10.
- Abū Turāb Khān Shujāt Jang Bahādur**, a son of Nawwāb Wälājāh I and Lāl-maḥall, IV. 88.
- Abyssinians**, II. 268, III. 46, 139; horsemen, III. 49.
- Adam**, I. 1.
- Adhoni**, II. 229, 230.
- Adoni**, I. 136, 142.
- 'Adil Shāh, Mu'lāh Ahmad, an Amir under, I. 65.
- 'Adil Shāh II, of Bijāpūr, Ferishta in the court of, I. 7-8 *f.n.*
- Adyākūpam**, (Ariyankuppam), II. 136, 258, 259.

INDEX—PARTS I-IV

- Aelomon** (Allemaine, Germany), letter from the Governor of, to the Nawwāb of the Carnatic, I. xxvii.
- Afzalūd-Dīn Muḥammad Khān**, imprisonment of, I. 146.
- Afghans**, wickedness of the, in Arcot, and expulsion of the, from the Carnatic Payanghat, I. 110.
- Afranja**, (French), I. 96.
- Afrāsiyāb**, an ancient king celebrated in Persian poetry, II. 17 and f.n., 207.
- Afzalūd-Dīn Khān** sent to Nellore to advise Muḥammad Najibullāh Khān Bahādur, II. 178.
- Afzalūd-Dīn Muḥammad Khān**, son of Khayruḍ-Dīn Khān I, IV. 98.
- deliverance of, obtained by Hazrat-i-Alā, II. 2.
- Afzalūn-nisā Bēgam**, d. of Nawwāb Wālājāh I and Zēbūn-nisā Bēgam, m. Abdu'l-Latīf Khān Bahādur, IV. 90.
- Afsarūn-nisā Bēgam** (Amatūl Khadija Bēgam), IV. 76, 77.
- Aḥmad**, III. 27.
- Aḥmad** the select, Praise of, III. 2.
- Aḥmad Ḥusayn Khān Bahādur** Muhiyyūd-Dawla, son of Aḥmadi Bēgam and A'izzūd-Dīn Khān Mustaqīm Jang m. the daughter of Mumīzūl-Umarā Bahādur and later the daughter of Abdu'l-Hayy Khān Nathū Miyān, IV. 81.
- Aḥmadi Bēgam**, IV. 82.
- Aḥmadi Bēgam**, daughter of Nawwāb Wālājāh III and Lālī Bēgam, m. Ashrafūn-nujabā Abdu'l-Āli, IV. 74.
- Aḥmadi Bēgam** (Shāh Bēgam) daughter of Nawwāb Sultānuṇnisā Bēgam, m. A'izzūd-Dīn Khān Mustaqīm Jang, and mother of three sons and three daughters, IV. 81.
- Aḥmadi Bēgam**, d. of Nawwāb Shukohūl-Mulk and Allāh Rakhi Bēgam, m. Jabbār Miyān, IV. 92.
- Aḥmad Khān Tāhir** ('Abid Khān Tāhir) father of Muḥammad Husayn Khān Tāhir, I. 110.
- Aḥmad Niẓām Shāh**, father of Burhān Niẓām Shāh, I. 81 f.n.
- Aḥmad Shāh Abdali**, invasion of India by, I. 38 f.n.
- Aḥmad Shāh Pādshāh**, I. 136.
- letter of Hazrat-i-Alā to, on the condition of the Carnatic, II. 27.
- farmān of, to Hazrat-i-Alā, II. 34-6.
- letter of Hazrat-i-Alā to, regarding the death of Nawwāb Nāṣir Jang, II. 61-2.
- arrival of a farmān from, to Hazrat-i-Alā which contained the news of the grant of the title of Umdatul-Mulk to him, the confirmation of his authority over the kingdom of the Carnatic, and his appointment as the nā'ib to the Wasīr of the Deccan, II. 79-81.
- urzdašti to, from Hazrat-i-Alā, II. 127.
- imprisonment of, II. 144-5 and 144 f.n.
- Aḥmadullāh**, son of Majdūd-Dawla Bahādur, m. the d. of Qawī Jang, IV. 106.
- Aḥmadullāh Khān Bahādur** Muntazimūd-Dawla Nabi Yār Jang, IV. 72.
- Aḥmadūn-nisā Bēgam**, (Sāhib-Zādi Nūrūl-Başar) m. Abdu'l-Qādir, IV. 70.
- Aḥsanūd-Dīn Khān**, a title of Muḥammad Ḥasan, II. 63, 114, 123.
- a relation of Nawwāb Sirāju'd-Dawla Bahādur, m. Sayyid Bēgam, II. 6.
- the fawjdar of the French, II. 85, 177.
- defeat of, at Samiwāram (Samavaram), II. 111-113 and f.n.
- advice of, to Ḥusayn Dōst Khān, II. 120, 121.
- Ain-i-Akbari**, I. 15 f.n.
- A'izzūd-Dīn Khān**, son of Niẓāmu'd-Dīn Aḥmad Khān, m. Fāṭima Bēgam, IV. 86.
- Ajam**, (Persia), I. 97; Fataḥ Āli Shāh, the Pādshāh of, IV. 82.

HISTORY OF THE NAWWĀBS OF THE CARNATIC

- Akbar, Emperor, I. 21; III. 14 n; Pādshāh, IV. 58.**
- Akbar Ali Khān, a son-in-law of Ali Dōst Khān, I. 69.**
- Akbar Ali Khān Haydari, brother of Khadija Bēgam, IV. 86.**
- Akramuṇ-nisā Bēgam, m. Ghulām Rasūl Khān, IV. 77.**
- Alaf Khān, II. 48 f.n.**
- 'Alam Ali Khān, (Ālam Khān), conquest of Tinnevelly and Madura by, II. 69-70 and f.n.
- (leader of Husayn Dōst Khān's army) death of, at the battle near Elumisaram, II. 106 f.n.; 108-9.
- 'Alamgīr, I. 59 f.n.
- Alamgīr, Murshid Qulī Khān nāgīm of Bengal under, II. 15 f.n.**
- 'Alamgīr II, youngest son of Jahāndār Shāh and successor of Ahmad Shāh Pādshāh, II. 144 f.n.
- Alexander, I, xxii f.n.**
- Ali, son-in-law of the Prophet, III. 14 n.; fourth Caliph of Islam, II. 7n; III. 167 n; husband of Fāṭima, IV. 16 n.**
- verses composed in praise of, III. 26-7.
- installation of the banner of, III. 140.
- erection of the standard of, III. 170.
- raising of the standard of, during the month of Muḥarram, III. 180.
- Ali, the son of Fakhrud-Din Aşghar, and his descendants, residents of Kanauj, I. 6-7.**
- Ali, son of Abū Ṭālib, III. 2, 2 n.; 3 n.**
- Ali Dil Khān Bahādur, III. 16, 23; IV. 114.**
- Ali Dōst Khān, Nawwāb, Niğāmat of, in Arcot, I. 69-74.**
- and the French, I. 97.
- Al-Idrīsī, I. 90.**
- Ali Gawhar Shāh 'Alam Pādshāh, grant of the title Amīrul-Umara by the court of, to Muhammad Munawwar as a reward for his services in the subjugation of Tanjore. II. 8.**
- Ali Gawhar Shāh 'Alam Pādshāh, coronation of, as the Emperor of Hind and letter of Hażrat-i-Alā to, II. 272; Praise of the Nawwāb, and grant of the title of Wälājāh to him by, II. 273.**
- Ali Husayn (Tājul-Umarā Bahādur), III. 161, 163; IV. 68.**
- Ali Husayn Khān, punishment of, III. 83-4.**
- Ali Mardān (Nuṣrat Ali Khān), III. 157.**
- Shāh Alimullāh sāhib, III. 63, 116, 182.
- Ali Murtazā, III. 17.**
- Ali Nawāz Khān Bahādur, III. 18, 47, 102.**
- dignified with the title of Bahādur and appointed qiltādār of Muḥammadpūr, III. 93.
- 'Aliya Bēgam, d. of Amīrul-Dawla Bahādur, m. Haydar Husayn Khān Bahādur Imtiyāz ud-Dawla, IV. 81.**
- Allāh Rakhi Bēgam, wife of Nawwāb Shukohul-Mulk Naṣirul-Dawla Bahādur, IV. 64; Children of, IV. 91-2.**
- Allemaine (see Aelomon), I. xxvii.**
- Al-Ṭabarī (Abū Ja'far Muḥammad bin Jarīr), the Arab historian, I. 64; 64-5 f.n.**
- Alyanūr, II. 215.**
- Amatul-Batūla Bēgam ('Umdatun-nisā Bēgam), d. of Ghulām Pir, m. Ghulām Muḥammad Khān, IV. 84-5.**
- Amatul-Khadija Bēgam, (Afsarun-nisā Bēgam), first daughter of Nawwāb Sayful-Mulk Bahādur, m. I'tiżādud-Dawla Hāfiẓ Muham-mad Naṣir Khān Bahādur, IV. 76-77.**
- Amatul-Ruqayya Bēgam d. of Ghulām Pir, m. Taqī Husayn Khān Bahādur, IV. 85.**
- Amatul-Sakina Bēgam, daughter of, Nawwāb Naṣirul-Mulk Bahādur and Shādi Bēgam, m. Bāqir Husayn Khān Bahādur, IV. 79, 80.**

INDEX—PARTS I-IV

- Amatūl-Zahrā Bēgam** (Khurshid Kulāh Bēgam), *d.* of Nawwāb Sayfūl-Mulk Bahādūr, *m.* Majdūd Dawla Bahādūr Ghulām Asadullāh Khān, IV. 76-7.
- Amatūl-wali Waliūn-nisā Bēgam**, *d.* of Nawwāb Azīm Jāh Bahādūr by Shafī'ūn-nisā Bēgam, IV. 71.
- Ambur**, battle of, II. 24 *f.n.* and 110 *f.n.*
- Ambūrgadh**, I. 145; Muhammad Husayn Khān Tāhir, the *jāgīrdār* of, I. 140.
- Ambūrgadh**, battle of, II. 1.
- Amina Bī**, the Turkān-mahall of Nawwāb Wālājāh I, and mother of Luṭfūn-nisā Bēgam, IV. 88.
- Amīn Bēg Khān**, II. 215.
- Aminūd-Dīn Khān**, (Bahādūr), III. 26, 30, 64, 154, 158, 163.
—conferred the title of Bahādūr, III. 57.
—consolation offered by, to Malikūn-nisā Bēgam, III. 90.
- Aminullāh**, a son of Majdūd-Dawla Bahādūr, IV. 107.
- Amīr-i-Khāss**, II. 15.
- Amīra Bēgam**, first daughter of Nawwāb Anwarūd-Dīn Khān Bahādūr and Fakhrūn-nisā Bēgam Sāhibā, *m.* Abdu'r-Rahīm Khān, son of Shaykh Abdu'l-Wāsi', IV. 61.
- Amīr Bēgam** (Rābi'a Bēgam), IV. 106.
- Amīr Khān**, I. 58 *f.n.*
- Amīrūd-Dawla** (Bahādūr) Amīr Jāh Bahādūr, (Abdu'l-Qādir Khān), IV. 103.
- Amīrūd-Dawla Bahādūr**, III. 51, 101, 102, 110, 148, 161, 170, 180, 182; IV. 2, 14, 46, 48.
—Muhammad Kifāyatullāh in the service of, III. 127, 128.
- Amīrūd-Dawla** Taqī Husayn, *d.* of, married to Ghulām Muhammad Husayn, IV. 73.
- Aminūd-Dīn Khān**, son of Muhammad Munīrūd-Dīn Khān, III. 25.
—the Dārūgha of the Dīwān-khāna of the Pādshāh, I. 33.
- Amīrūl-Hind Wālājāh Nawwāb Azīmūd-Dawla Bahādūr**, see Azīmūd-Dawla Bahādūr.
- Amīrūl-Hind Wālājāh Nawwāb Azīmūd-Dawla Bahādūr**, inscription on the signet of Azīmūd-Dawla Bahādūr, IV. 11.
- Amīrūl-Hind Wālājāh Nawwāb Azīmūd-Dawla Bahādūr**, the title of Khurshidūl-Mulk Sāhibūd-Dawla Jalādat Jang Bahādūr conferred by, on Muhanīmad Karīm Khān Bahādūr, III. 4.
- Amīrūl-Hind Umdatūl-Mulk Sirājūd-Dawla Muhammad Ali Khān Bahādūr Zafar Jāng Nawwāb Wālājāh I**, son of Nawwāb Sirājūd-Dawla Muhammad Jān-i-Jahān Anwarūd-Dīn Khān Bahādūr Shahāmat Jāng, Sūbadār of the Carnatic, see Muhammad Ali Khān, IV. 59.
- Amīrūl-Hind Wālājāh Umdatūl-Umarā Nawwāb A'zām Jāh Bahādūr**, the title of Khurshidūl-Mulk Iftikārūd-Dawla Muhammad Nāṣir Khān Bahādūr Şamsām Jāng conferred by, on Muhammad Karīm Khān Bahādūr, III. 4.
—Muhammad Karīm Khān Bahādūr, honoured by, III. 4.
- Amīrūl-Mulk Muhammad Ali Husayn Khān Bahādūr**, conferment of titles to, III. 58, 59.
—marriage of, III. 11.
—provision of a building for the residence of the mother of, III. 68.
—conferred the title of Nawwāb Tājul-Umarā Umdatūl-Mamālik Amīrūl-Mulk by Nawwāb Umdatūl-Umarā Bahādūr, III. 70.
- Amīrūl-Umarā Bahādūr**, (Hāfiẓ Muhammad Munawwar or Munnu Miyān) second son of Muhammad

HISTORY OF THE NAWWABS OF THE CARNATIC

- Ali Khān Bahādur Amirūl-Hind Nawwāb Wālājāh I and father of Azīmūd-Dawla Bahādur Nawwāb Wālājāh III, IV. 55, 67.
- Amirūl-Umarā Bahādur a title of Muhammad Munawwar, I. 59 n.; II. 8, 158, 211; III. 148.
- styled, Nawwāb Amirūl-Umarā Madārūl-Mulk Rōshānūd-Dawla Muhammad Munawwar Khān Bahādur Jang, *dīwān* of his father, m. Azīmūn-nisā Bēgam Sāhiba, IV. 63.
- Amīr Jang Bahādur, a nephew of Nawwāb Umdatūl-Umarā Bahādur, III. 58.
- Amīr Nawāz Jang Bahādur, the *Mīr-sāmānī*, the *kachahri* Khān-sāmānī under the care of, IV. 34.
- Ananda Ranga Pillai, I. 119 f.n.
Angrezi-dāru'l-inshā, III. 44, 45, 56.
- Anwar, genealogy of the family of, III. 8, 12.
- Anwar 'Alī Khān, contest of, with Munirūd-Din Khān inside the fort of Trichinopoly, I. 128-130.
- Anwariyya, the name of the family of Hāji Muhammad Anwar, IV. 53.
- Hāzrat-i-Alā, the most blessed in the family of, II. 5.
- Anwarnagar, a name of Tinnevelly, II. 215.
- Anwar Nāmā, I. 31n, IV. 60, 113.
- a work of Mir Ismā'il Khān Abjadi, III. 5, 40.
- the history of the family of Anwar, written by Mir Ismā'il Khān Abjadi, I. xxv-vi.
- occasion for the composition of, I. xxviii-xxxii and xxxii f.n.
- Anwarūd-Din Khān, Nawwāb Shahid II. 8, 20; 49n, 91, 126.
- Anwarūd-Din Khān Bahādur, son of Muhammad Anwar Hāji Muqaddas, IV. 59-60; 113.
- residence of the ancestors of, in the town of Bukhāra, I. 4-5.
- Anwarūd-Din Khān Bahādur, residence of the ancestors of, in Kanauj, I. 6-7.
- fawjdār* successively of Chicalore and the Carnatic, I. 23 f.n.
- appointed to succeed Khwāja Abdullāh Khān to the *sūba* of Arcot, I. 83 f.n.
- huns* of, I. 99 f.n.
- letter of Hāzrat-i-Alā to, II. 22. visit of, to Hāzrat-i-Alā, II. 23-24.
- construction of the fort of Sa'datbandar by, II. 138 f.n.
- son-in-law of Shaykh Abdullāh Wāli, and father of Nawwāb Walājāh I, IV. 97.
- Muhammad Kamāl brought up in the family of, IV. 47.
- appointment of Muhammad Maḥfūz Khān Bahādur Shahāmat Jang as the *sabaddār* of Trichinopoly, by, IV. 60n.
- wives and children of, IV. 60-1.
- Arabia, II. 13.
- Arasama Nayak, I. 101 f.n.
- Arcot, capital city, I. 57; II. 30, 37, 41, 156, 173, 185, 193, 201, 217, 226n, 233, 256; III. 111; IV. 108, 110.
- same as the *sūba* of Dāru'n-nūr-Muhammadpūr, I. xxvi.
- struggle for the control of, I. 23.
- Shaykh Abdullāh the *mufti* of, I. 23.
- sūba* of, entrusted by Aṣaf Jāh to Khwāja Abdullāh Khān, I. 48.
- nigāmat* of, Khwāja Abdullāh Khān, given leave to go to, I. 51.
- Nawwāb Sirājūd-Dawla, appointed to the *nigāmat* of, I. 51-57.
- foundation and history of the city of, in the Carnatic Payanghat, I. 58-60.
- history of the former Nigāms of, I. 60 f.n.
- coins, minted at, I. 99 f.n.
- nigāmat* of Nawwāb Sirājūd-Dawla Muhammad Khān-i-Jahān Anwarūd Din Khān, in, I. 106.
- wickedness of the Afghans in, I. 110.

INDEX—PARTS I-IV

- Arcot, Muhammād Maḥfūz Khān** appointed to the *nigāmat* of, through the diplomacy of Rāja Sampat Rai, I. 132-35.
- Jāmi'-masjid at, I. 147.
- Hidāyat Muhiyyūd-Dīn Khān at, II. 1-2.
- entrusted to Muhammād Maḥfūz Khān Bahādūr, II. 42.
- defeat of Rizā Ali Khān at, II. 91-3.
- taken by Muhammād Madīna Ali and Lord Clive, II. 89-90 and f.n.
- Mir Madīna Ali Khān, the *nd'ib* of the *sūba* of, II. 137, 138.
- Bhujanga Rao's assistance to Clive in the siege of, II. 49 f.n.
- Abdūl-Wahhāb Khān Bahādūr appointed *nd'ib* to the *nigāmat* of, II. 150.
- stay of Ḥaṣrat-i-Ālā at Arcot for some time, II. 173-4.
- Mir Asadullāh Khān, appointed *nd'ib* to the *nigāmat* of, II. 174.
- Abdūl-Wahhāb Khān appointed to the *nigāmat* of, II. 175.
- Sirajūd-Dawla made *nigām* of, II. 177.
- Rizā Ali Khān placed on the throne of, II. 202.
- flight of M. Lally to, II. 228.
- encampment of Abdūl-Wahhāb Khān and Colonel Coote near, II. 228-9.
- Mir Asadullāh, reappointed *nd'ib* of the *sūba* of, II. 237.
- stay of Ḥaṣrat-i-Ālā at, II. 248-52.
- Asadullāh Khān, *nd'ib* of the *sūba* of, II. 265.
- appointment of Husāmu'l-Mulk Bahādūr as *sūbadār* of, III. 10.
- Ruknūd-Dīn Khān made the *fawjdār* of, III. 60.
- Husāmu'l-Mulk, appointed *sūbadār* of, III. 86-7.
- Ali Nawāz Khān appointed *qilādār* of, III. 93.
- Arcot, Husāmu'l-Mulk**, appointed permanent *sūbadār* of, III. 116.
- visited by A'zam Jāh Bahādūr Nawwāb Wālājāh IV, IV. 22.
- 'Abida Begam, a resident of, IV. 43.
- Ghulām Hasan Nawwāb Husāmu'l-Mulk appointed *sūbadār* of, IV. 64.
- Mir Asadullāh Khān Bahādūr the *nd'ib* of the *sūba* of, IV. 143.
- Aristūjāh A'zamul-Umarā**, minister of Nizām Ali Khān, imprisonment of, III. 135 n.
- Aristotle**, wisdom of, I. xxiii.
- Ariya(n)kuppam**, II. 191, 256 n. 257 n., 260 n., 266 n.
- flight of the French towards, II. 258; taking of the fort of, by Ḥaṣrat-i-Ālā and Colonel Coote, II. 259-60.
- Arkuppam**, granted to the English East India Company, I. 99.
- Armagaon**, I. 100 f.n.
- Arni**, II. 77 f.n.
- Arshad Bēg Khān**, II. 249; sent by Ḥaṣrat-i-Ālā and his capture of Wandwāsi, II. 230-32.
- and the defeat of the French at Wandwāsi, II. 234-6.
- directed by Ḥaṣrat-i-Ālā to accompany Mir Asadullāh Khān, II. 237.
- Arzānī Bi**, d. of **Shaykh Muhammād Hayāt**, m. **Khayru'd-Dīn Khān** I, IV. 97.
- Asad Khān**, the grant of three old villages by, to the English, I. 101 f.n.
- Asadūd-Dīn Khān**, III. 18.
- Asadullāh Khān**, II. 249.
- Asadullāh Khān Bahādūr**, Mir, grand-father of Mir Khurshid Hasan Mūsawi, IV. 13.
- Āṣaf Jāh**, Nawwāb, I. 41, 42, 45, 46, 138, 139, 141, 142, 147; II. 37, 40, 56, 67, 144, 176, 179, 181; IV. 59-60.
- (Nigāmu'l-Mulk), the founder of the present Hyderabad State, I. 37 f.n.; history of the dynasty of, 37-38 f.n.

HISTORY OF THE NAWWĀBS OF THE CARNATIC

- Aṣaf Jāh**, in the Deccan, 38-40.
 ——siege of Nattharnagar by, I. 43.
 ——and the invasion of the Deccan by Pandit Pradhān, I. 47-51.
 ——appointment by, of Nawwāb Sirājūd-Dawla Bahādur to the *nīzāmat* of the *śuba* of Arcot, I. 51-57.
 ——appointment of **Khwāja Abdullāh Khān** to the *nīzāmat* of Arcot by, I. 80.
 ——verse of, on the surname *putāni*, I. 81 f.n.
 ——appointment of **Khwāja Abdullāh Khān** to the *nīzāmat* of Arcot by, I. 82-84.
 ——wars of succession on the death of, I. 113 f.n.
 ——**Hidāyat Muhiyyūd-Din Khān** Bahādur (Mużaffar Jang) a grandson of, I. 113.
 ——sent a *farmān* to Nawwāb Sirājūd-Dawla to defeat Bābu Nāyak, I. 112; congratulated by Nawwāb Sirājūd-Dawla after his success, I. 114.
 ——recommendation of, to Nawwāb Sirājūd-Dawla that Muḥammad Maḥfūz Khān be appointed *nāib* to the *nīzāmat* of the Carnatic, I. 133.
 ——sons of, I. 135-6.
 ——*wasīr* of the Deccan, followed by Nawwāb Sirājūd-Dawla, II. 6.
 ——grandfather of **Hamidūd-Dawla**, II. 15.
 ——Nawwāb Aṣafūd-Dawla, the eldest son of, II. 62.
Aṣaf Jāh II, Nawwāb (*Nīzām Ali Khān* Bahādur), fourth son of Nawwāb Aṣaf Jāh, *nīzām* of the Deccan, I. 136.
Aṣaf Jāh II, *Nīzāmu'd-Dawla* Bahādur (*Nīzām Ali Khān*). II. 180; III. 11, 35 and n. 136.
Aṣaf Jāh, Nawwāb *Nīzāmu'l-Mulk*, court of, in the Deccan, I. 4.
Aṣaf Jāh Nawwāb *Nīzāmu'l-Mulk* Bahādur, '*īndyāt-nīma* of, to Nawwāb *Umdatūl-Umarā* Bahādur congratulating him on the mar-
- riage of *Tājū'l-Umarā* Bahādur, III. 121; death of, I. 135.
Aṣafūd-Dawla, Nawwāb, II. 136.
Aṣafūd-Dawla **Għāziūd-Din Khān** Bahādur Firūz Jang, a son of Aṣaf Jāh, I. 56.
 ——poisoned by Ṣalābat Jang, II. 182.
Aṣafūd-Dawla **Għāziūd-Din Khān** Bahādur Firūz Jang, Nawwāb, eldest son of Nawwāb Aṣaf Jāh, *Nīzām* of the Deccan, I. 135, II. 131.
 ——letter of Hazrat-i-Alā to, II. 61-2 and f.n.; 79, 81-2.
 ——letter of congratulation to, by Hazrat-i-Alā on his appointment as the *nāzim* of the Deccan, II. 127.
 ——reply of, to Hazrat-i-Alā, II. 134-5.
 ——murder of, II. 143-4 and 143 f.n.
Asfandiyyār, courage of, I. 108.
Ashraf Ali, III. 83, 84; son of Nawwāb Wālājāh III and Azīmu'n-nisā Bēgam, IV. 73.
Ashraf Bi, IV. 110.
Ashraf Shāh **Shāhib**, anniversary of, III. 143.
Ashrafu'n-nisā-Bēgam, d. of Nawwāb *Husāmu'l-Mulk* Bahādur, m. **Għulām Husayn**, IV. 78, 79.
Ashrafu'n-nujabā' Abdu'l-Ali m. as a second wife Ahmadi Bēgam, IV. 74.
 'Ashūr Bēg, and the murder of Husayn Dōst Khān, II. 124-25.
 'Ashūrī Lillāhi, III. 102.
 'Asiatic Alexander' Chinghiz Khān, I. 5 f.n.
Awliya **shāhib**, favoured by A'zam Jāh Bahādur Nawwāb Walājāh IV with the title of *Hafiqullah Khān Bahādur Hafiq Yār Jang*, IV. 22.
Awrangābād, I. 43, 55 n., 135, 136, II. 14, 15, 28, 29, 67, 143 and n.
Awrangazēb ('Alamgīr Pādshāh), I. 36 n., 43 n., 62 n., 90 n., 138,
 ——Muhammad Hāshim in the service of, I. 14 n.
 ——and Anwarūd-Din, I. 15-19.

INDEX—PARTS I-IV

- Awrangazēb 'Alamgīr Pādshāh**, con-
ferment of titles by, on Jān-i-
Jahān, I. 33-8.
- appointment by, of **Dhu'l-Faqār**
Khān Bahādur Nuṣrat Jang to the
Carnatic Payanghat, I. 59 and *f.n.*
- dethroned **Abul-Hasan Quṭb**
Shāh, I. 99 *f.n.*
- honouring of **Muhammad Anwar**
and **Shaykh Abdu'l-Wāli** by, IV.
58-9.
- A'zam**, younger brother of **Shāh**
'Alam, I. 37 *f.n.*
- A'zam Jāh Amīrul-Hind Wālājāh**,
Nawwāb, rule of, III. 12.
- A'zam Jāh Bahādur Nawwāb Wālājāh** IV, IV. 37, 65, 66, 74, 79, 85, 87,
88, 113.
- son of **Ağīmūd-Dawla Bahādur**
Nawwāb Wālājāh III and father
of **Ghulām Muḥammad Ghawth**
Khān Bahādur Nawwāb Wālājāh
V, IV. 55; coronation of, III. 8.
- succession of, IV. 21 and *n.*;
pilgrimage of, to Nāgūr, IV. 22;
benefactions of, IV. 23; death of,
IV. 25 and *n.*; succeeded by his son
Ghulām Muḥammad Ghawth Khān
Bahādur, IV. 27 and *n.*
- Qudratullāh Khān Bahādur ap-
pointed *mutawalli* to look after the
tomb of, in *Jāmi'* masjid, IV. 31.
- Hafizullāh Khān Bahādur Hafiz
Yār Jang a friend of, IV. 38.
- took his wife from among the
descendants of Fātima, IV. 42.
- the younger sister of the queen
consort of, married by Nawwāb
Ağim Jāh Bahādur, the regent, IV.
42.
- children of, IV. 70-71.
- son of Nawwāb Wālājāh III and
Sa'idūn-nisā Bēgam, *m.* 'Ināyatūn-
nisā Bēgam and father of Nawwāb
Wālājāh V, IV. 74.
- A'zam Jāh Fakhrūl-Umarā Bahādur**,
Nawwāb, (**Muhammad Munawar**),
IV. 70.
- A'zam Jāh Fakhrūl-Umarā Bahādur**
Nawwāb Wālājāh IV, reception
of, to **Mirzā Ilāhi Bakhsh Bahādur**,
brother of Izid Bakhsh Bahādur,
IV. 51.
- A'zam Nawāz Khān Bahādur**, IV. 35;
appointed by Nawwāb Ağim Jāh
Bahādur the regent as the *mu-
tawalli* of mosque, IV. 31.
- A'zamūl-Umarā Mūshirūl - Mulk**
Bahādur, III. 135.
- Ağima Bēgam**, a *d.* of **Husaynī**
Bēgam, IV. 105.
- Ağim Jāh Bahādur**, the regent, III.
12; IV. 73, 74, 76, 78, 80, 83, 85, 90,
92, 94, 95, 102, 105, 110.
- son of Nawwāb Wālājāh III and
Sa'idūn-nisā Bēgam, IV. 74.
- appointment of, to administer
the kingdom during the minority
of Nawwāb **Ghulām Muḥammad**
Ghawth Khān Bahādur, III. 8.
- brother and *dīwān* of A'zam Jāh
Bahādur Nawwāb Wālājāh IV,
IV. 21.
- regency of, during the minority
of Nawwāb **Muḥammad Ghawth**
Khān Bahādur, IV. 27 *n.*
- the Nawwāb regent, celebration
by, of the *urs* of Budū **Shahid** and
Pīr Pahlawān sāhib, IV. 40.
- married the younger sister of
the queen consort of A'zam Jāh
Bahādur Nawwāb Wālājāh IV,
IV. 42.
- reception of **Mirzā Ilāhi Bakhsh**
Bahādur by, IV. 51-2.
- descendant of **Muhammad Mun-
nawwar** in the sixth generation
and of **Hażrat Umar Fāruq** in the
twenty-ninth generation, IV. 53.
- Ağim Jāh Sirājūl-Umarā Bahādur**
(**Muhammad Ali**), son of Ağīmūd-
Dawla Bahādur Nawwāb Wālājāh
III and Sa'idūn-nisā Bēgam, IV.
55, 70, 113.
- m.* the *d.* of **Shukōhūl-Mulk**
Mumtāzūl-Umarā Bahādur, IV. 94.
- m.* Dulhan Begam, IV. 108.
- Ağim Jāh Sirājūl-Umarā Bahādur**
Nawwāb, children of, IV. 71-2.

HISTORY OF THE NAWWĀBS OF THE CARNATIC

- Azīm Jāh Sirājūl-Umarā Bahādūr, Nawwāb, compilation of the *Sawdnihāt-i-Mumtāz*, at the command of, III. 4-7, IV. 116.**
- Azīmu'd-Dawla Bahādūr, Nawwāb Wālājāh III, III. 7, 15, 20 n., 46, 178, IV. 8 n., 64, 65, 66, 68, 71, 75, 78, 79, 82, 83, 87, 88, 89, 91, 93, 102, 104, 108, 109, 111, 113.**
- son of Amīrūl-Umarā Bahādūr and father of (i) A'zam Jāh Bahādūr Nawwāb Wālājāh IV and (ii) Azīm Jāh Sirājūl-Umarā Bahādūr Nawwāb Regent and Amīr-i-Arcot, IV. 5 n., 55.
 - coronation and reign of, III. 12.
 - and Nawwāb Muhammad Ali Wālājāh I, III, 23-4.
 - accession of, to the throne, III. 172 n.
 - coronation of, IV. 13-14.
 - chosen as the ruler of the Carnatic, III. 24 n.
 - grandson of Muhammad Ali Bahādūr Nawwāb Wālājāh I, IV. 14.
 - succeeded by Nawwāb A'zam Jāh Bahādūr Wālājāh IV, IV. 21.
 - children of, IV. 70, 72-4.
 - suspected of having stolen two mangoes from the garden of the Governor, III. 155-6.
 - report of, about the developments in the palace, to Ra'isul-Umarā Bahādūr, IV. 5 n.
 - mourning of, over the death of Nawwāb 'Umdatul-Umarā Bahādūr, IV. 8,
 - intimacy of, with Tājūl-Umarā Bahādūr, IV. 8.
 - invited by Colonel MacNeil to meet the Governor, IV. 9.
 - invited by Tājūl-Umarā Bahādūr, but excused himself, IV. 9-10.
 - interview of, with the Governor, and his choice as Nawwāb, IV. 10-11.
 - congratulated by Nawwāb Sayful-Mulk Bahādūr, IV. 11-12.
 - rule and demise of, IV. 16-19.
- Azīmu'd-Dawla Bahādūr, Qudrat-ullāh Khān Bahādūr appointed *mutawallī* to look after the tomb of, in *Jāmi'masjid*, by IV. 31.**
- Wajihullāh Khān Bahādūr, a companion of, IV. 39.
- celebration of the 'urs of Budū Shahid and Pir Pahlawān shāhib prevalent in the days of, IV. 40.
- visited by Mirzā Tājūd-Dīn Bahādūr, IV. 49.
- visit of Mirzā Ali Bakht Bahādūr with Mirzā Izid Bakhsh Bahādūr to, IV. 50.
- Azīmu'n-nisā Bēgam, Madāri Bēgam, m. Nawwāb Amīrūl-Umarā Bahādūr IV. 74; 91.**
- Azīmu'n-nisā Bēgam d. of Badru'l-Islām Khān, the *nikāh* wife of Azīmu'd-Dawla Bahādūr Nawwāb Wālājāh III and mother of two sons and a daughter. IV. 72-3.**
- Azīmu'n-nisā Bēgam (Şāhib zādi Bēgam) d. of Azīmu'd-Dawla Bahādūr Nawwāb Wālājāh III and Sa'du'n-nisā-Bēgam, m. Najmu'l-Mulk Abdūl-Samad Khān Bahādūr and mother of Ahmadu'n-nisā Bēgam, IV. 70.**
- Azīmu'n-nisā Bēgam (Khāşş-mahall), m. Amīrūl-Umarā Bahādūr Madāru'l-Mulk and mother of Abdūl-Ali Khān Azīmu'd-Dawla Bahādūr, IV. 69.**
- Azīmu'n-nisā Bēgam şāhiba, the younger sister of Dulāri Bēgam şāhiba, m. Hāfiż Muhammad Munawwar, styled Nawwāb Amīr'u'l-Umarā Bahādūr IV. 63.**
- Azīz Nawāz Khān Bahādūr, IV. 35.**
- Azīzud-Dawla Bahādūr, son of Jān-i-'Alam Khān, m. the d. of Shukōhu'l-Mulk Mumtāzul-Umarā Bahādūr, IV. 94.**
- Azizullāh Khān Bahādūr Ashraf Jang, a companion of Nawwāb Azīm Jāh Bahādūr the regent, IV. 38.**
- Azizul - mulk Mutaminu'd - Dawla Abdūl-Qādir Khān Bahādūr Silāh Jang, (Abdūl Qādir), m. Ahmadu'n-nisā Bēgam, IV. 70.**

INDEX—PARTS I-IV

Azizūn-nisā Bēgam, d. of Nawwāb Wālājāh I and Rai'sūn-nisā Bēgam m. Badrūd-Dīn Ḥusayn Khān Bahādur, IV. 89.
Azizūd-Dīn Khān Mustaqīm Jang, son of Ḥāmid Ali Khān, m. Aḥmadī Bēgam, IV. 81.

B

Bābā Jān, a pet name of Tājul-Umarā Bahādur, III. 161.
Bābu Nāyak, (Bāpūji Nāyak) I. 50; Sardār of the Mahrattas, 45-6 f.n.; defeat of, by Nawwāb Sirājūd-Dawla Bahādur, I. 45-47.
 —defeat of, at the *qasba* Medak near Hyderabad, I. 47-51.
 —fight of Nawwāb Sirājūd-Dawla Bahādur with, for a second time, I. 111-14.
 —defeat of, I. 117.
 —fight of Nawwāb Sirājūd-Dawla Bahādur with, I. 140.

Bachnūbī, mother-in-law of Ghulām Jilāni Khān through Fātīma Bēgam the daughter of Najibullāh Khān, III. 122.
Badāūn, history of the town of, I. 6 f.n.; Fakhrūd-Dīn Aṣghar appointed Qāzī over, by the Emperor of Delhi, I. 6.
 —left by Ali, the son of Fakhrūd-Dīn Aṣghar, I. 7.

Badhāwān, IV. 58.

badras of money, II. 14.

Badrūl-Islām (Badru'l Islām Khān Bahādur Afrāsiyāb Jang), son of Muḥammad Jān-i-Jahān Anwarūd-Dīn Khān, *nāib-wāstī* in the court at Delhi, I. 30.

Badrūn-nisā Bēgam, daughter of Nawwāb Shukhū'l-Mulk Naṣīrūd-Dawla Bahādur and Allāh Rakkhī Bēgam, m. Muḥammad Anwar Nawwāb Sayfūl-Mulk Bahādur, IV. 64.
 —mother of three sons and two daughters, IV. 75-7.
 —mother of Nawwāb Sayfūd-Dawla Bahādur, IV. 79.
 —mother of Husāmūd-Dawla, IV. 92; death of, III. 79.

Bādshāh Bēgam, wife by *nikāh* of Nawwāb Wālājāh I, IV. 86, 87.
Badē Śāhib, (Zaynūl-'Abidīn Khān) brother of Chanda Śāhib, placed in charge of Tanjore, I. 72 f.n.
 —and the Mahrattas, and death of, I. 73-74.

Badi'ullāh Khān Bahādur Zāhirūd-Dawla Fitrāt Jang, son of Nawwāb Azīm Jāh Bahādur, IV. 72, m. Tāhirūn-nisā Bēgam and another, IV. 72.
Badrūd-Dīn Ḥusayn Khān Bahādur, son of Abdūl-Ḥayy Khān, m. Azizūn-nisā Bēgam, IV. 89.
Badrūl-Islām Khān Bahādur, IV. 61, 62; rebellion of the men in the army under, III. 22.
 —the senior, mother's brother of Ghulām Muhiyyūd-Dīn, IV. 65.
 —father of Azīmu'n-nisā Bēgam, IV. 73.

—father of Ghulām Nabi Khān Afrāsiyāb Jang, IV. 88.
Badrūl-Islām Khān Bahādur Afrāsiyāb Jang, a son of Nawwāb Anwarūd-Dīn Khān Bahādur and Bibi sāhibā, IV. 60, 62.
Badrūl-Islām Khān Bahādur Afrāsiyāb Jang, eldest son of Nawwāb Sirājūd-Dawla Bahādur *nāib* to his father in the court of the Pādshāh, I. 109.
 —mother's brother of Ghulām Muhiyyūd-Dīn, II. 9.

Bādshāh Bēgam, wife of Nawwāb Wālājāh III and mother of Ghulām Abdūl-Qādir, IV. 74.

Bāghdād, I. 110, III. 14 n., IV. 29 n.
Bāgh: Aḥmadī-bāgh (Bāgh-i-Kamtan), residence of Muḥammad Karim, IV. 44, 45.
 —Amīr-bāgh, (Sāgh-i-Kuhna), III. 17 and n., 18, 25, 30, 31, 33, 34, 59, 67, 68, IV. 11, 13.
 —Azīm-bāgh, IV. 38.

Bāgh-i-Kalān, III. 180; the banner of Ali installed in, III. 140.
Bāgh-i-Kamtan, same as Aḥmadī-bāgh, IV. 44.

HISTORY OF THE NAWWABS OF THE CARNATIC

- Bāgh-i-Khāṣṣ, III. 81, 82, 118, 137, 149, 152, 163, 176, IV. 7.
- Bāgh-i-Kuhna (Amīr-bāgh).
- Hafiz-bāgh, IV. 38.
- 'Ināyat-bāgh, the bungalow of Brajdās Mudali, IV. 48.
- Kuhna-bāgh (Muhammad-bāgh).
- Muhammad-bāgh (Kuhna-bāgh), III. 25, 30, 33, IV. 114, 115.
- Muhammad-bāgh, Bāgh-i-Kuhna, later known as, III. 17.
- Mahbūb-bāgh, III. 11, 159.
- Mubārak-bāgh, III. 171, 175; purchased by Husāmu'l-Mulk Bahādur from Colonel Barrett, III. 87.
- Roshan-bāgh, III. 69, 80, 81, 82.
- trip of Nawwāb 'Azīm Jāh Bahādur, the regent to, IV. 40-41.
- Wālājāhī-bāgh, III. 61, 69.
- Bahādur, title of, conferred by Awrangzēb on Anwaru'd-Din, I. 19.
- Bahādur, a title of Muhammad Najibullāh Khān, II. 42.
- Bahādur Shāh, I. 59 f.n., 62 n.
- Bahār-i-A'ẓamjāhi, a Persian work of Ghulām Abdūl-Qādir Nazir, IV. 22 n.
- Bahlū'l-Khān, II. 37.
- Bahrām Jang Bahādur, III. 10, 55, 70, 71, 72, 78, 82, 117, 121, 125, 130, 134, 140, 141, 163, 164, 170, 173, 174, 177, 180, 182, 183, 184; IV. 2, 5, 7 n., 48.
- and the punishment of Ja'far 'Alī, III. 83-4.
- vakil at the marriage of Nasīr-ud-Dawla Bahādur, III. 126.
- one with the title of, in the service of Mīr 'Alam, III. 137.
- a title of Qādir Nawāz Khān, III. 137, 138.
- in charge of the arrangements of the marriage festivities of Ra'Isu'l-Umarā Bahādur, III. 61, 62, 63.
- and the construction of Fataḥ-Chawki, III. 67-8.
- Bahrām Jang Bahādur, entertainment of Nawwāb 'Umdatul-Umarā Bahādur by, III. 101-2.
- recommendation of, to Nawwāb 'Umdatul-Umarā Bahādur for the release of Hashmat Jang Bahādur, III. 103.
- and the marriage of Tājul-Umarā Bahādur, III. 108-117.
- and the market held round about Sabzbangla, Mubārak-Chawki and the big Dīwān-Khāna, III. 118-20.
- message sent by Nawwāb 'Umdatul-Umarā Bahādur through, to Ghulām Jilāni Khān, III. 123, 124.
- asked by Nawwāb 'Umdatul-Umarā Bahādur to take the coffin of Muhammad 'Alī Khān Bahādur Nawwāb Wālājāh I to Nattharnagar, III. 131-3.
- arrangements for break-fast by, at the dargāh of Pir Pahlawān Sāhib, III. 141-2.
- arrangements of, for the visit of Nawwāb 'Umdatul-Umarā Bahādur to the dargāh of Budū Shahid Sāhib, at Frangikonda, III. 142.
- and the excursion of Nawwāb 'Umdatul-Umarā Bahādur to the Pulimādavaram tank, III. 147-59.
- and Nawwāb 'Umdatul-Umarā Bahādur's trip to Frangikonda, III. 160-63.
- order to regarding the coronation of Tājul-Umarā Bahādur, IV. 6.
- dismissal of, IV. 17.
- Bahū Bēgam (Nawwāb 'Ināyatun-nisā Bēgam), IV. 70-71.
- Bahzad, II. 260.
- Bailpet, granted to the English East India Company, I. 99.
- Baji Rao, the Peshwa, IV. 10.
- Bakhshī Bēgam Sāhiba, the wife of Nawwāb Nizāmu'd-Dawla Bahādur, III. 36.

INDEX—PARTS I-IV

- Bakhshī Bēgam, d. of Khurshid Bānū**, m. Muhammad 'Ināyatullāh, IV. 107.
- Bakhshī-i-Awwal**, Anwarud-Din appointed Pēshkār to the, I. 16.
- Bakht Bānū**, daughter of Yazdajird, wife by *nikāh* of Shaykh Abdullāh and mother of Sālim, IV. 56.
- Bakram** (Vikravandi) II, 136, 137, 174, defeat of the English at, II. 133-4 and *f.n.*
- Bālāghāt**, I. 57, 58 *f.n.* 73, II. 256.
—hereditary *Sanad* for the grant of, got by Ghulām Husayn, II. 8.
- Balkh**, the rise of the descendants of Muḥammad to the position of the Sultans of, I. 2-3.
- Balkūdam** (Volcondah?), Şahib-nagar, grant of, to Muḥammad-*atūn-nisā Bēgam*, III. 92.
- Balton**, death of, at Kanji, II. 227.
- Bamraj** (Bommaraj or Bommarājā-palayam), II. 173 and *f.n.*
- Bāndār**, one who throws iron rockets in war, I. 109 and *f.n.*
- Bangārkūnda**, hill, II. 155, 161.
- Bāqir Ali Khān**, I. 77, eldest son of Ghulām Alī Khān and father of Ghulām Murtażā Khān, elected to the *nigāmat* of Arcot, I. 69.
- Bāqir Husayn Khān Bahādur**, son of Nawwāb Wālājāh II by Chitar Bēgam, m. Amatūl-Sakina Bēgam, IV. 79, 80.
- Bāra-dari**, III. 33.
- Barakatūn-nisā Bēgam, d. of Nawwāb Husāmul-Mulk Bahādur and Habibūn-nisā Bēgam, m. Husāmul-Dawla Bahādur**, IV. 78.
- Baṛī bibī**, wife by *nikāh* of Muḥammad 'Alī Khān Bahādur Nawwāb Wālājāh I, IV. 44.
- Baṛī Bi šāhibā** (Hajānī Bi šāhibā), a Turkan Mahall of Nawwāb Wālājāh I, IV. 90.
- Barinda bāgh**, I. 28.
- Barkhur-dār**, meaning of, I. 28.
- Barrett, Mr. ; Colonel** III, 10, 18, 96, 104, 130, 147, 149, 152, 160, 164, 165, 168, 169, 173, 174, 184; honoured with the title of *Major*, by Nawwāb Umdatul-Umarā Bahādur, III. 70.
—contrives to pay the *qist* and is made *dīwān*, III. 75-6.
—dīwānship of, III. 76-8, 103.
—Colonel Barrett Bahādur, the title conferred on Mr. Barrett by Nawwāb Umdatul-Umarā Bahādur, III. 76.
—and the appointment of Husāmul-Mulk Bahādur as the *Šābadār* of Arcot, III. 86-7.
—advice of, with regard to the grant of titles to various persons, III. 93.
—and the appointment of Iftikhārūd-Dawla Bahādur as the *fawjdar* of Nellore, III. 105-07.
—and the marriage of Tājul-Umarā Bahādur, III. 109-117.
—presence of, during the interview of Mīr 'Alam with Nawwāb Umdatul-Umarā Bahādur, III. 136.
—on the designs of Nawwāb Sulṭānūn-nisā Bēgam šāhibā, III. 171.
—and the posting of English guards in Fatah-chawki, III. 175-77.
—communicated the doctor's opinion to the nobles and the prince, III. 181.
—visit and return by, to Nawwāb Umdatul-Umarā Bahādur, III. 182-3.
—met by Mr. Josiah Webbe and Colonel MacNeil, IV. 1-2.
—*Dīwān* of Umdatul-Umarā Bahādur, IV. 2 n.
—conveyed the message of the Governor of Madras to Tājul-Umarā Bahādur, IV. 2-3.
—advice of, to Iftikhārūd-Dawla Bahādur on the meeting of Tājul-Umarā Bahādur and the Governor, IV. 3-4.

HISTORY OF THE NAWWĀBS OF THE CARNATIC

- Barrett, message sent through, to Tājūl-Umarā Bahādur to meet the Governor in the tent in *Bāgh-i-Khāss*, IV. 7.
- report to, by Tājūl-Umarā Bahādur, about his treatment by the Governor, IV. 8.
- Basālat Jang Bahādur, fifth son of Nawwāb Aṣaf Jāh, I. 136.
- younger brother of Ṣalābat Jang, II. 229 *n.*
- deceived and brought to Arcot by M. Bussy to help the French, II. 229.
- letter of Ḥaẓrat-i-Ālā to, and his reply to it, II. 229-30.
- Dhu'l-Faqār* Jang sent along with M. Bussy by, II. 230.
- Bassein, treaty of, IV. 10 *n.*
- Bassu, name of the female dog reared by Nawwāb Dāwūd Khān, I. 63.
- Bastan (Yāsīn ?), same as Mubārak-ūn-nisā Bēgam, IV. 73.
- Basw(v)apatan, battle of, I. 112, 113 *f.n.* 114 and *j.n.*
- Bātlī, III. 44.
- Battely, Mr. appointed head of the *Angrēsī-dārūl-inshā*, III. 56.
- Batūs, M. M. Lally joined by, II. 201.
- Bāva Sāhib, a son of Tukoji, I. 95 *f.n.*
- Baytullāh, 'the Sacred Mosque', at Makka, I. 17 and *f.n.*, III. 40, IV. 18, 65, 80, 82, 95.
- Becket, General, letter of Ḥaẓrat-i-Ālā to, II. 216.
- Bednore (Bednur), I. 136, 137 *f.n.*; history of, I. 113 and *n.*
- Bēgam Bahū, same as Maqbūlūn-nisā Bēgam, IV. 83.
- Bēgami-Jān Mahall Khāss, Khadīja Bēgam, IV. 63.
- Bēgampūr, I. 43 and *f.n.*
- Bēlpūr (Villupuram), II. 32, 55, 129, 134, 136, 174.
- Benyon, Governor, embassy of, to Nizāmul-Mulk, I. 102 *f.n.*
- Beri Timmana, I. 100 *f.n.*
- Bhangārkunda, II. 162, 163, 165.
- Bhujang Rao, brother of Murari Rao, death of, II. 149, 150.
- Bibi Fakhrūn-nisā Bēgam sāhibā, wife of Nawwāb Anwarūd-Din Khān Bahādur, IV. 60, 62.
- Bibi Fāṭima Sāhibā, a daughter of Muḥammad Anwar Hāji Muqaddas, *m.* to Shaykh Muḥammad Ḥayāt, IV. 60.
- Bibi Maryam sāhibā, a daughter of Muḥammad Anwar Hāji Muqaddas, *m.* to Muḥammad Aṣaf, IV. 60.
- Bibi sāhibā, daughter of Shaykh Abdūl-Wāli, and grand-daughter of Shaykh Abdūl-Qādir, *m.* Nawwāb Anwarūd-Din Khān, and mother of two sons and four daughters, IV. 60-62.
- Bibi Ujīyālī, a *d.* of Shaykh Abdūl-Wāli, IV. 97.
- Bijapur, IV. 43.
- Bijapuri Carnatic, 58 *f.n.*
- Bikshandar Koil (Pachandārkūdī), siege and capture of, II. 114 *f.n.*, 116, 118 *f.n.*
- subjugation of, 117.
- Bin Falīqūs, (son of Philip) a name of Alexander, I. XXII *f.n.*
- Bismillāhkhāni, the right of initiation, II. 5.
- Bismillāh Khwāni of Ghulām Muḥammad Ghawth Khān Bahādur Amirul-Hind Nawwāb Wālājāh V, festivities relating to, IV. 32 *f.n.*
- Black Town, II. 203 *f.n.*
- Bombay, III. 113, 114.
- Boscawen, admiral, II. 24 *n.*; took possession of San Thomē, I. 92 *f.n.*
- Brajdās Mudali, 'Ināyat-bāgh the bungalow of, IV. 48.
- Brereton, II. 205 *n.*
- Brigadier General Joseph Smith (Captain Smith), III. 18.
- Bud(d)hī Bēgam (Sulṭānūn-nisā Bēgam). II. 211; III. 25; third daughter of Ḥaẓrat-i-Ālā and Nawwāb Bēgam, *m.* Abdul-Hādi (Şamsāmu'd-Dawla) nephew of Ḥaẓrat-i-Ālā, II. 9.

INDEX—PARTS I-IV

- Budū Shahid, (Sayyid Badru'd-Din), I. 92-3.
- Budū Shahid Sāhib, visit of 'Umdatul-Umarā Bahādur to, III. 142-3.
- Budū Shahid, 'urs in memory of, IV. 40 and n.
- Būrī Bēgam, same as Sultānūn-nisā Bēgam, third daughter of Muham-mad 'Alī Khān Bahādur Nawwāb Wālājāh I, m. Abdūl-Hādi Khayrūd-Din Khān Şamşāmūd-Dawla Bahādur, IV. 65.
- Bukhārā, descent of Abdullāh Awsat to, I. 4.
- Bukhārā, residence in, of the ances-tors of Nawwāb Anwaru'd-Din, I. 4-5.
- city in the Transoxiana, I. 6 f.n.
- settlement of Shaykh Ibrāhīm at IV. 56.
- Burhān, son of Hasan, commanded by Amīrul-Hind Wālājāh I to write the *Tūzak-i-Wālājāhī*, I. XXVI.
- Burhāni Bēgam sāhiba, d. of Shukō-hūl-Mulk Mumtāzul-Umarā Bahā-dur, m. Ghulām Husayn Khān Sikandar Jang (Şāh Ashrafullāh), IV. 95.
- Burhān Nizām Şāh, Pādshāh of Ahmednagar, I. 81 and f.n.
- Burhānpūr, capital of the Fārūqiyya Sultans, I. 3 and f.n.
- Burhānullāh Khān, m. the, d. of Shaykh Ghulām Ahmad, IV. 98.
- Bussy, M., II. 66 n., 143, 182, 190, 192, 205.
- Kurnool subjugated by, II. 48 f.n.
- capture of Jinji by, II. 53-4 n., 110 n.
- an account of, II. 178-182.
- march of, from Chicacole, II. 188, 189 f.n.
- M. Lally joined by, II. 200.
- and the siege of Chennapattan, II. 204.
- fight and defeat of, at Frangi-kūnda, II. 218-19.
- on the subjugation of Chenna-pattan, II. 223.
- Bussy, M., Basālat Jang, brought to Arcot from Adhoni, by, II. 229.
- Dhū'l-Faqār Jang, sent along with, by Basālat Jang, II. 230.
- advice of, to attack Wandwāsi, II. 232-3.
- made prisoner at Wandwāsi, II. 235, 237.
- C**
- Caillaud, engagement of, with the French, II. 220 n.
- Calcutta, IV. 50.
- Carnatic, I. 124, 138, 143, II. 12, 29, 30, 40, 48 n., 122, 141, 156, 169, 171, 174, 185, 192, 201, 210, 215, 230, III. 7, 12, 61, 85 n., 136, 174, IV. 4 n., 8 n., 14, 15, 17, 22, 59, 61.
- Nawwāb Anwaru'd-Din Khān, Fawajdār of, I. 23 f.n.
- division of the, among the bro-thers of Hazrat-i-Alā, II. 42.
- nigāmat of the, promised to Rīzā 'Alī Khān by M. Lally, II. 190.
- division of the, among four rulers, II. 202.
- throne, III. 52.
- transfer of certain portions in the, asked of Nawwāb 'Umdatul-Umarā Bahādur by Lord Wellesly Mornington Bahādur, III. 114-15.
- designs of the Frangs on the, III. 175.
- Carnatic Gayanghat, I. xxvii and f.n., xxviii, 42, 45, 57 and n., 60, 62 n., 73, 82, 90, 93, 96, 106, II. 79, 176, 197.
- Arcot in the, I. 58.
- under the authority of the sāba of Dārun-nūr Muhammādpūr, I. xxvi.
- nigāmat of Muhammād Jān-i-Jahān Anwaru'd-Din in the, I. 23.
- expulsion of the Afghans from the, I. 110.
- division of the, by Nawwāb Sirājūd-Dawla Bahādur among his sons, I. 127.
- hereditary title of the, given to Ghulām Husayn, II. 8.

HISTORY OF THE NAWWABS OF THE CARNATIC

- Casa Verona (Kasi Veeranna, Veerappa), alias Hasan Khân, I. 100 and f.n.
- Catherine Aurora, the name of Sâhib Bégam Bibî Sâhiba, changed into, III. 136 n.
- Ceylon, flight of Rizâ Ali Khân to, II. 267 n.
- Chanda Sâhib (Husayn Dost Khân) I. 70 n., 72 f.n., 137 n., 138, II. 28 n., 33 n., 58 n., 85 n.
- capture of Trichinopoly by, 82-3 f.n.
- and the French, I. 97.
- march of, from Phulcheri along with Hidâyat Muhiyyûd-Dîn Khân and flight of, back to that place, II. 32-34.
- death of, II. 130 f.n.
- Chandragiri, Raja of, I. 98. see also Raja of Payanghat.
- Abdul-Wahhâb Khân asked by Hazrat-i-Alâ to strengthen the fort of, II. 237.
- fort of, III. 28.
- Nuşrat Ali Khân taken prisoner to the fort at, III. 157.
- Charlotte, Queen of George III. II. 249 n.; 250 n.
- Chawki.
- Fatah-chawki, III. 17, 18, 19, 21, 29, 59, 63, 65, 77, 80, 82, 83, 87, 89, 110, 115, 116, 120, 121, 129, 130, 144, 145, 163, 164, 167, 175, 177, 181, IV. 2, 5, 6, 15.
- construction of, in the place where Wâlajâ'i dârul-amârâ was situated, III. 10, 67-9.
- daily routine of Nawwâb 'Umdatul-Umarâ Bahâdur in, III. 69.
- guarding of, by English soldiers, III. 176.
- guards appointed to keep watch over, IV. 7.
- Mubârak-Chawki, III. 11, 87, 118, 119, 120.
- construction of, III. 88-9.
- Mubârak-chawki, same as Rôshan-chawki, III. 91.
- Mubârak-chawki, later known as Rôshan-chawki, III. 10.
- Rôshan-chawki, Mubârak-chawki later came to be known as, III. 10, 91.
- Ch(a)outh (fourth part), I. 46, 49, 51, 72, 73 and n.
- Chenam-nayak-kuppam, granted to the English East India Company, I. 99.
- Chengêz Khân, conquests of, IV. 57.
- Chenji, (Ginji), II. 53, 61, 62, 93, 95, 130, 139.
- flight of M. Lally to, II. 236 and n.
- Chennapatan (Madras), I. 98, 124, II. 21, 76-7, 90, 97, 105, 158, 159, 178, 191, 193, 212, 213, 214, 219, 231, 237, 248, 249, 254, 271, 272, IV. 109.
- tumult caused at, by Haydar Ali Khân, I, xxvi.
- three kurôk from Farangi-konda I. xxxi.
- siege of, by the French, I. xxxii f.n.
- order of the Nawwâb for the building of the fort of, I. 104.
- capture of, by the French, and its restoration to the English, I, 104, 105.
- occupation of, and the defeat of Muhammad Mahfûz Khân at, by the French, I. 114-16.
- release of, from the French and its restoration to the English, I. 117; 126-7.
- subjugation of, by Dupleix, I. 125.
- order of Nawwâb Nâşir Jang to drive away the English from, II. 48.
- Lawrence sent to, II. 128.
- Hazrat-i-Alâ at, II. 173, 174.
- idea of the French to subjugate, II. 177.
- siege of, II. 181.
- chosen by Hazrat-i-Alâ for his residence, II. 183.

INDEX—PARTS I-IV

- Chennapatnam (Madras). conquest of the fort of, by M. Dupleix, II. 185.**
- residence of Hazrat-i-Alā at, II. 190.
- decision of Hazrat-i-Alā to strengthen the forts of, and Natharnagar, II. 192, 193.
- intention of M. Lally to subjugate, II. 200-03.
- strengthening of, by George Becket, II. 203.
- siege of, by M. Lally, II. 203-8.
- reduction of, to difficulties by M. Lally, II, 208-09.
- army sent under Muhammad Yūsuf Khān to, II, 215 17.
- intrenchment and the siege of, II. 219-21.
- siege of, by M. Lally and his failure, II. 226.
- march of Hazrat-i-Alā to, II. 246-7.
- the black stone pillars taken away to Pondicherry by M. Dupleix, restored to, II. 272.
- Chetp(u)at, a *jdgīr* of Mir Asadullah Khān, I. 75 and f.n., 107, 118; II. 70, 77 n., 129 n.**
- Chettupat, entrusted to Rizā Ali Khān by M. Sapir, II. 190.**
- fort at, cleared of the French, II. 232.
- Chicacole (Sikākūl), I. 22-3 n., 40, 42; II. 176, 181, 188, 200.**
- nigāmat* of Muhammad Jān-i-Jahān Anwaru'd-Din Khān at, I. 22-3, 26, 27.
- got by the French from Nawwāb Salābat Jang, the ruler of the Deccan, I. 97.
- Nawwāb Sirajud-Dawla *nāṣim* of, II. 6;
- Nawwāb Shahid, *nāṣim* of, II. 37.
- Chidambaram (Salambar), II. 152, 172.**
- battle of, II. 31 and f.n.
- taken by Hazrat-i-Alā from the French, II. 244.
- capture of, by Colonel Coote, II. 253 n.
- Chinā Mudali, III. 106.**
- Chindādiri (Kadpākam), I. 102-03.**
- Chini Bāzār, battle of, II. 205-06, 205 n.**
- Chi(e)nghiz Khān rule and oppression of, I. 5 and f.n.**
- Chingleput, II. 203 n., 216n., 217, 222.**
- birth place of Mir Ismā'il Khān Abjadi, I. xxviii.
- capture of the fort of, by Husayn Dōst Khān and the French from the son of Saff Shikan Khān and its retaking by Tahmāst Khān, II. 42-45 and f.n.
- brought under the control of Hazrat-i-Alā, II. 138 and f.n.
- strengthening of, under the command of Muhammad Murād, II. 203.
- Hazrat-i-Alā at, II. 246.
- Chinna malai, Little Mount, I. 91 f.n.**
- Chin Qilich Khān, I. 101 f.n.**
- Chishtiyya family, III. 14 and n. 15.**
- Chitar Bēgam, *nīkāk* wife of 'Umdatū'l-Umarā Bahādur Nawwāb Wālājāh II, mother of Ghulām Bāqir Husayn Khān, IV. 68, 69, 79.**
- Chittore, grant of, to 'Abdul-Wahhāb Khān Bahādur, II. 174.**
- Chōti Bēgam, Hazrat Karimūn-nisā Bēgam known as, III. 25, 53, IV. 96.**
- Chōti Bēgam, see Kamu Bēgam, IV. 61.**
- Chōti Shāhib-zādī, a name of 'Umdatūn-nisā Bēgam, III. 25.**
- Clarke, Captain, II. 87 f.n.**
- Clive, Lord, the elder, II. 8, 14 and n., 83 n., 84 n., 87, 112-3 n., 115, 118 n., 128-9 n., 133, 138 n., 149 n., 216 n., 273, III. 19 n.**
- Governor of Madras, III. 17 n.
- taking of Arcot by, II. 89-90 and f.n.
- repulse by, of the invasion of Arcot and Arni by Rizā Ali Khān, II. 91-6.
- went to Natharnagar on summons, II. 104-6.

HISTORY OF THE NAWWABS OF THE CARNATIC

- Clive, success of, near Elumisaram against Husayn Döst Khān and the French, II. 106-9 and f.n.**
- capture and release of, II. 111-3 and f.n.
- dispatched to subjugate the forts of the French, II. 137-8.
- sent to Calcutta, II. 183, 188.
- Clive Edward (son of the first Lord Clive), Governor of Madras, III. 151 n; IV. 1 n.**
- Nawwāb Umdatul-Umarā Bahādur's visit to, III. 151-2.
- theft of two mangoes from the Governor's garden and the punishment of the culprit, III. 154-158.
- message of, to Tājul-Umarā Bahādur, IV. 2-3.
- meetings of, with Tājul-Umarā Bahādur, IV. 7-8.
- invitation of, to Agimud-Dawla Bahādur for an interview, IV. 9.
- interview of, with Agimud-Dawla Bahādur, IV. 10-11.
- Close, Colonel, Sir Barry, IV. 7n., 10 and n.**
- Columbus, Christopher, voyage of, I. 87-89 f.n.**
- Conjeevaram, II. 43 f.n.**
- Coopauk—same as Chindādiripetta, I. 103 f.n.**
- Coote, General Sir Eyre, I. 124, 125; arrival of, in Chennapatian, II. 225.**
- received well by Abdul-Wahhab Khān Bahādur and Muhammad Yūsuf Khān Bahādur, II. 226.
- and the defeat of M. Lally at Kafijī, II. 226-8.
- encampment of, near Arcot, II. 228-9.
- letter of Hazrat-i-Alā, to II. 231.
- and the defeat of the French at Wandwāsī, II. 233-6.
- instructed by Hazrat-i-Alā, to stay at Wardāwūr, II. 237.
- inspection by Hazrat-i-Alā of the army under the command of, at Wardāwūr, II. 246.
- Coote and the defeat of the French at Phulcheri and Yalānūr (Villiyanal-lur), II. 252 8.**
- capture of Valudavur, Villiyannallur country, Villipuram, Chidambaram and Vriddhāchalam by, II. 253 n.
- and the subjugation of Yalānūr, II. 258.
- taking of the fort of Adyākūpam and Wadgara by, II. 259-61.
- and the defeat of M. Lally at Tadpan, II. 261-2.
- Cope, Captain, II. 24 f.n., 69 n, 87, 90 n, 100.**
- wounding of, II. 101.
- Cornwallis, Lord, treaty signed by, with Nawwāb Muhammad Ali Wālājāh, III. 54 and 54-5 f.n.**
- Count d' Estaing, same as M. Kan-distān, II. 187.**
- Cuddapah, Nawwābship of, II. 48 and f.n.**
- Abdūn-Nabī Khān, the *ndzim* of, II. 57.

D

- Dabril M. (Duvelaer?), M. Lally joined by, II. 201.**
- Dādē(i) Shāh Sāhib, III. 35, 36, 143 —bāgh of, IV. 49.**
- Dāk, III. 80.**
- Daknīrisālā, I. 132.**
- M. Dalārs (Guillard?) M. Lally joined by, II. 200.**
- Dalavayi Devarāja, II. 128-9 f.n.**
- Dalavay Venkatacharya, I. 70 f.n.**
- Dalton, Captain, II. 83 f.n., 106-7n, 110n, 118n, 129n, 133n, 145n.**
- Damalchāru, (cherue). I. 72; II. 65, 178.**
- Damalcheruvu pass, I. 83n.**
- Damarlawar, the *samindār* of Palaya Kalastri, *dīwān* of the Rājah of Payanghat (Chandragiri), I. 98-99.**
- Dāniśhmand Khān, II. 87; sent along with Sayyid Ibrāhim Ali Khān to capture Tiyākgadh, II. 238.**
- Dārā Shukoh, war of, with, I. 15.**
- Darbār-i-'Am, I. 30.**

INDEX—PARTS I-IV

- Dargāh Qulī Khān, III. 90, 102, 154, 158, 163.
 —a witty person in the court of Nawwāb Umdatul-Umarā Bahādur III. 26.
 —conferred the title of *Bahādur* upon, III. 57.
- Darīb, Colonel, II. 205.
- Dārinda bāsh*, I. 29
- Darius, I. xxii; the authority of Amirul-Hind Wālājāh, compared to that of, I. xxiii.
- Dārūgha, Superintendent, I. 26, 33.
- Dāru'l-uddalat-i-üliya*, Muftī Umdatul-'Ulamā Badru'd-Dawla Bahādur in charge of, IV. 34.
- Dāru'l-Amāra*, I. 128, 130, 134.
- Dāru'l-inshā*, II. 11.
- Dāru'l-inshā-khāss fārsī*, Muhammad Karīm, the nāzir of, IV. 35.
- Dāru'n-nāṣir, surname of Trichinopoly, I. 60; II. 163, 164, 165.
- Dāru'n-nūr-Muhammadpūr (Arcot) a *sāba*, I. xxvi, 60; III. 111; IV. 43.
- Dāru'z-zafar, a surname of Tajāwar I. 60
- Daryā Bēgam, Maliku'n-nisā Bēgam known as, III. 25.
 —fourth daughter of Hazrat-i-Ālā and Nawwāb Bēgam *m.* to Abdūl-Wali younger brother of Abdūl-Hādi, II. 9; IV. 65-6.
- D' Auteuil (M. Datil), II. 53 *n.*, 110, 112 *n.*
 —grant of titles to, II. 63.
 —French commander, march of, to Walkandahpur, II. 110 and *f.n.*, 106, 114-116 and *f.n.*
 —M. Lally joined by, II. 200.
 —imprisonment of, II. 259.
- David Baird, III. 133 *n.*
- Dawlatu'n-nisā Bēgam, same as Lālī Bēgam, IV. 73.
- Dawlatu'n-nisā Bēgam, *d.* of Nawwāb Wālājāh I and Zebtu'n-nisā Bēgam, *m.* Fażl Husayn Khān, IV. 90.
- Dāwūd Khān Panni, an Afghan, II. 122.
 —*nigāmat* of, in Arcot, I. 62-64, 62 *f.n.*
- Dāwūd Khān, appointment of Sa'datullāh Khān to the *nigāmat* of Arcot, by, I. 64 and *f.n.*
 —threatened the safety of Madras from San Thome, I. 92 *f.n.*
 —and the English East India Company, I. 100 *f.n.*
 —and the grant of the five new villages to the English East India Company, I. 101 *f.n.*
- De Leyrit (M. Liri), successor of M. Dupleix at Pondicherry, II. 171.
- Delhi (Shāhjahānābād), I. 14 *f.n.*, 21; IV. 57.
 —Emperor of, appointed Fakhrūd-Din Qāzī over Badāūn, I. 6.
 —seven Muhammadan cities in, I. 12 *f.n.*
- Denkumar (Denmark) letter from the administrator of, to the Nawwāb of the Carnatic, I. xxvii.
 —people, coming of the, to India, I. 93 and *f.n.*
- D'Estaing, II. 205 *n.*
- Dev(w)aranamattan (Fort St. David) I. 107; II. 41, 64, 76-7, 90, 105, 134, 158, 159, 172, 181, 209, 222, 269, 27'-2.
 —occupation of, by the French, I. 115.
 —release of, by Hazrat-i-Ālā, I. 117-126
 —order of Nawwāb Nāṣir Jang to drive away the English from, II. 48.
 —reached by Hazrat-i-Ālā, II. 148.
 —subjugation and devastation of, by Lally, II. 191, 194-5.
 —subjugated and devastated by M. Lally, II. 226.
- Devikottah, II. 18 *n.*, 196 *f.n.*
- Dharmāsam Mudali, surety of, to Hashmat Jang Bahādur, III. 103.
- Dhāt*, a rank, I. 36 *f.n.*
- Dhobibanda, II. 155.
- Dhū'l-Faqār, name of a two edged sword of Ali, I. 61.
- Dhū'l-Faqār Jang, sent by Basālat Jang with M. Bussy, II. 230.
 —slain at Wandwāsi, II. 235-6, 237.

HISTORY OF THE NAWWABS OF THE CARNATIC

- Dhūl-Faqār Khān Bahādur Nuṣrat Jang (Amīrul-Umarā) in the Carnatic Payanghat, I. 59 and f.n.
—and the foundation of Arcot, I. 59-60.
—subjugation of Payanghat and the town planning of Arcot achieved by, I. 60-61.
—generosity and benefits of, I. 61-62.
—Arcot under direct relationship with Delhi from the days of, I. 82.
—grants of, to the English, I. 101 f.n.
- Dhūl-Qarnayn, a title of the two Alexanders, I. xxii f.n.
- Dilārī (Dulārī) Bēgam ṣāhibā, (Khāss-mahall), daughter of Nawwāb Šukhōul-Mulk Naṣīrūd-Dawla Bahādur and Lār Bēgam ṣāhibā, m. Abdul-Wali alias Umdatūl-Umarā Muīnūl-Mulk Asadūd-Dawla Qulān Husayn Khān Bahādur Dhūl-Faqār Jang, III. 32; IV. 63, 91.
—children of, IV. 68.
- Dilārī Bibi ṣāhibā, daughter of Qāzī Muḥammad Saīd and wife of Shaykh Muḥammad Munawwar, IV. 59.
- Dilāwar Khān, governor of Sira, shared in the wars of succession on the death of Aṣaf Jāh, I. 113 f.n.
—the *amīr i-khāss* of Muḥammad Shāh Pādshāh, II. 15.
- Dilēr Jang Bahādur Nawwāb (Šukhōul-Mulk) Naṣīrūd-Dawla Bahādur II, III. 110.
- Diwān-i-Agfarī, a work of Mirzā Ali Bakht Bahādur, IV. 48 n.
- Diwān-i-khāss, II. 244.
- Diwān-khāna, I. 33-4; III. 21.
- Diwān Moropant, II. 28 f.n.
- Diwāns, I. xxxi.
- Diwān Sarāi, I. 30.
- Diyat, I. 44, 45.
- Diyārūd-Din Khān, the steward of the household of Emperor Shāh 'Alam, I. 101 f.n.
- Draper, II. 205 n.
- Dulārī Bēgam, *see* Dilārī Bēgam.
- Dulhan Bēgam, d. of Khān-i-'Alām Khān Bahādur, m. Azīm Jāh Bahādur, IV. 108.
- Dumas, Governor, II. 63 f.n.
- Dundas, President of the Board of Control of the British East India Company, III. 55 n.
- Dupleix, M. II. 28 n, 53 n, 63 n, 64, 65 n, 133, 135, 137, 147 n, 166 n, 174, 190, 223.
—capture of Chennapatn by, I. 118.
—*urqddah* of, to Hazrat-i-Alā and his reply, I. 119-120; 119 f.n.
- attack of Devanampatan by, I. 125.
—begged excuse of Hazrat-i-Alā, I. 1-6.
—and Hidāyat Muhiyyūd-Dīn Khān, I. 138.
—met by Hidāyat Muhiyyūd-Dīn Khān at Pondicherry to devise plans to subjugate Natharnagar, II. 2-3.
—grant of *jagirs* and titles to, by Hidāyat Muhiyyūd-Dīn Khān, II. 62.
—letter of, to Hazrat-i-Alā, and the reply for it, II. 129-32.
—instigation of Karāchūrī Nandraj by, for the grant of the post of Trichinopoly, II. 145 and f.n.
—blamed by M Godeheu for creating trouble in the Carnatic, II. 171.
—petition of, to the king of France recapitulating his achievements, and asking for approbation, and his varnished account of India, II. 185-86.
—the house of, at Pondicherry, II. 270.
—black stone pillars carried away from Chennapatn to Pondicherry by, II. 272.
- Darūd, II. 11, 12.
- Durgadas Khān, Qilādār of Chingleput, II. 43 f.n.
- Durrans (Afghans), I. xxvii.
- Dutch (Walāndez, Hollanders), coming of the, to India, I. 94-96 and f.n.

INDEX—PARTS I-IV

E

- Edward Clive.** *See under Clive.*
Egmore, got from Dāwūd Khān by the English East India Company, I. 100.
Elavanasur(ore), occupied by the French, II. 189 n.
 —capture of, by Muhammad Yūsuf Khān, II. 216 n.
 —promise of the grant of, to Haydar Alī Khān by the French, II. 253 n.
Elayapur, II. 26.
Ellore, Fatah Bēgam, born on the day of the conquest of, II. 9.
Elumisaram (Erumbesvaram), defeat of Husayn Dōst Khān and the French near, II. 106-09 and f.n.
Ekoji, *see Venkāji*, I. 95 f.n.
England, letter from the king of, to the Nawwāb of the Carnatic, I. xxvii.
 English, friendship of the, with Hazrat-i-Alā, I. 97.
 —honoured with favours by Nawwāb Sirājūd-Dawla, I. 107.
 —army, expelled from Tiruvithi by Nawwāb Nizāmūd-Dawla Bahādur Nāṣir Jang, I. 125.
 —help by the, to Hazrat-i-Alā, II. 41-42.
 —order of Nawwāb Nāṣir Jang for driving out the, from Devanampattan and Chennapattan, II. 48.
 —help of the, sought by Hazrat-i-Alā, II. 76-8.
 —soldiers, the Fatah-chawki guarded by the, III. 176-8.
English East India Company, history of the, I. 97-106.
Epilogue, IV. 113-16.

F

- Fakhrūd-Dīn**, son of Shūayb and brother of Sulaymān the qādī, IV. 58.
Fakhrūd-Dīn Ahmad Nasīmān Shāh Pādshāh, grandson of Shaykh Sulaymān, Sultān of Kābul, IV. 57.

- Fakhrūd-Dīn Akbar**, a descendant of Abdullāh Awṣāṭ, I. 5.
Fakhrūd-Dīn Aṣghar, a descendant of Abdullāh Awṣāṭ, I. 5; appointed qādī over Badāūn by the Emperor of Delhi, I. 6.
Fakhrūn-nīsā Bēgam sāhiha, (Qādir Bī), d. of Nawwāb Wālājāh I and Zebūn-nīsā Bēgam m. Fayz Muhammad Khān Bahādur, IV. 89-90.
 —two sons and two daughters of, IV. 61, 62.
Fāknar Mr. (Major Fitzgerald), III. 73 and n.
Farangi merchants and Nawwāb Sirājūd-Dawla, I. 107.
Farangi-konda (St. Thomas Mount), I. 91 and f.n., 104.
 —encampment of the forces of the Nawwāb at, I. xxxi-xxxii; xxi f.n.
Farhatūn-nīsā Bēgam, d. of Nawwāb Husāmūl-Mulk Bahādur m. Qutbūd-Dīn Alī Khān, IV. 78-79.
Faridūn, a celebrated king of Persia, I. xxii and f.n.; the dignity of Amīrūl-Hind Wālājāh compared to that of, I. xxiii.
Farkhunda Bunyād Haydarābād, a sūba administered by Muhammad Jān-i-Jahān Anwarūd-Dīn Khān, I. 23.
 —appointment of Jān-i-Jahān Khān to the niqādat of the sūba of, by Muhammad Shāh Iādshāh, I. 42.
 —Hazrat-i-Alā incharge of the sūba of, I. 112.
Farrāshi, sanad of the, given to Nawwāb Anwarūd-Dīn Khān Bahādur, I. 18 and f.n.
Farrukh Shāh 'Adil, (Sultān Shihābūd-Dīn Ahmad), IV. 54.
Farrukh Siyar, Emperor, I. 14 n., 62 n. 64.
Farūq A'zam, (the Great Distinguisher), a surname of Umar Ibn-al-Khattāb, I. 2.
 —Fārūq-i-A'zam, father of Shaykh Abdullāh, IV. 54.

HISTORY OF THE NAWWABS OF THE CARNATIC

- Fārūqiyya Sultans, the descendants of Umar became famous as, I. 3 and f.n. 4 f.n.
- Fatah 'Alī Shāh, the Pādshāh of Ajam, IV. 82.
- Fatah Bēgam sāhibā, same as Nawwāb 'Umdatūn-nisā Bēgam, III. 4, 25; IV. 66.
- fifth daughter of Ḥazrat-i-Alā and Nawwāb Bēgam m. to Muhammād Nāṣir, younger brother of Mawlawī Abdul-Wāli Khān Bahādur, II. 9-10.
- Fatah Nāyak, father of Haydar 'Alī Khān, II. 102.
- Fatāh pāhārī, II. 155, 158, 160, 161.
- Fatah Singh, II. 92; invasion of South India by, I. 72.
- capture of Husayn Dōst Khān, by, I. 137.
- Fatah-lashkar, name of the horse on which Ḥazrat-i-Alā rode during his fight against the French at Devanampatan, I. 122.
- Fatiha, I. 27; II 19.
- said in memory of Nawwāb Shahid, I. 27 f.n.
- Fatīma, daughter of Prophet Muhammād, wife of 'Alī III. 2 n.; 3. 26, 97, and mother of Imām Husayn, IV. 16 n.
- Fatīma, the daughter of Imām Husayn, wife by nikāh of Shaykh Abdullāh and mother of Shaykh Nāṣirud-Dīn, IV. 56.
- Fatīma, marriages of Muhammād 'Alī Khān Bahādur Nawwāb Wālājāh I, Nawwāb Shukohul-Mulk Naṣirud-Dawla Bahādur and A'gam Jāh Bahādur Nawwāb Wālājāh IV from among the descendants of, IV. 42.
- Fatīma Bēgam, III. 122; daughter of Azimud-Dawla Bahādur Nawwāb Wālājāh III and 'Azmūn-nisā Bēgam, m. Ghulām Dastgīr Khān Bahādur, IV. 73.
- Fatīma d. of Hāfiya Bēgam and Sādiq 'Alī Khān, m. Afzūd-Dīn Khān, IV. 86.
- Fattāh Shāh sāhib, tomb of, near the cathedral mosque in Muthialpēt, III. 143.
- Fayyūd, I. xxiv.
- Fayz Muhammād Khān Bahādur, son of Ihsānullāh Khān, m. Fakhruṇ-nisā Bēgam, IV. 89-90.
- Fayzūn-nisā, nikāh wife of Majdu'd-Dawla Bahādur, children of, IV. 105-06.
- Fayzūn-nisā Bēgam sāhibā, the wife of Mīrzā Humāyūn Bakht Bahādur, friendship of, with Nawwāb Sultānūn-nisā Bēgam sāhibā, IV. 47.
- Fazāl, English Doctor who operated upon Nawwāb 'Umdatul-Umarā Bahādur, III. 164, 165, 166, 168, 181, 182.
- Fazīlat Bī, the nikāh wife of Sayfu'l-Mulk Bahādur, mother of Ghulām Askarī, IV. 77.
- Fazīlatuṇ-nisā Bēgam d. of Nawwāb Wālājāh I and Lāl-Mahall, m. Muhammād Bāqir, IV. 88.
- Fażl Husayn Khān, younger brother of Najaf Ali Khān, m. Dawlatuṇ-nisā Rēgam, IV. 90.
- Fażlullāh Khān (Qudrat Rahīm Khān), IV. 99.
- Ferdinand, king of Spain, I. 87 and f.n.
- Feringhipet (Portonovo), I. 99. f.n.
- Feringhipet, name of a coin, I. 99 f.n.
- Firinghycondah (St.Thomas Mount), I. 103 f.n.
- Feringhi's Hill Town (Farangikonda), I. xxxi f.n.
- Firishta (Mullā Muḥammād K(Q)asim Firishta), historian, I. xxviii, 7; 7-8 f.n.)
- author of *Nawras nāma*, I. 62.
- Firuzshāh, Bahmani Sultān, II. 37 f.n.
- Fitzgerald, Major (Mr. Fāknar), III. 73.
- "Five new villages", I. 101 n., 102 n.
- Fort St. David, see Devanampattan, I. 107, 119 n., 121 n.; II. 17 n., 24 n., 42 n., 43 n., 77 n., 87 n., 105, 191 n., 142, 203 n.

INDEX—PARTS I-IV

- F**ort St. David attempt to get the confirmation from Nāṣir Jang of the grant of, II. 41-42 *f.n.*
- Fort St. George laid siege to, by M. Lally, IV. 65 *n.*
- Foss Westcott, II. 41 *f.n.*
- France, letter from the ruler of, to the Nawwāb of the Carnatic, I. xxvii.
- Frang* merchants I. 57.
- Frangi, (European) merchants, settlement of the, in Arcot, I. 85-106.
- Frangikū(o)nda (St. Thomas Mount), II. 173, 183, 197, 202; III. 11.
- Hazrat-i-Alā joined by the qilādār of Arcot, at, II. 189.
- encampment of M. Lally at, II. 203 and *f.n.*
- Muhammad Yūsuf Khān at, II. 217.
- battle of, II. 218-21.
- George Becket welcomed Hazrat-i-Alā at, II. 246-7.
- the *dargah* of Budū Shahid Sāhib, in the bāgh at, III. 142-3.
- trip of Nawwāb 'Umdatul-Umarā Bahādur to, III. 160-3.
- Frangistān*, Europe, I. 86, 88, 89, 169.
- French, the, II. 17 *n.*, 38, 118, 210.
- (Afranja) coming of the, to India, I. 96-7.
- relations of the, with the Nawwābs of Arcot, I. 96-7.
- and the Nawāyāt, I. 100-101.
- and Hazrat-i-Alā, and Chennapatan, I. 104.
- turbid minds of the, I. 107.
- occupation of Chennapatan and Devanampatan and defeat of Muhammad Māhfūz Khān Bahādur by the, I. 114-116.
- and Hidāyat Muhiyyūd-Dīn Khān Bahādur, I. 138 *f.*
- invasion of Nāṣir Jang's camp by the, II. 39.
- capture of the forts of Tiruvati and Chingleput and defeat of Saff Shikan Khān by the, II. 42-4 and *f.n.*
- French, attack of Jinji by the, II. 53-58.
- defeat of the, near Elumisaram, II. 106-9 and *f.n.*
- imprisonment of the, in Nattharnagar, II. 126.
- anxiety of Hazrat-i-Alā to drive out the, from the Carnatic, II. 127.
- subjugation of the forts of the, and their allies by Hazrat-i-Alā, II. 137-9.
- defeat of the, by General Lawrence, II. 162.
- entry of the, into the fort of Nattharnagar owing to the treachery of the Sūbadār of the place, and their imprisonment and loss of life, II. 165-68.
- peace of the, with Hazrat-i-Alā, 169-171 and *f.n.*
- prisoners, set free, II. 170.
- and the establishment of Hidāyat Muhiyyūd-Dīn Khān on the throne of the Deccan, II. 177.
- F**riday, a government holiday, IV. 32.
- G**
- Garden House, II. 247.
- Gasīlī Bēgam, IV. 69.
- George II, II. 249 *n*; 251.
- King of England granted a title to Muhammad Ali Khān Bahādur Nawwāb Wälājāh, I. 30.
- letter of, to Hazrat-i-Alā, I. 124.
- advice of, for the suspension of hostilities, II. 225.
- George III, I. 97 *n.*, III. 71 *n.*
- letter of, to Hazrat-i-Alā, I. 124; II. 250-51.
- letter of Nawwāb 'Umdatul-Umarā Bahādur to, requesting for the recognition of the claims of Tājūl-Umarā for the throne, III. 130-1.
- George IV, III. 71 *n.*, 130.
- George Henry Kalan, Sir, *bāgh* of, near the Mahbūb Bāgh, III. 159.
- George Town (Patan), III. 168.
- George Becket, (Lord Pigot) II. 184, 213, 220, 252.

HISTORY OF THE NAWWĀBS OF THE CARNATIC

- George Becket, Hazrat-i-Alā received by, II. 173.
- Governor of Chennapatan, request to Hazrat-i-Alā, by, for the removal of M. Bussy from the services of Nawwāb Śalābat Jang, II. 178.
- help of Hazrat-i-Alā to, II. 183-4.
- request of Hazrat-i-Alā for help to Dewnampattan, and his reply, II. 191-3.
- advice of Hazrat-i-Alā to, II. 202-3.
- request of, to Hazrat-i-Alā for help from Nattharnagar, II. 209-211.
- request of, to Hazrat-i-Alā for help, and Hazrat-i-Alā sent to Negapatam by, II. 209-11.
- received well by Abdul-Wahhab Khān Bahādur and Muhammed Yūsuf Khān, II. 226.
- letter to, by Hazrat-i-Alā II. 231.
- informed of the success at Wandwāsi, II. 236.
- asked to send ships to Pondicherry, II. 249.
- Hazrat-i-Alā welcomed by, at Frangikunda, II. 246-7.
- dinner of, to Hazrat-i-Alā, II. 247.
- honoured by Hazrat-i-Alā, II. 248.
- misunderstanding of, with the Sardārs of the army, 254; removal of the misunderstandings, II. 269.
- Germany (Aelomon), I. xxvii.
- Ghazanfar Ali Khān, the risāladār of the horses of Nawwāb Sirājuddawla, I. 108.
- Ghālib Khān, father of Mir Abū Tālib Khān, I. 132.
- Ghanīūn-nisā Bēgam, d. of Husaynī Bēgam, IV. 105.
- Ghaṣṭī Bēgam, (Mubārakūn-nisā Bēgam), III. 21; wife by nikāh of Nawwāb Wälājāh II; Tājul-Umarā Bahādur, a son of, IV. 68, 91.
- Ghawth Muḥammad Khān, son of Sādiq Ali Khān, m. Sirājūn-nisā Bēgam, IV. 89.
- Ghāzānfar Ali Khān, (Mir Malang) II. 26, 71, 87, 160, 205, 205, 211, 260.
- appointed sardār of the cavalry by Hazrat-i-Alā, I. 131.
- sent from Nattharnagar to Silambar, II. 31.
- pursuit of Chanda śāhib by, II. 34.
- a servant of Hazrat-i-Alā, saves his master from Mu'tabir Khān Tāhir of Ranjangadh, III. 59-61.
- appointed to defend Chennapatan, II. 193.
- letter of Hazrat-i-Alā to, II. 216.
- fight of, against the French, II. 221.
- and the defeat of M. Lally at Kanji, II. 227-8.
- and the defeat of the French at Wandwāsi, II. 233-6.
- commanded by Hazrat-i-Alā to associate with Colonel Coote, II. 237.
- welcomed Hazrat-i-Alā at Wardāwūr, II. 246.
- and the defeat of the French at Phulcheri, II. 253.
- and the subjugation of Yalānūr, II. 258.
- Ghāzi'u'd-Dīn Khān Nawwāb, II. 179.
- Ghaznā, Kābul taken by the Sultāns of, but subsequently attacked by Chengēz Khān, IV. 57.
- Ghulām Abbās Ali (Sayful-Mulk Anwaru'd-Dawla), son of Ghulām Khayrullāh, IV. 83.
- Ghulām Abdul-Qādir, (Shamsu'd-Dawla Ghulām Abdul-Qādir Khān Bahādur I'tiżād Jang) a son of Nawwāb Wälājāh III and Bādshāh Bēgam IV. 74.
- Ghulām Abdul-Qādir Nagīr, author of the Persian book Bahār-i-A'gām jāhī, IV. 22 n.
- Ghulām Abdul-Salām 'Abidīn Khān, senior brother of Ghulām Kāsim

INDEX PARTS—I-IV

- and father-in-law of Haydarī Bēgam, IV. 83.
- Ghulām 'Abidīn Khān Bahādūr, same as Abdu'l-Salām, IV. 84.
- Ghulām Ahmād Khān Bahādūr, *alidī* brother of Muhammād Karīm, *m.* Rābi'a Bēgam, IV. 106.
- Ghulām Ali, original name of Abdu'r-Razzāq 'Alī Khān, II. 108.
- Ghulām Ali, a Nāīt and Awrangzēb, I. 65-66, 68-9.
- Ghulām Ali styled Sayfūd-Dawla Ghulām Ali Khān Bahādūr Sayf Jang, son of Nawwāb Sayfūl-Mulk Bahādūr, wives and children of, IV. 75, 77.
- Ghulām Ali, conferred the title of Ghulām Ali Khān Bahādūr Sayf Jang by Nawwāb Umdatūl-Umarā Bahādūr, III. 57.
- Ghulām Ali Khān, father of Bāqir 'Alī Khān and Alī Dōst Khān, I. 69.
- Ghulām Al-i-Muhammād, chronogrammatic name of Muhammād Karīm Khayrūd Dīn Hasan Ghulām Zāmīn, III. 3.
- Ghulām Al-i-Muhammād Khurshīd-ūl-Mulk Muhammād Nāṣir Khān Iftikhārūd-Dawla Bahādūr, son of Hāfiẓ Muhammād Nāṣir Khān Iftikhārūd-Dawla Şamşām Jang Bahādūr and father of Nāṣibūd-Dawla Bahādūr Iftikhārūl-Mulk, IV. 55.
- Ghulām Al-i Muhammād Sāhibūd-Dawla *see* Ghulām Zāmīn Muhammād Karīm, IV. 85.
- Ghulām Anbiyā', a name of Hazrat-i-Alā, II. 5.
- Ghulām Asadullāh same as Ghulām Khayrullāh, IV. 83.
- Ghulām Asadul āh Khān, III. 15, 29.
- son of Sayfūl-Mulk Bahādūr, III. 56.
- conferred the title of Muğaffar Jang by Nawwāb Umdatūl-Umarā Bahādūr, III. 56.
- Ghulām Asadullāh Khān conferred the title of Ruknūd-Dawla Bahādūr, by Nawwāb Umdatūl-Umarā Bahādūr, III. 57.
- Ghulām Asadullāh Khān Bahādūr (Muhammād Ni'matullāh), IV. 105.
- Ghulām Asadullāh Khān Majdūd-Dawla Bahādūr, son of Abdu'l-Wāli Khān, wives and children of, IV. 103 *f.*
- Ghulām Ashraf Khān Bahādūr, son of Shaykh Abdu'l-Hayy, IV. 60.
- marriage of the daughter of, with Ka'isūl-Umarā Bahādūr Abdu'l-Husayn Khān, III. 36-7.
- Ghulām Askārī son of Nawwāb Sayfūl-Mulk Bahādūr and Fazīlat Bī, IV. 77.
- Ghulām Awliyā', same as Muhammād 'Alī, IV. 61.
- Ghulām Bāqir, son of Ghulām Pir, IV. 84.
- Ghulām Bāqir Husayn Khān, son of Nawwāb Wālājāh II and Chitar Bēgam, *m.* the daughter of Nawwāb Nāṣirūl-Mulk Bahādūr by Shādi Bēgam, the wife by *nikāh*, IV. 68-9.
- Ghulām Dastgīr Khān Bahādūr, son of the first wife of Nāṣirūd-Dawla Muhammād Habibullāh Khān and junior grandson of Iktiyār Jang, *m.* Fāti'ma Bēgam, IV. 73.
- Ghulām Hasan Khān Dilāwar Jang Bahādūr (Tippū Bādshāh), same as Nawwāb Husāmu'l-Mulk I'timādūd-Dawla Muhammād Abdullāh Khān Bahādūr Hizbār Jang, son of Muhammād 'Alī Khān Bahādūr Nawwāb Wālājāh I and Lāl-mahall, *m.* Habibūn-nisā Bēgam, IV. 64, 88.
- Ghulām Hasan, fourth son of Hazrat-i-Alā by Nawwāb Bēgam, II. 8, 183.
- Buddhi Bēgam junior to, II. 9.
- Ghulām Husayn, a noble of Gopamaw, *m.* Ashrafūn-nisā Bēgam, IV. 78.

HISTORY OF THE NAWWĀBS OF THE CARNATIC

- Ghulām Husayn, son of Sayyid Sajjād and Zinatūn-nisā, IV. 76.
- Ghulām Husayn Khān Bahādur Sikandar Jang (Shāh Ashrafullāh, m. Burhānī Bēgam, IV. 95.)
- Ghulām Husayn, Nawwāb 'Umdatul-Umarā, III. 28, 80, 92, 179-80.
— a son of Hazrat-i-Alā by Nawwāb Bēgam, II. 7-8, titles of, II. 8.
- Mōlī Bēgam, junior sister to, II. 9.
— appointed nā'ib of Nattharnagar, II. 241.
- Ghulām Imām Husayn Khān (Imām Sāhib Bakhshī) and the French, I. 96.
- Ghulām Imām Mahdi Muhammadi Miyān, birth of, III. 10.
- Ghulām Jilānī (/ṣṭaṣṭ Alī Khān), son of Ghulām Mujtabā, IV. 101.
- Ghulām Jilānī Khān, m. a d. of Muhammad Ni'mullāh Khān and Ikrāmūn-nisā, IV. 93.
- Ghulām Jilānī Khān Ikhtiyār Jang Bahādur, marriage of the daughter of, with Muhammad Habibullāh Naṣīrūd-Dawla Khān Bahādur, III. 121, IV. 85.
- Ghulām Jilānī Khān Suhrāb Jang, son of Haydar Jang the senior, m. a daughter of Muhammad Ni'mullāh Khān and Ikrāmūn-nisā, IV. 93.
- Ghulām Kāzim I'tiżādūd-Dawla Bahādur, m. Luġfūn-nisā Bēgam, IV. 83.
- Ghulām Kāzim, father of Rīzā Husayn, and junior brother of Ghulām Abdūl-Salām 'Abidin Khān, IV. 83.
- Ghulām Kāzim Khān (I'tiżādūd-Dawla), son of Ghulām Pīr, m. the d. of Husāmu'd-Dawla and later the d. of Majdu'd-Dawla, IV. 84.
- Ghulām Khayrullāh (Majdu'd-Dawla Ghulām Asadullāh Khān Bahādur Muzaffar Jang) son of Nawwāb Malikūn-nisā Bēgam, m. the younger sister of Sayfūd-Dawla Bahādur, and became father of two sons and four daughters, IV. 83-4.
- Ghulām Muhammad, son of Shaykh Ghulām Ahmad, settlement of, at Syria, IV. 98.
- Ghulām Muhammad (Munirūd-Dawla Ghulām Muhammad Khān Bahādur Jasārat Jang Bahādur), son of Azīmu'd-Dawla Bahādur Nawwāb Wālājāh III and Lālī Bēgam, IV. 73.
- Ghulām Muhammad, brought up by Afsarūn-nisā Bēgam, IV. 77.
- Ghulām Muhammad Ali, same as Muhammadi Miyān, III. 92.
- Ghulām Muhammad Ali Naṣībūd-Dawla (Muhammadi Miyān), m. Maqbulūn-nisā Bēgam, IV. 83.
- Ghulām Muhammad Ghawth Khān Bahādur, Nawwāb, descent of the right of succession to, III. 8. 12.
- Ghulām Muhammad Ghawth Khān Bahādur Nawwāb Wālājāh V, son of A'zam Jāh Bahādur Nawwāb Wālājāh IV, by Nawwāb 'Ināyatūn-nisā Bēgam, IV. 34, 55, 71, 74, 113.
— the festivities of bismillāh-khwānī of, IV. 32.
— administrative training of, IV. 3-7.
- Ghulām Muhammad Husayn, a son of Azīmu'd-Dawla Bahādur Nawwāb Wālājāh III and Azīmu'n-nisā Bēgam, m. the daughter of Amirūd-Dawla Taqī Husayn Khān Bahādur by Kuqayya Bēgam, IV. 73.
- Ghulām Muhammad Khān, IV. 104.
- Ghulām Muhammad Khān, son of Husāmu'd-Dawla, m. Amatul-Batūla Bēgam, IV. 84-5.
- Ghulām Muhammad Khān, a son of Shaykh Khayrullāh, wives and children of, IV. 97, 98.
- Ghulām Muhammad Khān Bahādur, a son of Hazrat-i-Alā, II. 10.
- Ghulām Muhammad Khān Bahādur, son of Ghulām Wallūlāh and Barakatūn-nisā Bēgam, m. the daughter of I'tiżādūd-Dawla Bahādur, IV. 76, 77.

INDEX PARTS—I-IV

- Ghulām Muḥammad Khān Qasūr Jang**, a son of Nawwāb Wālājāh I, IV. 87.
- Ghulām Muḥammad Maqhar Ali Khān**, IV. 35.
- Ghulām Muḥammad Mūsā Khān**, the *bilātī* brother of Sayfūd-Dawla, IV. 109.
- Ghulām Muḥammad Muqāhhār Ali Khān**, son of Nawwāb Husāmu'l-Mulk Bahādur, *m.* Qamarūn-nisā Bēgam of the Nāīt community IV. 78-9.
- title *Husdmul-mulk* conferred by Nawwāb Azīm Jāh Bahādur, 78.
- Ghulām Muhiyyūd-Dīn (Abdūl-Hayy Khān Bahādur)**, IV. 65.
- sister's son of Badru'l-Islām Khān Bahādur Afrāsiyāb Jang, Mōtī Bēgam betrothed to, II. 9; IV. 65.
- Ghulām Muhiyyūd-Dīn Aḥmad Khān Bahādur Rastagār Jang**, son of Abdūl-Bāsiṭ Khān, *m.* Kulthūm Bēgam, IV. 74.
- Ghulām Mujtabā (Muṣṭafā Ali Khān Bahādur)**, the Qāzi'u'l-quzzāt at Madras, *m.* the *d.* of Rōshan Muḥammad Khān, IV. 100.
- Ghulām Murtadā Khān, jāgīrdār of Vellore**, I. 54.
- a son-in-law of Ali Dōst Khān, I. 69.
- younger brother of Rīzā Ali Khān, and brother-in-law of Saifdar Ali Khān, brought about the death of the latter, I. 76-80.
- establishment of, on the *masnad* of the *nigdmat* of Arcot, and his subsequent flight, I. 80.
- murder of Saifdar Ali Khān by, I. 83 f.n.
- Ghulām Murtazā (Mumtāzu'l-Mulk Raifi'u'd-Dawla Ghulām Murtazā Khān Bahādur Thābit Jang)** son of Abdūl-Ghaffār Khān, *m.* the *d.* of Najaf Ali Khān Bahādur, IV. 87.
- Ghulām Murtażā Khān**, II. 192; III. 47.
- imprisonment of Mir Asadullāh Khān by, II. 174.
- qil'uddar* of Vellore, II. 212; rebellion of, II. 188.
- instigation of M. Sapir by, II. 189.
- Ghulām Murtażā**, invited by Nawwāb Umdatū'l-Umarā Bahādur during the night, III. 31.
- Ghulām Mūsā Khān**, son of Nawwāb Sayfūl-Mulk Bahādur and Jahān Bēgam, *m.* Jahāndār Bēgam, IV. 77.
- Ghulām Muṣṭafā Khān Bahādur Ikrāmu'd-Dawla**, son of Aḥmādi Bēgam and Aizzūd-Dīn Khān Mustaqīm Jang, *m.* the daughter of Burhāni Bēgam, IV. 81.
- Ghulām Nabi Khān Afrāsiyāb Jang**, son of Badru'l-Islām Khān, *m.* Rahīmu'n-nisā Bēgam, IV. 88.
- Ghulām Pīr (Khayru'd-Dīn Khān Bahādur II)**, son of Abdūl-Hakīm Khān, wives and children of, IV. 101 f.
- Ghulām Pīr (Muḥammad Naṣīr I'tizādu'd-Dawla Hāfiẓ Muḥammad Naṣīr Khān Bahādur Naṣīr Jang)** son of Nawwāb Umdatū'n-nisā Bēgam shāhiba, *m.* the elder sister of Sayfūd-Dawla Bahādur, and father of four sons and three daughters, IV. 84.
- Ghulām Rasūl (I'tibāru'd-Dawla Ghulām Rasūl Khān Bahādur Akbar Jang)**, a son of Nawwāb Wālājāh III and Lālī Bēgam, IV. 73-4.
- Ghulām Rasūl Khān**, son of Muḥammad Jawād Khān, *m.* Akramu'n-nisā Bēgam, IV. 77.
- Ghulām Rasūl Khān Bahādur (Anwāru'd-Dawla Sharafu'l-Umarā Shukohu'l-Mulk Naṣīru'd-Dawla Fataḥ-Yāb Jang Bahādur)**, son of Muḥammad Ni'mullāh Khān and

HISTORY OF THE NAWWĀBS OF THE CARNATIC

- Ikrāmūn-nisā**, *m.* the *d.* of Mumtāz-ud-Umarā Bahādur, IV. 93-4.
- Ghulām Rasūl Khān** Bahādur Sharaf-ud-Umarā *m.* the *d.* of Shukohshūl-Mulk Mumtāz-ud-Umarā I'timād-ud-Dawla Bahādur, IV. 94.
- Ghulām Saīd Muḥammad**, a son of Majdud-Dawla Bahādur, IV. 107.
- Ghulām Sajjād Husayn Khān** (A'gamul-Umarā Sajjād Husayn Khān Bahādur) the son of Hāfiẓ Muḥammad Abdūl-Husayn Khān, IV. 82.
- Ghulām Wali**, name of Nawwāb Umādatul-Umarā Bahādur, given to him by his father, III. 180.
- Wallnagar (Ramnad) named after, I. 61.
- Ghulām Wali Hasan**, a son of Majdud-Dawla Bahādur, IV. 107.
- Ghulām Waliullāh** (Husāmu'd-Dawla Ghulām Rizā Khān Bahādur Husām Jane) son of Nawwāb Sayf-ud-Mulk Bahādur, IV. 75, 77.
- Ghulām Yadullāh**, son of Ghulām Khayrullāh, IV. 83.
- Ghulām Zāmin**, name suggested for Muḥammad Karīm on his recovery from small pox, III. 97.
- Ghulām Zāmin Muḥammad Karīm** (Ghulām Al-i-Muḥammad Sāhib-ud-Dawla Khurshid-ud-Mulk Iftikhār-ud-Dawla Muḥammad Nāṣir Khān Bahādur Ṣamsām Jang), author of the *Sawāniḥdt-i-Mumtāz*, married Kanīz-i-Zahrā Muhammadatūn-nisā Bēgam and later a *Sayyida*, IV. 85.
- Ghusl**, the religious act of bathing the whole body after a legal impurity, I. 26 *f.n.*
- Gingee**, see Chenji, 129 *n.*, II. 133; capture of, by M. Bussy, II. 110 *n.*
- Gingen**, Captain II. 77-78 *n.*, 87; capture of Vriddhachalam by, II. 82-3 and *n.*
- Godeheu**, M. peace treaty of, with Hazrat-i-Alā, II. 169-71.
- Godeheu**, M., M. Dupleix blamed by, for creating profitless trouble in the Carnatic, II. 171.
- Golkonda**, II. 200.
- Gopal Raj**, the junior brother of Nanja Raja, II. 145 *f.n.*
- Gopāmaw**, I. 17, 19, 20, 21, 22, 109; II. 5, 12, 122, 175; III. 3, 127; IV. 18, 45, 58, 59, 60, 64, 68, 78, 89, 96.
- a town, I. 8 *f.n.*; residence of the ancestors of Anwaru'd-Dīn, I. 7 *f.*
- reached by Nawwāb Hāfiẓ Muḥammad Anwaru'd-Dīn Khān Bahādur, I. 15.
- Governor of Madras, Town Major** directed by, to go to Nawwāb Umādatul-Umarā Bahādur twice a week to see him, III. 169-70.
- and Tāju'l-Umarā Bahādur, correspondence between, III. 172 *n.*
- sending of soldiers by, to guard Fatah-chawki, III. 177, 78.
- orders of, to Colonel McLean, III. 183.
- instructions of, to the commander at Natharnagar, III. 184.
- Governor sāhib**, III. 177.
- Governors**, of Madras, Bombay and Calcutta, present at the marriage of Tāju'l-Umarā Bahādur, III. 113-15.
- Govind Rao**, apothecary and surgeon in the employ of the *sarkar*, III. 166; did bandaging after operation by Dr. Fazāl, III. 168.
- Great spring**, in Mylapore, III. 143.
- Gul Bānū**, the *haram* of Majdud-Dawla Bahādur, IV. 106.
- Gulshan-i-Ibrāhīmī** (*Tarikh-i-Ibrāhīmī*) a work of Ferishta, I. 8 *f.n.*

H

- Habibullāh Khān**, III. 15.
- Habibūn-nisā Bēgam**, a daughter of Nawwāb Agīm Jāh Bahādur by a mistress, IV. 72.
- Habibūn-nisā Bēgam**, daughter of Hāmid Ali Khān, *m.* Ghulām Husān styled Nawwāb Husāmu'd-Mulk, son of Nawwāb Wālājāh I, IV. 64.

INDEX PARTS—I-IV

- Habibut-nisā Bēgam**, wife of Nawwāb Huāmul-Mulk Bahādur and mother of Barakatūn-nisā Bēgam, IV. 78.
- Hadīth**, Traditions, IV. 31-32 n.
- Hādi'u'd-Dawla**, III. 136.
- Hadrat-i-Alā** same as Muhammad Ali Nawwāb Wālajāh I, I. xxxvi.
- Hadrat Ibrāl-im Khālilullāh**, a Prophet, the ancestors of Hadrat-i-Alā, of the lineage of, I. 1.
- Hadrat Khwāja Muīnud-Dīn Chishī** Muhammad Najīb Khān, a servant in the *dargh* of, I. 108.
- Hadrat Müssa**, I. 62.
- Hadrat Nathar Wali**, Vattharnagar named after, I. 60, 132
- Hadrat Sīyid Abdu'l-Qādir**, Qādir Nīgar (Tajāwar) named after, I. 60.
- Hāfiẓ Ahmad Khān Bahādur**, III. 184; IV. 50.
- Alāud-Dawla Bahādur* a title of, IV. 17.
- Hāfiẓ Bēgam**, d. of Khādija Bēgam, m. Śādiq Ali Khān and mother of Fātima Bēgam, IV. 86.
- Hāfiẓ Hāji Maghribī Sāhib**, III. 23, 38, 39, 43, 46, 49.
- Hāfiẓ Hasan Ali Khān Bahādur** and Muhammad Jawād Khān Bahādur sons of Hadrat-i-Alā by one mother, II. 10.
- Hāfiẓ Hasan Ali Khān Rustam Jang**, III. 19.
- a son of Nawwāb Wālajāh I, IV. 87.
- Hāfiẓ 'Ināyat Ahmad**, father of Qudrat Ahmad, IV. 96.
- Hāfiẓ Muhammad Abdu'l-Husayn Khān**, son of Nawwāb Sulṭānun-nisā Bēgam, m. the d. of Ruknud-Dawla Ghulām Ashraf Khān Bahādur, and later Murtażā Bēgam, IV. 82, and another lady from a noble family, IV. 82-3.
- Hāfiẓ Muhammad Nāṣir Khān Bahādur**, III. 15, 19, 22, 23, 24, 39, 43, 46, 56.
- Hāfiẓ Muḥammad Nāṣir Khān** Bahādur a title of Muḥammad Nāṣir, II. 10.
- the title *Şamsdām Jang* conferred upon, by Nawwāb Umdatul-Umarā Bahādur, III. 57.
- Hāfiẓ Muḥammad Nāṣir Khān Iftikhārud-Dawla Şamsām Jang Bahādur**, son of Muḥammad Khayrūd-Dīn Khān Bahādur Nāzīm Jang the Senior, and father of Ghulām Al-i-Muhammad Khurshidul-Mulk Muḥammad Nāṣir Khān Iftikhārud-Dawla Bahādur, IV. 55.
- brother of Abdu'l-Hādi Khayrūd-Dīn Khān Şamsāmu'd-Dawla Bahādur, m. Nawwāb Umdatun-nisā Bēgam, and father of Muhammad Karīm, IV. 66.
- Hāfiẓ Muḥammad Munawwar**, see Nawwāb Amīrul-Umarā Madāru'l-Mulk Rōshanud-Dawla Muḥammad Munawwar Khān Bahādur Jang, IV. 63.
- Hāfiẓ Muīnud-Dīn Khān**, and the French, I. 96.
- Hāfiẓullah Khān Bahādur Hāfiẓ Yār Jang**, a friend of A'zām Jāh Bahādur Nawwāb Wālajāh IV and Nawwāb Azīm Jāh Bahādur the regent, IV. 38.
- Hāji**, the title of, added to the name of Muḥammad Anwaru'd-Dīn, I. 19.
- Hāji Abdu'l-lāh**, younger son of Muḥammad Anwaru'd-Dīn, I. 19.
- Hāji Anwar**, same as Muḥammad Anwar, IV. 59.
- Hāji Hāfiẓ Maghribī Sāhib**, III. 131.
- Superintendent of the holy *majlis*, III. 16.
- and the construction of the Fatah-Chawki, III. 67-68.
- father of A'zām Nawāz Khān, IV. 31.
- Hāji Husayn**, father of Anwaru'd-Dīn, the chief of Rājbandar, I. 40.
- Hāji Mansūrud-Dawla**, son of Mumtāzu'l-Umarā Bahādur, IV. 72.
- Hāji Miyān**, see Muḥammad Anwar, IV. 64.

HISTORY OF THE NAWWĀBS OF THE CARNATIC

- Hājī Miyān** same as Nawwāb Say-fūl-*Wulk* Bahādūr, third son of Nawwāb Wālājāh I, IV. 11 n.
- Hājī Muḥammad Anwar**, III. 4; son of **Shaykh Muḥammad Munawwar** and father of Muḥammad Jān-i-Jahān Sirajul-Dawla Anwarud-Din Khān Bahādūr Shahāmat Jang, IV. 53, 55.
- Hājī Muḥammad Anwarul-Din Khān** Bahādūr Nawwāb, II. 12.
- character of, I. 9-13.
- attainment by, of high ranks in the court of **Shāh Jahān**, I. 14-16.
- visit of, to Makka and Madīna, subsequent rise in service and death, I. 16-19.
- family history of, I. 19-21.
- Hājī Muḥammad Ṣalābat Khān**, IV. 35.
- Hājī Shāfiya İsfahāni**, Murshid Qulī Khān, originally a Brahman converted to Islām by, II. 15 f.n.
- Hājī Ziyāullāh Khān**, IV. 100.
- Hajjāj bin Yūsuf**, tyranny of, I. 65 and f.n.
- Hakims**, I. 23, 63, 69.
- Hakīm Abdu'r(1)-Razzāq Khān**, III. 95, 164.
- Hakīm Ahmad Khān**, III. 35, 95, 164.
- Hakīm Ahmad Khān Bahādūr**, vəkil of the *sūba* of Muḥammad-pūr, IV. 107-08.
- Hakīm Ahmadullāh Khān**, III. 164, 167, 183; invitation to, III. 9.
- Nawwāb Umdatul-Umarā Bahādūr attended by, III. 181, 182.
- Hakīm Ali Akbar**, II. 23; an employee of **Ghulām Murtażā Khān**, I. 78.
- Hakīm Ali Naqī Khān**, III. 164.
- Hakīm Askī Khān**, III. 164.
- Hakīm Hādhīq Yār Khān**, IV. 35.
- Hakīm Jamālu'l-Dīn Khān Bahādūr** **Hakīm Yār Jang**, a constant companion of Nawwāb Azīm Jāh Bahādūr, the regent, IV. 39.
- Hakīm Kamālu'd-Dīn Khān**, III. 164.
- Hakīm Muḥammad Amīn**, II. 23.
- Hakīm Muḥammad Wāṣil**, III. 164.
- Hakīm Qudrat Nabi**, son of Qudrat Muḥammad, wife and children of, IV. 99.
- Hakīm Sikandar**, II. 23; a physician of Hazrat-i-Alā, II. 71.
- Hakīm Taqī Nawāz Khān Bahādūr**, IV. 35.
- Hakīm-i-Shara'**, IV. 23.
- Halimūn-nisā**, wife by *muto'* marriage, of Majdul-Dawla Bahādūr, IV. 106.
- Hamīda Bi**, *nikāh* wife of Nawwāb Wālājāh I and mother of Maryam-nisā Bēgam, IV. 87.
- Ḩamīd-Āli Khān**, father of Muḥammad 'Izzud-Din Khān Mustaqīm Jang Nāmi, III. 27.
- father of **Ḩabībūn-nisā Bēgam**, IV. 64.
- father of A'izzud-Din Khān Mustaqīm Jang, IV. 81.
- father of **Abdul-Hafīz Khān Bahādūr Saṭwat Jang**, IV. 89.
- father of **Abdul-Laṭīf Khān Bahādūr**, IV. 90.
- Hamīdūd-Dawla**, III. 136; grandson of Nawwāb Aṣaf Jāh, II. 15.
- Hamīdūn-nisā Bēgam** (Hazrat Wālīda Bēgam Sāhibā), d. of **Abdul-Hayy Khān Bahādūr**, m. **Abdul-Şamad Khān Dilēr Jang Naşirud-Dawla Bahādūr II**, IV. 91; children of, IV. 93-4.
- Hamla-i-Haydarī** a poetical biography of Prophet Muḥammad by Muḥammad Rafī' Khān Bādhlī, III. 167 and n.
- Hannant Rai**, the title *Rai Bahādūr* conferred upon, by Nawwāb Umdatul-Umarā Bahādūr, III. 70.
- Hanumappa Nayak**, son of, Kongana Nayak, 114 n.
- Haqqānl**, a class, II. 6.
- Hari Singh**, advice of, to Husayn Dōst Khān, II. 121.

INDEX PARTS—I-IV

- Harris Bahādur**, General, Lieutenant-General, III. 11, IV. 10 *n.*, defeat of Tippu Sultān by, III. 133-4 *n.*, interview of, with Nawwāb 'Umdātūl-Umaīā Bahādur, III. 133-4.
- Hārūn**, the Abbasid Caliph, rebellion against, IV. 56.
- Hasan**, III. 2 *n.* and 3.
—a son of 'Alī, the fourth Caliph of Islām, II. 7 *f.n.*
- Hasan** the father of Burhān, I. xxvi.
- Hasan Khān**, *see* Casa Verona, I. 100 *f.n.*
- Hasan Muhammād**, a fort-keeper at Kirkatpala, and Mīr Ismā'īl Khān Abjadī, I. xxx-xxxii.
- Hasan Muthannā**, son of Imām Hasan and father of Abdullāh, IV. 56.
- Hasan Zamān Khān**, nephew of Ghulām Murtazā Khān, I. 78; became a servant of Haydar 'Alī Khān, I. 79.
- Hāshim 'Alī Khān**, *see* Muhammād Hāshim, I. 14.
- Hashmat Jang Bahādur**, the title of Colonel James Achilles Kirkpatrick the British Resident at Haydarābād, III. 135, 135-6 *n.*
- Hashmat Jang (Bahādur)**, III. 15, 16, 23.
—the Nawwāb's allegations against, III. 10.
—imprisonment and pardon of, III. 103.
- Hashmat Jang Nūru'd-Din Muhammād Khān Bahādur**, IV. 114.
- Hashi-bangla** (Nawwāb's Octagon), Marine Villa, III. 33 and *n.*
- Haskota**, II. 30.
- Hātim**, IV. 27 and *n.*
- Haydar 'Alī**, defeated by Sir Eyre Coote at Porto Novo, II. 18 *f.n.*
- Haydar-'Alī Khān**, II. 190, 192, 253 *n.*
—the chief of Srirangapattan, tumult caused by, at Chennapattan, I. xxvi.
—made Hasan Zamān Khān, his servant, I. 79.
- Haydar-'Alī Khān** an account of, II. 102-04.
—ruler of Mysore, brought to the Carnatic by Muhammād Maḥfūz Khān, II. 152.
—indecision of, II. 201.
—commission of General Sir Eyre Coote to fight against, II. 225.
—was in Mysore, II. 248.
—help of, to M. Lally and Rizā 'Alī Khān, II. 253.
—help of, sought by Muhammād Maḥfūz Khān, II. 264.
—siege of Tellicherry by the troops of, IV. 10 *n.*
—captured Sira, I. 113 *n.*; Baswāpatan under, I. 114 *n.*
- Haydarābād**, II. 25, 59, 68 *n.*, 150, 152, 174, 178, 244, 245; III. 9, 35, 36, 85 *n.*, 135 *n.*, 136, 138, 139; IV. 71, 102.
—Mīsbāhullāh Khān Bahādur appointed *mīr-sāmān* of the *kār-khāna* pertaining to the *jāgīr* of, IV. 38.
- Haydār Husayn Khān Bahādur** Imtiyāzūd-Dawla, son of Ahmadī Bēgam and A'izzūd-Din Khān Mustaqīm Jang, *m.* the daughter of Sharafūl-Umarā Muhammād Ni'mullāh Khān Bahādur, and later 'Aliya Bēgam, *d.* of Amirūd-Dawla Bahādur, IV. 81.
- Haydārī Bēgam**, *d.* of Ghulām Khayrullāh, *m.* the eldest son of Ghulām 'Abdūl-Salām 'Abidīn Khān, IV. 83.
- Haydar Jang**, same as Abdur-Rahmān, II. 179.
—murder of, at the instigation of Ni'zām 'Alī Khān, II. 180-1.
- Haydar Jang** the senior, *m.* Sukālī Bēgam and father of Ghulām Jilānī Khān Suhrāb Jang, IV. 93.
- Haydar Nāya(i)k** (Haydar 'Alī Khān), II. 102-04 *f.n.*, 188; III. 33.
—father of Tippu Sultān Shahīd, III. 133.
—defeat of, by Hazrat-i-Alā, II. 161.

HISTORY OF THE NAWWĀBS OF THE CARNATIC

- Hayy**, a title, meaning 'the ever-living', I. 9.
- Hażrat Abū Əbd-Allāh Husayn**, II. 8.
- Hażrat Amīrul-Hind Wālājāh Umdatul-Mulk Sirājūd-Dawla Nawwāb Muḥammad ʻAlī Khān Bahādur Zafar Jang**, *durbār* of, III. 23.
- Hażrat Bēgam** (Kamu Bēgam), IV. 61.
- Hażrat-Bēgam** sāhiba, Hażrat Karimun-nisā Bēgam, known as, III. 25, 42, 53, 62, 64, 74; IV. 101.
- aunt of Nawwāb Umdatul-Umarā Bahādur, III. 54.
- Hażrat Dastgīr Sāhib Sāwi**, tomb of, at Mylapore, III. 40.
- the coffin of Nawwāb Wālājāh I interred under the vault of, III. 48.
- Hażrat-Faridüd-Din Sāhib Shahid**, II. 158.
- Hażrat-i-Ālā**, *see* Muḥammad ʻAlī Khān, II. 3, 145, 186, 193, 202, 235; III. 26.
- Hażrat Imām Husayn**, the holy *Urs* of, III. 33.
- Hażrat Maḥbūb Subhānī**, a name of Abdur-Qādir al-Jilāni, III. 13, 16, 16n, 40, 43; IV. 47.
- Hażrat Mawlānā Abdul-ʻAli Sāhib**, III. 19, 20, 39, 102.
- Hażrat Mīr Mahdī Sāhib**, III. 21.
- Hażrat Naṭtarwālī Sāhib**, burial of the body of Nawwāb Muḥammad ʻAlī Nawwāb Wālājāh I, to the right of the holy shrine of, III. 133.
- Hażrat Nawwāb Amīrul-Umarā Bahādur**, III. 22.
- Hażrat Nawwāb ʻAzīm Jāh Bahādur**, regency of, III. 12.
- Hażrat Nawwāb Bēgam Sāhiba**, Khadija Bēgam known as III. 19.
- Hażrat-Nawwāb Husāmu'l-Mulk Bahādur**, 11-12.
- Hażrat Nawwāb Sāhib**, III. 15.
- Hażrat Nawwāb Shukohu'l-Mulk Naṣirūd-Dawla Nuṣrat Jang Bahādur**, III. 23.
- father of Dulārī Bēgam Sāhiba, III. 32.
- Hażrat Qādir Walī** (His holiness Hażrat Sayyid Abdur-Qādir Sāhib Nāgūri), II. 196.
- dargħ* of, at Nagur visited by Hażrat-i-Ālā, II. 243-4.
- Hażrat Quṭb-i-'Ālam Naṣirūd-Din Chirāgh Dehlawī**, a descendant of Sultān Shihābūd-Din Ahmad Farrukh Shāh 'Adil, IV. 57.
- Hażrat Raḥmatullāh Sāhib**, III. 15.
- Hażrat Sayyid Abdur-Qādir Sāhib Nāgūri**, plunder of the shrine of, by M. Lally, II. 196; an account of, and his miracles, II. 196-197.
- Hażrat Sayyidu'sh-shuhadā**, chief of the martyrs, III. 2, 4.
- Hażrat Shakar Ganj**, author of the *Ma'ārijul-Wilāyat* and *Siyarul-Aqāb*, IV. 57.
- Hażrat Tabl-i-'Ālam Nattharwālī Sāhib**, tomb of, at Nattharnagar, III. 40.
- Hażrat Umar Fārūq**, the ancestor of Muḥammad Munawwar, IV. 53.
- Hiḍāyat Muhiyyūd-Din Khān** (Muẓaffar Jang), I. 97, II. 33 n., 47, 178.
- grandson of Nawwāb Aṣaf Jāh, jāgīrdār of Adoni, helped Nawwāb Sirājūd-Dawla against Bābu Nayak, I. 113.
- arrival of, in the Carnatic at the instance of Husayn Dōst Khān (Chanda Sāhib) and his seeking help from the French, and the jāgīrdārs of the Nāwāyat community, I. 135-141.
- at Arcot, II. 1-2.
- meeting of, with M. Dupleix, to devise plans to subjugate Nattharnagar, II. 2-3.
- unsuccessful march of, against Tanjore, II. 4.
- subjugation of Arcot and Nellore by, II. 25.
- defeat of, at Silambar (Chidambaram), II. 30-31 and 31 f.n.
- conspiracy to improve the position of, II. 37-42.
- saved by Rāja Kamdas, II. 56.
- grants to his dependents, II. 62-3,

INDEX—PARTS I-IV

- Hidāyat Muhiyyūd-Dīn Khān**, friendly letter of, to **Hażrat-Āfā** II. 63.
- the friendship of M. Dupleix with**, II. 131.
- establishment of, on the throne of the Deccan**, II. 177, 185.
- murder of, by Himmat Bahādur Khān on his way to the Deccan**, II. 64-67.
- Himāyat Khān**, (**Himmat Khān**), II. 68 f.n.
- Himmat Bahādur Khān**, II. 48 n., 65.
- sardār of Kurnool**, ordered by Nawwāb Nizāmūd-Dawla Bahādur Nāṣir Jang to capture Chennapatam and Devanampatan, I. 125.
- the jāgīrdar of Cuddapah**, conspiracy of, to improve the position of Hidāyat Muhiyyūd-Dīn Khān, II. 37-42.
- the nāgīm of Kurnool**, appointed to subjugate Chennapattan, II. 48 and f.n.
- martyrdom of Nawwāb Nāṣir Jang at the hands of**, II. 57.
- given the title of Rustam Khān**, II. 63.
- murder of Hidāyat Muhiyyūd-Dīn Khān by, and his own death at the contrivance of Nizām Ali Khān**, II. 67.
- wife and children of, taken captive**, II. 68.
- Himmat Jang Bahādur**, a title conferred on Quṭbūd-Dīn Khān, III. 86.
- Hind, Pādshāh**, I. xxvii.
- Hippocrates**, noted for his learned plans, I. xxiii.
- History of Yemen**, I. 65.
- Hobart, Lord, Governor of Madras**, III. 44.
- interview of the son of, with Nawwāb 'Umdatul-Umarā Bahādur**, III. 51-52.
- relations of, with Nawwāb 'Umdatul-Umarā Bahādur**, III. 54-5 and n.
- Hobart**, visit and congratulations of, to Nawwāb 'Umdatul-Umarā Bahādur, III. 58-9.
- and the letter from the Prince of Wales** III. 73.
- recall of**, III. 151 n.
- Humāyūn, Emperor**, I. 81 f.n.
- Humāyūn Bakht**, found refuge in **Hażrat-i-Āfā**, II. 15.
- Humāyūn Pādshāh**, IV. 58.
- Hundī I.** 130, 131, IV. 48.
- Hūn Kuruk**, a coin, I. 98; 98-9 f.n.
- right to the establishment of a mint for, given to the English by the *Nizām* of Haydarābād, I. 100.
- Hūns**, I. 105.
- Hurmatūn-nisā Bēgam**, mother of Khān-i-'Alam Khān Bahādur, IV. 102.
- Hurmatūn-nisā Bēgam**, d. of Ihsānullāh Khān, m. Jān-i-Jahān Khān Bahādur Sardārūd-Dawla, IV. 108.
- Husāmūd-Dawla**, III. 144, 145.
- son of Nawwāb Sayfūl-Mulk Bahādur and Badruṇ-nisā Bēgam, IV. 92.
- m. Barakatūn-nisā Bēgam, IV. 78.
- father of Ghulām Muḥammad Khān, IV. 84.
- alleged to have brought an army from Nattharnagar, III. 175.
- younger daughter of, m. to Ghulām Kāzim Khān, IV. 84.
- Husāmūd-Dawla Ghulām Rīzā Khān Bahādur** Husām Jang (Ghulām Waliullāh second son of Nawwāb Sayfūl-Mulk Bahādur) m. Barakatūn-nisā Bēgam, children of, IV. 75-6; III. 79-82.
- Husāmu'l Mulk**, title of Ghulām Muḥammad Muṣahhar Ali Khān, IV. 78.
- Husāmu'l Mulk**, a title of Ghulām Hasan, II. 8-9, III. 25, 46, 48, IV. 106.
- appointment of, as *Şebadār* of Muḥammadpur, III. 10.
- father-in-law of Husāmūd-Dawla Ghulām Rīzā Khān, III. 80.

HISTORY OF THE NAWWĀBS OF THE CARNATIC

- Husāmu'l-Mulk, purchase of Mubārak Bāgh by, from Colonel Barrett, III. 87.
- settlement of the differences of, with Naṣiru'l-Mulk Bahādur, III. 94.
- present at the marriage of Tājul-Umarā Bahādur, III. 111.
- appointed as the permanent Subad̄r of Muḥammadpūr, III. 116.
- son of Muḥammad Ali Khān Bahādur I, I. 67.
- brother of Nawwāb Umdatul-Umarā Bahādur, marriage of, III. 122, 124.
- arrival of, from Trichinopoly and visit of, to Nawwāb Umdatul-Umarā Bahādur in his sick bed, III. 171.
- sorrow of, III. 183.
- Daryā Bēgam junior to, IV. 65.
- father of Barakatū-nisā Bēgam, IV. 75.
- wives and children of, IV. 78-9.
- Muḥammad Salābat Khān brought up by, after the death of his father, IV. 79.
- and the *Tūzak-i-Wälājihī*, IV. 115.
- Husāmu'l-Mulk I'timālūd-Dawla Muḥammad Abdullāh Khān Bahādur Hizabr Jang, a title of Ghulām Hasan, II. 183; IV. 64.
- Husayn, III. 2 n. and 3; martyrdom of, III. 123.
- Husayn, *see* Imām Husayn, IV. 16.
- Husayn, a son of 'Ali, the fourth Caliph of Islām, II. 7 f.n.
- Husayn 'Ali Khān, I. 62.
- Husayn Dōst Khān (Chanda Sāhib), II. 32, 33, 34, 38, 47, 53, 55, 64, 91, 93, 111, 129, 135, 137, 141, 155, 159, 170, 174, 202 n., 245, 253, 273.
- the *hd̄kim* of Trichinopoly and a son-in-law of 'Ali Dōst Khān, I. 69; relations of, with Trichinopoly, I. 70-71.
- and the Mahrattas; and imprisonment of, I. 73-74,
- Husayn Dōst Khān, and the French, I. 97.
- coming of Hidāyat Muhiyyūd-Dīn Khān Bahādur at the instance of, I. 137-8.
- and Hidāyat Muhiyyūd-Dīn Khān, I. 137-147.
- fight of, with Nawwāb Sirājūd-Dawla Bahādur, I. 143 ff.
- invasion of Tanjore by, along with Hidāyat Muhiyyūd-Dīn Khān, II. 4.
- defeat of, at Silambar, II. 30-31 and f.n.
- invasion of Nāṣir Jang's camp by, II. 39.
- rebellion of, the capture of Tiruvati and Chingleput and the defeat of Ṣaff Shikan Khān and his son by, II. 42-45 and f.n.
- titles conferred on, by Hidāyat Muhiyyūd-Dīn Khān, II. 62.
- letter to Hazrat-i-Ālā, and march of, to Natharnagar, II. 69-78 and f.n.
- arrival of, at Natharnagar, II. 82-88 and f.n.
- and the French, defeat of, near Elumisaram, II. 106-9 and f.n.
- shelter of, in the temples of Srirang and Jhamgīr, and their siege by Hazrat-i-Ālā, II. 109-10.
- request by, to M. Dupleix for help, II. 110.
- caused a letter to be written by M. Law to Hazrat-i-Ālā, III. 117.
- seeks help from Manaji Rao, the Chief of Tanjore, II. 119-22.
- retribution for the dealings with the Rani of Trichinopoly, II. 122.
- murder of, by Manaji Rao, II. 123-26 and f.n.
- Ghulām Murtażā Khān, brother-in-law (wife's sister's husband) of, II. 188.
- vengeance on, taken by Hazrat-i-Ālā for the murder of his father, II. 229.
- brother-in-law of Taqī 'Ali Khān, II. 231.
- treatment of the dependents of, by Hazrat-i-Ālā, II. 267.

INDEX—PARTS I-IV

- Husayni Bēgam.** *d.* of Ra'isul-Umarā Bahādur, *m.* Muḥammad Husaynūd-Dīn, IV. 104.
- Husaynī Bēgam,** grand-daughter of Wajhūd-Dīn Ahmad Khān, *m.* Majdūd-Dawla Bahādur, IV. 105, 107.
- Husayn Muḥammad Khān,** II. 71; appointed councillor of Ghulām Husayn, (Nawwāb Umdatul-Umarā Bahādur) II. 241.
- Husayn Nagar** (*Shīvganga*), II. 215.
- Husayn Nawāz Khān** Bahādur, III. 46, 144, 146, 153, 161.
- Husayn Nawāz Khān** Bahādur, ninth son of Ḥazrat-i-Alā, II. 10.
- Husayn Nawāz Khān** Bahādur, son of Nawwāb Zēbul-nīsā Bēgam, III. 120.
- Husayn Nawāz Khān** Azīmul-Umarā I'timādūl-Mulk Bahādur, son of Nawwāb Wālājāh I and Ra'isun-nīsā Bēgam, *m.* the *d.* of Ibād Ali Khān, III. 56; IV. 88.
- A'zamul-Umarā*, a title of, IV. 17.
- Husaynpūr** (*Shīvganga*) named after Ghulām Husayn, I. 60.
- Husaynūd-Dīn Khān** Shahriyārūl-Mulk Bahādur, *m.* the daughter of Hāfiẓ Muḥammad Abdūl-Husayn Khān, IV. 82.
- Husni Bēgam**, the *haram* of Nawwāb Naṣirūl-Mulk Bahādur, and mother of a daughter married to Nāṣir Ali, IV. 79.
- Hayda-rābād**, Nawwāb Sirājūd-Dawla's *nigāmat* of, I. 109.
- nigāmat* of Ḥazrat-i-Alā at, I. 117.
- Hyderabadi Carnatic**, I. 57 f.n.
- I**
- Ibād Ali Khān**, *d.* of, *m.* to Husayn Nawāz Khān Azīmul-Umarā I'timādūl-Mulk Bahādur, IV. 88.
- Ibts**, II. 97; 97-8 f.n.
- Ibrāhim**, son of Abdullāh, rebellion, capture and execution of, IV. 56.
- Ibrāhim**, a descendant of Fakhrūd-Dīn, appointment of, as *qāṣī* of Qannawī, IV. 58.
- Ibrāhim Akbar**, the elder son of Naṣirūd-Dīn, I. 2, 4.
- Ibrāhim Khān**, II. 178, 181.
- '*Id*, festival, II. 5, 12.
- Iftikhārūd-Dawla** Hāfiẓ Muḥammad Nāṣir Khān Bahādur Şamşām Jang (Iftikhārūd-Dawla Bahādur), son of Muḥammad Khayrūd-Dīn Khān Bahādur and father of Muḥammad Karīm Khayrūd-Dīn Hasan Ghulām Zāmin, III. 3, 11, 32, 51, 75, 101, 102, 127, 148, 161, 170, 180, 182, 183; IV, 2, 46, 48.
- a title of Ghulām Zāmin Muḥammad Karīm, IV. 85.
- m.* a *d.* of Nawwāb Wālājāh I and children of, IV. 108-11.
- father of Muḥammad Karīm and Jahāndār Bēgam, IV. 77.
- father of Jahāniyā Bēgam, IV. 79.
- appointment of, as *fawjdār* of Nellore, III. 11.
- in charge of the marriage celebrations of Muḥammadi Bēgam, III. 78-9.
- illness and treatment of, by Hakīm Ahmadullāh Khān Bahādur, III. 34-6.
- the lease of the taluks of Ongole, and Palnar granted to, III. 60.
- appointment of, as *fawjdār* of Nellore and grant of various dignities to, by Nawwāb 'Umdatul-Umarā Bahādur, III. 105-07.
- present at the marriage of Tājūl-Umarā Bahādur, III. 111.
- father of Muḥammad Habibullāh Nāṣirūd-Dawla Khān Bahādur, III. 121, 126.
- preparation of a thatched house by, on the sea-shore, III. 129-30.
- feast of, to Nawwāb 'Umdatul-Umarā Bahādur, III. 159-60.
- recitation of the *Sūra-i-Yāsin* by, III. 181.
- talk of, with Colonel Barrett Bahādur and Mr. Webbe, IV. 3-5.
- annoyance of, and maintenance allowance of, stopped by the Governor, IV. 14-15.

HISTORY OF THE NAWWĀBS OF THE CARNATIC

- Iftikhārūl-Mulk** Naṣībūd-Dawla (Bahādur) Muḥammadī Miyān, son of Muḥammad Karim and Kaniz-i-Zahrā, IV. 41, 42.
- Ihsānullāh Khān**, father of Fayz Muḥammad Khān Bahādur, IV. 90.
- Ihsānullāh Khān**, father of Najmud-Dīn Husayn Khān, IV. 94.
- Ihsānullāh Khān**, father of Burhānullāh Khān, IV. 98.
- Iktiyār Jang**, IV. 73.
- Iktiyār Jang Bahādur**, Ghulām Jilānī Khān, honoured with the title of, III. 125.
- Ikrāmuṇ-nisā**, d. of Nāṣirūd-Dīn Muḥammad Khān, m. Sharafūl-Umarā Bahādur Muḥammad Ni'mullāh Khān, and mother of four daughters and one son, IV. 93-4.
- younger sister of, married to Tājūl-Umāra Bahādur, IV. 68.
- Ilāqadār**, I. 135; Murari Rao, of Guthi, I. 74.
- Bābū Nayak, of, the Government of Poona, I. 45.
- 'Imādūl-Mulk, a title of Shihābūd-Dīn, II. 61 f.n.
- sent Ahmad Shāh Pādshāh to prison, II. 144 f.n.
- Imām, I. 61, II. 5, 8.
- Imāms**, twelve, I. 68, 75, 81, III. 27.
- Imām Hasan, father of Hasan Muthanna, IV. 56.
- Imām Husayn, IV. 78.
- Imām Husayn (Janāb Sayyid Maẓlūm), IV. 18.
- Imām Husayn second son of Fāṭima, killed in a conflict with Yazid, IV. 16.
- Imām Husayn, father of Fāṭima, IV. 56.
- Imām Sāhib, I. 102 f.n.
- Imām Sāhib Bakhshi (Ghulām Imām Husayn Khān), I. 96.
- Imām Shāfi'i, rebellion of, IV. 56.
- Imām Zāmin, III. 21 and n.
- Imtiyāzūd-Dawla, grandson of Nawwāb Sulṭānuṇ-nisā Bēgam, m. a d. of Muḥammad Ni'mullāh Khān and Ikrāmuṇ-nisā, IV. 93.
- 'Indyāt-nāma, II. 265.
- 'Ināyatūn-nisā Bēgam, (Nawwāb Bahū Bēgam) d. of Ziyāud-Dawla Bahādur, m. A'zam Jāh Bahādur Nawwāb Wālājāh IV and mother of a son Ghulām Muḥammad Ghawth Khān Bahādur, IV. 70-71.
- 'Ināyatūn-nisā Bēgam, w. of Tājūl-Umarā Bahādur, brought up the daughter of Qamarūd-Dīn Khān, IV. 84.
- Indo-European trade, routes of the, in the 15th century, I. 86-7 f.n.
- Innis Khān, same as Yūnus Khān, II. 105.
- Iqlīm*, I. 90 and f.n., III. 90.
- Iqtidār Khān Bahādur, son of Nawwāb Shukohūl-Mulk and Allāh Rakhi Bēgam, a martyr in his fight against the Pālāyagār of Chittore, IV. 91.
- Irān, garden of, I. xxiii; the Carnatic compared to, I. xxvii.
- Şafawīyya Sultans of, II. 6.
- 'Irāq, II. 210; trade of, in the hands of the Arabs before the coming of the Frang merchants, I. 85.
- Isabella of Castile, wife of the King of Spain, I. 87 and f.n.
- Ishāq, I. 4; son of Shaykh Ibrāhim and father of Abūl-Fatah Wā'iṣ Akbar, IV. 56.
- Ishāqpattan, II. 213.
- Iskandar, Alexander, I. xxii and f.n., Amīrūl-Hind Wālājāh compared to, I. xxiii.
- Iskandriyya (Alexandria), I. 86.
- 'Iṣmat Bī, grand-mother of Nāṣir Ālī, IV. 79.
- 'Iṣmat-Bī, grand-mother of Muhammad Bāqir, IV. 88.
- 'Iṣmat Bibī, mother of Hayāt Qādir Ālī Khān, III. 98, 100.
- 'Iṣmat Bibī sāhiba of Gopamaw, father of Muḥammad Hayāt Qādir Ālī Khān Bahādur, IV. 68.
- Iṣṭafā Ālī Khān (Ghulām Jilānī), IV. 101.
- Istikhāra*, I. 53 and f.n.

INDEX—PARTS I-IV

- I'tibār Khān, grant of honours to, by Nawwāb 'Umdatul-Umarā Bahādur, III. 103-04.
- I'timādūl-Mulk, III. 153.
- I'tiṣām Jang Bahādur, conferred the title of *Nāṣirud-Dawla* by Nawwāb 'Umdatul-Umarā Bahādur, III. 70.
- I'tizādud-Dawla Hāfiẓ Muḥammad Naṣir Khān Bahātur (*Ghulām Pir*) III. 146, 153; IV. 84.
- m.* Amatul-Khadīja Bēgam, IV. 76
- m.* Raḥmatuṇ-nisā Bēgam, IV. 82.
- father of Ruqayya Bēgam, IV. 73, 102.
- sons of, *m.* Sa'īduṇ-niā Bēgam and Khadīja Bēgam respectively, IV. 76.
- I'tizādūl-mulk Abdu'l-Hamīd Khān Bahādur a companion of Nawwāb Azīm Jāh Bahādur the regent, IV. 37.
- I'tizādud-Dawla Bahādur, first son of Iftikhārūd-Dawla Bahādur, IV. 110-11¹.
- I'tizālud-Dawla, (*Ghulām Kāzīm Khān*) second son of *Ghulām Pir*, styled as, IV. 84.
- J**
- Jabbār Miyān, *m.* Ahmadi Bēgam, IV. 92.
- Ja'far, creed of, I. 61.
- Ja'far Alī, punishment of, III. 82-4.
- Ja'fariyya, a sect, II. 5.
- Ja'farjī Bohra, building of, at Karampāk, IV. 43.
- Ja'far Khān, a name of Murshid Quli Khān, II. 15 f.n.
- Jahān Bēgam, *nikāh* wife of Nawwāb Sayfūl-Mulk Bahādur and mother of *Ghulām Müsa Khān*, IV. 77.
- Jahāndār Bēgam, *d.* of the *nikāh* wife of Iftikhārūd-Dawla Bahādur *m.* *Ghulām Müsa Khān*, IV. 77.
- elder sister of Jahāniya Bēgam, IV. 79.
- Jahāndār Shāh, I. 59 f.n.
- father of 'Alamgīr II, II. 144 f.n.
- Jahāniya Bēgam, younger daughter of Iftikhārūd-Dawla Bahādur *m.* Muḥammad Ṣalābat Khān, IV. 79.
- Jalālud-dīn Khān, son of Ṣādiq Alī Khān, *m.* Zinatuṇ-nisā Bēgam, IV. 90.
- Jambukesvaram (Jhamgīr) II 109-10, 118; brought under the control of Huṣayn Dōst Khān, II. 86.
- siege of, by Hazrat-i-Alā, II. 109-10 and f.n.
- capture of, 126.
- James Achilles Kirkpatrick, Colonel, British Resident in Ḥaydarābād during the reign of Nawwāb Nāzām Alī Khān Bahādur, III. 135 and 135-6 *n.*
- James West, III. 31 *n.*
- Janīt Bi, wife by *nikāh* of *Ghulām Alī Sayfūd-Dawla*, children of, IV. 75.
- Jāmi'-Masjid*, in Arcot, burial of Nawwāb Sirājūd-Dawla Bahādur at, I. 147.
- Jāmi'-masjid* (in Triplicane) same as Wālājāhi mosque, IV. 19 and *n.*
- renovation of, by Nawwāb A'zam Jāh Bahādur Nawwāb Wālājāh IV. 23.
- the tombs of Azīmūd-Dawla Bahādur Nawwāb Wālājāh III and A'zam Jāh Bahādur Nawwāb Wālājāh IV, IV. 31.
- Jamshid, II. 260; Amīrul-Hind Nawwāb Wālājāh I said to have possessed the honour of, I. xxiii.
- Jāmi'-ul-lubdb*, a work, I. 65.
- Janāb Husāmu'l-Mulk Bahādur, fourth son of Muḥammad Alī Nawwāb Wālājāh Bahādur by his first wife Khadīja Bēgam, III. 5 and *n.*
- Janāb Nawwāb Ṣāhib, same as Nawwāb Azīm Jāh Sirājūl-Umarā Bahādur, (the Nawwāb Regent) III. 7.
- Janāb Nawwāb 'Umdatul-Umarā Bahādur, uncle of Muḥammad Karim Khān Bahādur, III. 6.
- Janāb Sayyid Maṣlūm (Imām Husayn), IV. 18.

HISTORY OF THE NAWWABS OF THE CARNATIC

- Jān-i-'Alam Khān Bahādur, son of Muḥammad Jān-i-Jahān Khān Bahādur Sardārūd-Dawla, m. Munawwar Bēgam, IV. 108.
- Jān-i-'Alam Khān, son of Muḥammad Jān-i-Jahān Khān, m. Munawwarūn-nisa Bēgam, IV. 95.
- father of 'Azizūd-Dawla Bahādur, IV. 94.
- Jānī Bēgam, d. of Jukku Miyān, m. secretly Mājdūd-Dawla Bahādur, IV. 1-5.
- Jān-i-Jahān Khān, father of Jān-i-'Alam Khān, IV. 95.
- Jān-i-Jahān, (nāwāb Sirājūd-Dawla) in the Deccan, and the appointment of, to the *nizāmat* of Chicacole Rā'bhandar, Machlipattn etc., I. 38-40.
- battle between, and Anwarūd-Din son of Hāji Husayn the chief of Rājbandar and its confiscation, I. 40-42.
- nizāmat* of, in the *sāba* of Farkhunda-Bunyād Haydarābād, I. 42-45.
- help of, to Aṣaf Jāh at the time of the invasion of the Deccan by Pandit Pradhān, I. 47-51.
- appointment of, to the *nizāmat* of the *sāba* of Arcot, I. 51-57.
- Janjī, (Gingen), II. 82-83 and f.n., 87.
- Jānūjī, honoured with the title of Maharaj Arjun Jaswant, II. 63.
- Jānūjī, II. 64; a successor of Raghujī, II. 181.
- Jawāhirul-Khamṣa*, a work of Shaykh Abul-Muwayyid of Gujarat, I. 66 f.n.
- Jāwid Khān, III. 46, 59.
- Jāwid Khān Bahādur, Tājūd-Dawla Bahādur a title of, IV. 17-18.
- Jeva (Genoa), I. 86.
- Jhamgīr same as Jambukesvaram, II. 111, 118, 154, 163, 164.
- Jiddah, port of, I. 17.
- Jilān (Gilān), IV. 29 n.
- Jilānī, name of Sayyid or Shaykh Abdūl-Qādir Jilānī Husaynul-Husaynī, IV. 29 n.
- Jinjī (Nuṣratgadh), I. 118, II. 61.
- capital of the Hindu Rajas of the Payanghat, I. 58.
- a line drawn at some distance from, boundary between the 'Adil Shāhī Carnatic and Quṭb-Shāhī Carnatic, I. 90 f.n.
- sanad* for the *jāgīr* of, got by the French, I. 97.
- granted to Dupleix, II. 62.
- capture of, by the French and the martyrdom of Nāwāb Nāṣir Jang at, II. 53-8 and f.n.
- Jāgīr* of, asked by Dupleix, II. 130-31.
- subjugation of the port of, by Hazrat-i-Alā, II. 139.
- Jizya*, I. 46.
- John Hinde, the Sardār of Devanampatan, I. 121, 123.
- Johnson, Mr., III. 19 and n.
- Johnson, the Pādṛe at Frangikonda, III. 161.
- Jukku Miyān, father of Jānī Bēgam, IV. 105.
- Jutū-khāna*, IV. 34.
- Jumā*, II. 12.
- Jumlatūl-Mulk Asad Khān Bahādur (Aṣafūd-Dawla and Jumlatūl-Mulk) Wazīr of Hindustan, I. 34-36.
- father of Nāwāb Dhū'l-Faqār Khān Bahādur Nuṣrat Jang, I. 61.
- K**
- Kābul, IV. 57.
- Kachahri Bakhsht-giri*, the, entrusted to Sharafūl-Mulk Bahādur, the *bakhsht*, IV. 34.
- Kachahri Dāru'l-inshā anqrāst*, the, under Munshi Mahmūd Ali Khān Bahādur, IV. 35.
- Kachahri Dāru'l-inshā Khāss fārsi*, the, under Raja Bhakunt Rai Bahādur, IV. 35. 'Umar Nawāz Khān, the *qalamdān-bardār* in, IV. 35.
- Kachahri Diwāni*, IV. 36.
- Kachahri Khān-sāmānī*, under the care of Amir Nawāz Jang Bahādur, IV. 34.

INDEX—PARTS I-IV

- Kachahri** *Munfidh-i-ahkām*, the, entrusted to Mawlawī Ahmad Kalim Khān, IV. 34.
- Kadpākām** (*Chindādiri*) granted to the *dubdsh* of Mr. Nigan, I. 102-03.
- Kāhwāl**, IV. 58; *Shuayb*, appointed *qdī* of, IV. 57.
- Kaisar** (*Qaysar*) *Amīrul-Hind* Nawwāb Wālājāh I said to have had the pomp of, I. xxiii.
- Kalastri**, II. 175.
- Kālīr** M. guard of Krishnapur, II. 101; M. Lally joined by, II. 200.
- Kalwā**, IV. 74.
- Kamāl** of Nellore, allegiance to Muhammad Ali thrown off by, II. 189 f.n.
- Kamān darwāza**, III. 184.
- Kamu Bēgam**, *see* *Kāimūn-nisā Bēgam*, IV. 61-62.
- Kanauj** (*Kanya-Kubja*, *Kanogiza*), history of the city of, I. 6-7 f.n.; residence of the ancestors of Muhammad Anwarud-Din, in the town of, I. 6-7.
- Kanjī** (*chi*) (*Conjeevaram*), I. 127, II. 61, 96, 97, 203.
- granted to the English by Nawwāb Muhammad Ali Khān, Bahādur. I. 103 f.n., 105 and f.n.
 - withdrawal of Hazrat-i-Alā to, II. 54.
 - reached by M. Lally, II. 202.
 - retirement of M. Lally to, II. 225.
 - retreat to and defeat of M. Lally at, and his flight from, to Arcot, II. 225-8 and 226 n.
 - the Sarkār forces at, II. 232, 233.
 - Hazrat-i-Alā, at, II. 248.
- Kandistān**, M., sent to India along with M. Lally, II. 187.
- arrival of, at Maskarīn with M. Lally, II. 187-8.
 - Pondichery reached by, II. 190.
 - and the siege of Chennapattan; imprisonment of, II. 204-08.
- Kanīz-i-Zahrā**, Muhammadatūn-nisā Bēgam, grand-daughter of Muhammad Ali Khān Bahādur Nawwāb Wālājāh I, younger
- sister of Majdud-Dawla, m. Ghulām Zāmin Muhammad Karīm and mother of Iftikhārul-Mulk Naṣibud-Dawla Muhammadi Miyān, IV. 41.
- Karāchūrī** Nand Raj, II. 94 and f.n., 166, 167, 175, 201.
- reaches the presence of Hazrat-i-Alī after his success against M. Kālīr, II. 100-102.
 - Haydar Ali Khān, an attendant under, II. 103, 104.
 - and the murder of Husayn Dōst Khān, II. 124, 125.
 - conciliation of, II. 128-29 and f.n.
 - rebellion and union of, with Rizā Ali Khān and M. Dup'eix, II. 143-49.
 - siege of Trichinopoly by, II. 150.
 - Hazrat-i-Alā, hemmed in by, II. 153-54.
 - flight of, towards his home, II. 171.
- Karaikal**, naval victory of the English off, II. 197 f.n.
- Karāmatūn-nisā Bēgam**, d. of Nawwāb Shukohul-Mulk and Allāh Rakhi Bēgam, m. Nāṣirud-Din Ahmad Khān, IV. 92.
- Karangal** (*Karunguzhi*), II. 139.
- Karbalā** the High, II. 12, IV. 65, 76, 78, 82, 85, 104, 111.
- the place where Imām Husayn died, IV. 16 and n.
- Kashmīr**, III. 85.
- Kāi Gopal**, brother of Nandraj, II. 165.
- Kardil**, M., M. Lally joined by, II. 201.
- Karikal**, (*Karaikal*) II. 196 n.; siege of, by Hazrat-i-Alā, II. 243.
- Karimud-Din** Ahmad Khān Bahādur Śawlat Jang, a son of Nawwāb Shukohul-Mulk, IV. 92.
- Karīmūn-nisā Bēgam** Sāhiba (*Chōti Bēgam*), (*Hazrat Bēgam*), III. 52-3, 62-3, 64.
- second daughter of Nawwāb Sirājūd-Dawla Anwarud-Din Khān Bahādur and Fakhrūn-nisā Bēgam

HISTORY OF THE NAWWABS OF THE CARNATIC

- Sāhibā**, married to **Ghulām Pīr Khayru'd-Dīn Khān** as his second wife; grand-mother of Muḥammad Karīm, IV. 61, 62, 101.
- the younger sister of Nawwāb Wālājāh I, III. 42.
- Kār-i-Ṣaddārat**, Muftī 'Umdatul-Ulamā Badru'd-Dawla Bahādur, in charge of, IV. 34.
- Karjām** (Kerjean), II. 133, 174; battle between, and the English of Dewnampattan, II. 133-4 and *f.n.*
- defeat of, by Abrār Khān, II. 134, 136.
- Karnagal**, captured from the French, II. 232.
- Karnakal** (Karungulī), reached by Ḥaṣrat-i-Ālā, II. 246.
- Karunguzhi**, reached by M. Lally, II. 201 *n.*
- capture of, II. 232 *n.*
- Karunkuli** (Kirkat-Pala), I. xxviii.
- Karūr**, II. 215.
- Kāveripāk**, II. 95, 97; brought under the authority of Riḍā Ali Khān, II. 202.
- fort at, cleared of the French, II. 232 and *n.*
- Khadija Bēgam** (Nawwāb Bēgam Sāhibā and Bēgāmī-Jān Maḥall-Khāss), daughter of Muḥammad Aḥsanu'd-Dīn Khān Sāhib Shahid *m.* Muḥammad Ali Khān Bahādur Nawwāb Wālājāh I, mother of five sons and five daughters II. 6-7; III. 5 *n.*, sons and daughters of, II. 7-9; IV. 63-7; mother of Nawwāb Umdatul-Umarā Bahādur, III. 34; mother of Ghulām Hasan (Husāmu'l-Mulk), II. 183.
- (Nawwāb Bēgam) daughter of Sayyid Begam (Sāliha Bēgam), II. 6-7.
- Khadija Bēgam**, the senior sister of Akbar Ali Khān Haydari, the *nikāh* wife of Nawwāb Wālājāh I, and mother of three daughters, IV. 86.
- Khadija Bēgam** (Nawāsī Bēgam the junior), *d.* of Ghulām Walīullāh and Barakatūn-nisā Bēgam, *m.* a son of I'tiżādu'd-Dawla Bahādur, IV. 76, 77.
- Khādū Miyān**, *see* Najmu'd-Dīn Husayn Khān, IV. 92.
- Khāfi Khān**, a title of Muḥammad Hāshim or Hāshim Ali Khān, the historian, I. 14 and 14-15 *f.n.*
- Khalifas**, I. 110.
- Khammām**, IV. 96.
- Khamsa**, I. xxxi.
- Khān**, a title given to Ghulām Ali, I. 68.
- Khān 'Alam**, II. 55.
- Khān 'Alam Khān Bahādur**, purchased the building of Ja'farī Bohra at Kodambakkam, IV. 44.
- Khān Bahādur**, a son of 'Abdul-Karīm Khān, III. 19.
- Khān Bahādur**, an adopted son of Ghulām Ali, I. 68, 69.
- Khān Bahādur Mu'inu'd-Dawla Shāhsawār Jang**, same as 'Abdul-Karīm Khān, IV. 68.
- Khande Rao**, II. 253 *n.*
- Khāndesh**, rule of the descendants of Muḥammad at, I. 3.
- Khān-i-'Alam Khān Bahādur**, son of Hurmatūn-nisā Bēgam, IV. 102.
- *m.* Sāliha Bēgam, IV. 108.
- father of Mun'imūn-nisā Bēgam by Sāliha Bēgam, IV. 71-72.
- son of, married to the daughter of Nawwāb Wālājāh III. by Zinat-mahall, IV. 74.
- Khān-i-Jahān Khān Bahādur**, father of Bāqir Husayn Khān, IV. III.
- Khān-i-Jahān Khān Bahādur Tahawwur Jang**, son of Nawwāb Shukohu'l-Mulk and Lāṭī Bēgam, *m.* Miṣrī Bēgam, IV. 91.
- Khātūna Bēgam**, brought up 'Abdul-Ghaffār Khān Bahādur Thābit Jang, IV. 87.
- a wife by *nikāh* of Nawwāb Wālājāh I, IV. 86.
- Khayrābād**, I. 21 and *f.n.*
- Khayru'd-Dīn Aḥmad Khān** (Muẓaffar Ali), IV. 101.
- Khāss-mahall**, IV. 14; *see* Di(u)lārī Bēgam Sāhibā, IV. 63, 68, 91.

INDEX PARTS—I-IV

- Khāss-Mahall**, *Agīmūn-nisā Bēgam*, the, IV. 69.
- Khayrūd-Dīn Khān I**, IV. 96.
—son of Shaykh Khayrullāh, wives and children of, IV. 97-101.
—genealogy of the family of, III. 8, 12.
- Khayrūd-Dīn Khān II**, son of Abdūl-Hakīm Khān, married *Karīmūn-nisā Bēgam*, IV. 101; children of, IV. 101-108.
—a brother-in-law of Hazrat-i-Alā appointed to collect *Peshkash* from the *Pālayagārs*, I. 131-2; II. 71, 128, 133 n., 157.
—the *ndīb* at the fort of *Dāruṇ-naṣr*, II. 165, 166.
—dispersal of the French from the fort of Trichinopoly by, II. 167-68; title of *Bahādur* conferred upon, II. 168.
—m. *Kammu Bēgam*, daughter of *Nawwāb Anwarūd-Dīn Khān Bahādur* and *Fakhrūn-nisā Bēgam Sāhiba*, after the death of his first *Bēgam*, IV. 61.
- Khayrūd-Dīn Khān II**, IV. 96.
- Khayrūd-Dīn Khān Bahādur Nāzim Jang** (*Ghulām Pir Khayrūd-Dīn Khān II*), IV. 101.
- Khayrūn-nisā Bēgam**, younger sister of *Habibūn-nisā Bēgam m. Abdūl-Quddūs*, IV. 64.
—wife of *Nawwāb Naṣīru'l-Mulk Bahādur*, IV. 79.
- Khayrūn-nisā Bēgam**, the Muslim wife of Colonel James Achilles Kirkpatrick, III 135-6 n.
- Khiḍr Khān**, name of the male dog reared by *Nawwāb Dāwūd Khān*, I. 63.
- Khiḍr Khān Panni**, father of *Dāwūd Khān*, I. 62 f.n.
- Khilāfat**, I. 2, 9.
—of Qādiriyya, III. 14.
- Khilāfat-i-chiṣṭiyya**, III. 16.
- Khilāt**, I. 51, 52, 54 and f.n., 114, 133; II. 15.
—given to the governor of Devanampatan, I. 123.
- Khudā-banda Khān**, fourth *Dīwān* of *Āṣaf Jāh*, I. 49, 52, 53.
- Khulāsatul-Ansāb**, a work of Qudrat Ahmad, IV. 61, 96, 100.
- Khurinda bāsh**, I. 28.
- Khurshid Bānū**, the *haram* of Majd-ud-Dawla Bahādur and mother of two daughters, IV. 106-7.
- Khurshid Hasan Mūsawī**, IV. 33, 34.
—appointed to assist Muhammad Karīm Khān Bahādur, III. 7.
- Khurshid Kulāh Bēgam** (*Amatul-Zahrā Bēgam*), IV. 76, 77.
- Khurshid-mahall**, residence of Muhammad Karīm and 'Abida *Bēgam*, IV. 45.
- Khurshidul-Mulk**, a title of Ghulām Zāmīn Muḥammad Karīm, IV. 85.
- Khurshidul-Mulk Sāhibud-Dawla Jalādat Jang Bahādur**, a title conferred on Muhammad Karīm Khān Bahādur by Amīrul-Hind Wālājāh Nawwāb Azīmud-Dawla Bahādur, III. 4.
- Khurshidul-Mulk Iftikhārūd-Dawla Muḥammad Nāṣir Khān Bahādur** Şamşām Jang, a title conferred on Muhammed Karīm Khān Bahādur by Amīrul-Hind Wālājāh "Umdatul-Umarā Nawwāb A'zam Jāh Bahādur, III. 4.
- Khusrō**, Amīrul-Hind Wālājāh said to have had the command of, I. xxiii.
- Khwāja Abdullāh Khān**, I. 54; a Turanian, the *sūba* of Arcot entrusted to, by *Āṣaf Jāh*, I. 48.
—the *Nāzim* of Payanghat, I. 49.
—given leave by *Āṣaf Jāh* to go to the *nīgāmat* of Arcot, I. 51.
—appointment of, by *Āṣaf Jāh* to the *nīgāmat* of Arcot, I. 80, 82-84.
—*nīgāmat* of, at Arcot, I. 84-85.
—death of, I. 51-2; II. 177.
- Khwāja 'Aṣim Khān Bahādur** Mubāriz Jang, III. 63.
- Khwāja Hāfiẓ Shīrāzī**, a poet, I. 143.
- Khwāja Mawdūd Khān**, the grandson of *Nawwāb Mubāriz Khān*, found refuge under *Hazrat-i-Alā*, II. 15.

HISTORY OF THE NAWWABS OF THE CARNATIC

- Khwāja Mīr Khāfi, I. 15 f.n.
Khwāja Mu'inud-Dīn, III. 14 n.
Khwāja Ni'matullāh Khān, entrusted with the affairs of Arcot during his absence in the Deccan, I. 84.
Khwāja Rahmatullāh Khān, elder brother of Khwāja Abdullāh Khān, I. 84.
Khwāja Shamsu'd-Dīn Khān, a hereditary *sanad* for the grant of the Carnatic Pāyāngāt and Bālāghāt, to Qulām Husayn was got through, II. 8.
—vakil of Hażrat-i-Alā, entrusted with the work of submitting an '*arqādāsh*' to Ali Gawhar Shāh 'Alam, II. 272-3.
Khwājas of Tūran, I. 84.
Kilan Bēgam, d. of Nāşirud-Dawla Muhammād Ḥabibullāh Khān m.
Mumtāzu'd-Dawla Sirājūd-Dīn Khān, IV. 111.
Kilpatrick (Vakil Pādar), II. 94.
Kinneer, Major, II. 133 f.n.
Kirkatpala (Karunkuli), I. xxviii, xxx.
Kirmān ruled by the Kutlugh Khāns, I. 20 f.n., mother of Anwaru'd-Dīn of the lineage of, I. 20.
Kishan Rao, the clerk, III. 18.
Kishan Rao, sent along with Sayyid Ali Khān to subdue the fort of Tiyākgadh, II. 238, 253 n.
Kishansāmi Mudalī, III. 106.
Kisrā, the mandate of, I. xxiii.
Kitty, same as Catherine Aurora, III, 136 n.
Kitty Kirkpatrick, III. 136 n.
Kodambakkam (Karampāk), marriage of Muhammād Karim and 'Abida Bēgam at, IV. 43-4.
Koduttalam, battle of, I. 74.
Kongana Nāyak, built Baswapatān, I. 114 f.n.
Koviladi (Koiladi), II. 86, 88, 111, 118 n., 164 n., 168.
—granted to Manaji Rao, II. 124.
- Krishnapur (Krishnavaram) siege and battle of, II. 101 and f.n.; battle at, II. 128 n.
Kulthūm Bēgam, daughter of Nawwāb Wālājāh III, m. Qulām Muhiyyu'd-Dīn Ahmad Khān Bahādur Rastagār Jang, IV. 74.
Kulthūm Bi, the *nikāh* wife of 'Umdatul-Umarā Bahādur Nawwāb Wālājāh II, Abdu'l-Karīm Khān, the son of, IV. 68, 69.
Kundūr, a place near Tanjore, II 152.
Kuriltay, diet of the chiefs of all tribes, I. 5 f.n.
Kurnool, Himmat Bahādur Khān, the *ndīm* of, II. 57.
Kurōh, a measure of distance, I. xxviii, xxxi, I. 52, 74, 89, 93, 96; II. 2, 32, 52, 84, 85, 88, 95, 106, 110, 121, 203, 242, 252, 261, 263.
Kuruki, name of a coin, I. 99 f.n.
Kuthalchangam, I. 140.
“Labbayk”, the pilgrim's song, I. 18 and f.n.
- L**
- La Bourdonnais, II. 63.
Lachman Prasad, III. 149.
Lādli Bēgam sāhibā, aunt of Nawwāb 'Umdatul-Umarā Bahādur, III. 109.
Lahore, IV. 57.
Lahri M. (Lir, Liri, Layrit), II. 171 190, 195; letter of Hażrat-i-Alā to, and reply of, II. 182. M. Lally joined by, II. 200; imprisonment of, by Hażrat-i-Alā, II. 270.
—despatched to the country of the English, II. 270 n. 271.
Lālā Bhawāni Prashād, III. 18.
Lālā Lachman Prasad, III, 149, 152.
Lāl Bādshāh (Abdu'l-Quddūs), IV. 64.
Lāli Bēgam (Dawlatu'n-nisā Bēgam), wife of, Azimud-Dawla Bahādur Nawwāb Wālājāh III and mother of two sons and two daughters, IV. 73-74.
Lāl-mahall, a mistress of Nawwāb Wālājāh I, IV, 87, 88.

INDEX PARTS—I-IV

- Lally, M., II. 192, 216 n., 217 n., 244.
 —capture of the Fort of Devanampatan and march to Chennapattan by, I. 125.
 —defeated by Sir Eyre Coote at Wandiwash, II. 18 f.n.
 —joined by M. Bussy, II. 181.
 —sent to subjugate Hindustan, II. 187.
 —arrival of, at Maskarin (Mascareigne) with M. Kandistān, II. 187-8.
 —joined by M. Bussy, II. 188, 189 f.n.
 —subjugation of Dewnampattan and its devastation by, II. 191, 194-5.
 —plan of, to attack Tanjore, and his plunder of Nagore, II. 195-96.
 —failure of, at Tanjore, II. 198-9 and f.n.
 —preparations of, to subjugate Chennapattan and the whole territory of Arcot and instal Rīza Ḥaḍīr Khān on the throne of Arcot, II. 200-03.
 —siege of Chennapattan by, 203-08.
 —Chennapattan reduced to difficulties by, II. 208-9.
 —discouragement of, II. 217.
 —fight of, with Ḥabdu'l-Wahhāb Khān Bahādūr and Muḥammad Yūsuf Khān Bahādūr at Frangikunda, II. 218-220; retreat of, to Chennapattan, and departure to Kanji after some fight, II. 220-25.
 —retreat to and defeat of, at Kanji, and his flight to Arcot, II. 225-8 and 226 n.
 —despatch of M. Bussy by, to seek the help of Basālat Jang of Adhoni, II. 229.
 —joined by Dhūl-Faqār Jang, II. 230.
 —attack of the fort of Wandwāsi by, his failure and flight to Phulcheri, II. 233-6.
 —defeat of, at Phulcheri, II. 252-56.
 —defeat of, at Yalānūr, II. 256-58.
 —defeat of, at the towers of Adyākūpam and Wadgara and his flight to Tādpan, II. 259-61.
- Lally, M. refuge and defeat of, at Tādpan, and his flight to Phulcheri, II. 261-2.
 —helplessness of, and peace sued by, II. 268-69.
 —imprisonment of, II. 270.
 —dispatched to the country of the English, II. 270 n.; 271.
 —siege of Fort St. George by, IV 65-6 n.
- Lanbīr M. (Landivisian). M. Lally joined by, II. 201.
- Lāṭī, *see* Muḥammad Lāṭī, I. 7.
- Lāṭī Bēgam sāhibā, daughter of Mīr 'Adil Khān sāhib and wife of Nawwāb Shukohul-Mulk Naṣirud-Dawla Bahādūr, IV. 63.
- Lāṭīlī Bēgam, d. of Mīr 'Adil Khān sāhib, m. Nawwāb Shukohul-Mulk, and mother of two sons and two daughters, IV. 91.
- Las. M. II. 114, 117, 122. *See also* Law. Lashkarī, a title of Muḥammad Jān-i-Jahān Anwaru'd-Dīn, I. 21.
- Latīfa, III. 25.
- Latīf Bēg, the *dārnghā* of horses III. 93.
- Latīf Bēg Khān, Qāy'im Jang Bahādūr, a title of, IV. 18.
- Law, M. II. 110 f.n., 118 n.
 —and the march against Tanjore along with Hidāyat Muhiyy'd-Dīn Khān, II. 4.
 —grant of title to, II. 63.
 —defeat of, at Samiwāram, II. 111-113 and f.n.,
 —advice of, to Husayn Dōst Khān, II. 120-1.
 —imprisonment of, II. 126-7.
 —surrender of, II. 130 f.n.
- Lawrence Major, General, I. 125, 191, II. 17 and n., 41, 42 n., 105, 106-07 n., 111-12 n., 118 n., 128-9 n., 131 n., 134, 142 n., 149 n., 152 n., 155, 158, 159, 160-61, 162, 163, 164 n., 170 174, 203-4 and 203 n., 205, 216 n.
 —joined Nāṣir Jang from Fort St. David, II. 24 f.n.
 —sent to Chennapattan, II. 128.
 —arrival of, at Bakram, II. 136.

HISTORY OF THE NAWWABS OF THE CARNATIC

- Lawrence, General, honoured by Hazrat-i-Alā, II. 173.
- letter of Hazrat-i-Alā to, II. 216.
- residence in the garden of, purchased by the sarkar. II. 219.
- Leith Castle, perhaps the building built by Muhammad Kamāl, IV. 47 and n.
- Lir, Liri, *see* Lahri, M.
- Lōrshampāk, got from Dāwūd Khān by the English East India Company, I. 100.
- Louis XV, letter of, to Nawwāb Muhammād Ali Khān, I. 105-06.
- Lucknow, IV. 50, 51.
- Luqmān (Luqmān-al-Hakim), a person of eminence, III. 41 and n.
- Lutfūn-nisā Bēgam, d. of Ghulām Khayrullāh and second wife of Ghulām Kāzim I'tiżādud-Dawla Bahādur, IV. 83.
- Lutfūn-nisā Bēgam, d. of Nawwāb Wālājāh I. and Amina Bi, m. Maħfūz Khān, IV. 88.
- Ma'driju'l-wilāyat*, a work of Hazrat Shakar Ganj, IV. 57.
- Maħsiru'l-Umarā*, I. 64 n., 90 n.
- Maħsiru'l-Umarā-i-Timūriyya*, a work of Shāh Nawāz Khān, II. 179 f.n.
- Macartney, Lord, and Hadrat-i-Alā. I. 124 and f.n.
- Macedon, Alexander of, I. XXII. f. n.
- Machlibandar, (Pattan) (Masulipatam) I. 39 and n., II. 200, IV. 79, 109; *nigdmat* of, II. 176.
- Mac Neil, Colonel, IV. 1-2 n., meeting of, with Colonel Barrett Bahādur, IV. 1-2.
- made arrangements for guarding Kalas-mahall, Fatah-chawki, Nuşrat-mahall etc., IV. 7.
- meeting of Azīmud-Dawla by, IV. 9.
- Bahrām Jang Bahādur and Sālār Jang Bahādur questioned by, IV. 106.
- Madāri Bēgam (Azīmūn-nisā Bēgam), d. of Nawwāb Shukhūr-
- Mulk and Lārlī Bēgam, m. Nawwāb Amirul-Umarā Bahādur, IV. 91.
- Madārūl-muħām*. IV. 35.
- Madārūl-Mulk Amirul-Umarā Bahādur, brother of Nawwāb Umdatul-Umarā Bahādur, III. 148.
- Madārūl-Mulk, a title of Muhammād Munawwar, II. 8, 9, I'II. 149.
- son of, suspected of theft of mangoes from the Governor's garden, III. 155.
- father of Azīmud-Dawla Bahādur, IV. 9.
- Madras *see* (Chennapatan) foundation of, I. 98-104.
- Madrasa*, maintained by the sarkar, IV. 31.
- Madīnah, I. 33, II. 41, IV. 28, 95.
- the Illuminated, I. 2, II. 12, IV. 18.
- pilgrimage of Anwarud-Dīn to, I. 16-19.
- hereditary rights in, of Hazrat-i-Alā renewed by the Sultan of Rūm, II. 12.
- nadhr* sent to, by Azīmud-Dawla Bahādur Nawwāb Wālājāh III, IV. 18.
- qandils* dispatched to, by Muhammād Ali Khān Bahādur Nawwāb Wālājāh I, IV. 23.
- Sālim, a *faqīh* at; IV. 56.
- Madīna Ali Khān, repulse by, of the attack of Rizā Ali Khān at Arcot and Arni, II. 91-96 and f.n.
- Madura (Madhra), II. 69, 215, 216 n., 245, 265.
- under the jurisdiction of Trichinopoly, I. 128, 129.
- entrusted to Muhammād Maħfūz Khān, II. 245.
- fort of, built by Muhammād Maħfūz Khān, II. 264.
- Abdul-Quddūs, the *tatluqdār* of, IV. 64.
- Maħall-i-'dliya* a name of Nawwāb 'Ināyatūn-nisā Bēgam, IV. 70, 71.

INDEX PARTS—I-IV

Mahalls.

- Humāyūn-Mahall, III. 45, 76, 88.
- Kalas-mahall, III. 22, 23, 42, 43, 48, 56, 68, 69, 70, 77, 88, 89, 108, 111, 112, 117, 120, 121, 134, 135, 137, IV. 6, 11, 28, 33, 46, 48, 49.
- guards appointed to keep watch over, IV. 7.
- repair of, IV. 15, 32.
- Nuṣrat-mahall, III. 63, 64, 65, 81, 116, 117, 129, 165, 166, 167, 171, 172, 177, 183, IV. 2.
- construction of a new building called, III. 68.
- opposite the *Kamān Darwāza*, III. 184.
- guards appointed to keep watch over, IV. 7.
- stay of Tājūl-Umarā Bahādur in, IV. 15.
- demolition of, III. 184.
- Shādi-mahall, IV. 23, 32, 33, 51.
- the residence of Dulārī Bēgam Sāhiba in, III. 32.
- situated on the High Road in Triplicane, IV. 33-4.
- ddrūl-amāra* of, IV. 34.
- Maharaja Arjun Jaswant, a title of Mahratta Janūjī, II. 63.
- Mahbūb Subhānī, the pure soul, III. 39, IV. 9, *fatiha* of, III. 143.
- Mahbūb Subhānī (Sayyid or *Shaykh* Abdu'l-Qādir Jilānī Ḥusaynul-Ḥusaynī) founder of the Qādiriyya order of mendicants, IV. 29 and n.
- Mahfuz Khān, m. Maryamūn-nisā Bēgam, IV. 87.
- m. Luṭfūn-nisā Bēgam as his second wife, IV. 88.
- Mahfuz Khān Bahādur, Muḥammad, I. 119 f.n. deliverance of, obtained by Hazrat-i-A'lā, II. 2.
- preparations of, to oppose Hazrat-i-A'lā, II. 264; Muḥammad Yūsuf Khān sent to subjugate the rebellion of, II. 265.
- Mahī-marūtib, II. 34 and 34-5 f.n.
- Mahmūd-bandar (Porto Novo), I. 121, II. 12.
- Mahrattas, I. 45, 46, 47.
- Mahṣūl, I. 104.
- Mahtab Bēgam, III. 100, 101: Ražiya Bēgam, brought up by, IV. 69.
- Mainville, II. 166 f.n.
- Majdūd-Dawla Bahādur, III. 91, 146, 153, 165, 166.
- Majdūd-Dawla Bahādur, (Ghulām Asadullāh Khān Majdūd-Dawla Bahādur), IV. 103-04.
- elder brother of Kaniz-i-Zahra Muḥammadatūn-nisā Bēgam, IV. 85.
- marriage of, III. 10.
- marriage of, with the daughter of Nawwāb Sayfūl-Mulk Bahādur, III. 78-79.
- m. Amatūl-Zahrā Bēgam, IV. 77.
- d. of, m. to Ghulām Kāsim Khān, IV. 84.
- father of Tāhirūn-nisā Bēgam, IV. 75.
- father of Sajida Bēgam, IV. 77.
- father of Mumtāzūd-Dawla Sirājūd-Dīn Khān, IV. 111.
- Majdūd-Dawla Ghulām Asadullāh Khān Bahādur Muğaffar Jang, same as Ghulām Khayrullāh, IV. 83.
- Majid, same as Tājūl-Umarā Bahādur, IV. 68.
- Majlis, I. 25, 27, 28, II. 15.
- of the Sharif of Makka, I. 13.
- Makhdūm Ali Khān, II. 253.
- Makhdūm Nayik, defeat of, at Phulcheri, II. 253, 255.
- makhmal, I. 126.
- Makhrāskuppam, place of, granted to the East India Company, I. 98, 99.
- Makka, the exalted, I. 1, 12, 33, II. 41, 152, IV. 90,
- the honoured, IV. 18.
- Sharif of, I. 13.
- pilgrimage of Muḥammad Anwarūd-Dīn to, I. 16-19.
- hereditary rights in, of Hazrat-i-A'lā renewed by the Sultān of Rūm, II. 12.
- the honoured, *nadhr* sent to, by Azimūd-Dawla Bahādur Nawwāb Wālājāh III, IV. 18.

HISTORY OF THE NAWWABS OF THE CARNATIC

- Makka, a gilded ladder dispatched to, by A'zam Jāh Bahādūr Nawwāb Wālājāh IV, IV. 23.
- the honoured, *qandils* and a ladder dispatched to, by Muḥammad Ḫāli Bahādūr Wālājāh I, IV. 23.
- Malabar, Malaiwar, (*Malīwār*), II. 26, 215; zamindar of, I. 59.
- Maliarpha, Mylapore, I. 92 n.
- Mālgusdr* II. 35; person paying revenue assessed on an estate or village, I. 132 and f.n.
- Malhar Rao Holkar, II. 143 f.n.
- Malik Aslam Khān, head of the chronicle office of Nawwāb Sirājūd-Dawla, I. 109.
- the superintendent of news in the court of Nawwāb Sirājūd-Dawla Bahādūr, I. 128.
- Malik Aslam Khān, appointed counsellor of Ghulām Husayn, II. 241.
- Malik Aslam Khān, bosom friend of the father of Nawwāb Wālājāh I, sent along with Muḥammad Yūsuf Khān, II. 265.
- Malik Husayn, lieutenant of Randūla Khān, I. 113 f.n.
- Malik Nāṣir, founder of the city of Burhānpūr, 3 f.n.
- Malik Rājā Fārūqī, the first Muslim ruler of Khāndesh, I. 3 f.n.
- Malikul-hukamā, III. 165, 166.
- Malikul-hukamā Hakim Ahmadul-lāh Khān Bahādūr, III. 94, 95, 153.
- Malikul-hukamā Hakim Aḥmad Khān, III. 164.
- Malikul-Ulamā, III. 50.
- Malikul-Ulamā Mawlānā Abdul-‘Alī Sāhib, III. 63.
- Malikun-nisā Bēgam Sāhiba, Nawwāb, a title of Daryā Bēgam, II. 9, III. 25, 79, 81, 82, 106, 128, 162.
- daughter of Muḥammad ‘Alī Khān Bahādūr Nawwāb Wālājāh I, m. Mawlawi ‘Abdul-Wāli Khān I’tiṣāmud-Dawla Bahādūr, IV. 65-6 and n., 67.
- second sister of Nawwāb Umdatul-Umarā Bahādūr, III. 66.
- mother of Muḥammadi Bēgam, III. 78.
- Malikuṇ-nisā Bēgam Sāhiba, birth of Muḥammadi Miyān, a grandson to, III. 89-93.
- anxiety of, over the small-pox of her son-in-law Muḥammad Karīm, III. 96, relief of, at his recovery, III. 98.
- daughter of, married to Muḥammad Karīm, IV. 42.
- children of, IV. 83-4.
- Malikush-shu'rd* (poet-laureate), I. xxv.
- Manaji Rao, general of the Rāja of Tanjore, II. 111 and f.n., 119 n.
- and Husayn Dōst Khān, II. 122.
- meeting of, with Ḥażrat-i-‘Alā, II. 123-24: murder of Husayn Dōst Khān by, II, 124-26.
- Manaparai, a *qasba*, I. 129, II. 26.
- Mānī, II. 260.
- Manipārah, II. 239.
- Manjhli Sāhib-Zādī, a name of Mali-kun-nisā Bēgam, III. 25.
- Mannū Bēgam (Munawwaruṇ-nisā Bēgam), IV. 95.
- Mansab, I. 36 n. 37, 38, II. 34.
- of two thousand and two thousand horses granted by Awrangzēb to Ḥāji Anwarud-Din., I. 16, 19.
- Mansūrpēt, I. 133, 134.
- camp of Ḥażrat-i-‘Alā at, II. 242.
- Mansūrud-Dawla Bahādūr, son of Shukohul-Mulk Mumtāzul-Umarā Bahādūr m. the d. of Qudrat Karīm Khān, IV. 95.
- Manu Lāl Rāj, the *munshi* of Nawwāb Muḥammad Jān-i-Jahān Anwarud-Din, I. 25.
- Mansil*, a unit of measure, I. 23, 47, 72, 73, 126, 129, 133; II. 110, 129, 141, 172, 173, 191, 203, 238, 239; IV 58.
- Maqbūlun-nisā Bēgam (Bēgam Bahū) d. of Majdud Dawla Bahādūr (Ghulām Khayrullāh) m. Ghulām Muḥammad ‘Alī Naṣībūd-Dawla (Muḥammadi Miyān), IV. 83, 107.
- Marsin M. (Moracine), M. Lally joined by, II. 200.

INDEX—PARTS I-IV

- Marquis(ess) of Wellesley**, same as Lord Mornington, III. 113 *n.*, IV. 4 *n.*
- Maryamūn-nisā Bēgam**, *d.* of Nawwāb Wälājäh I. and Hamida Bēgam *m.* Maḥfūz Khān, IV. 87.
- Mascareigne** (Maskarin), II. 188.
- Mashhad**, the Glorious, II. 12.
- Masiḥu'z-Zamān Khān**, the paymaster of the army of Nawwāb Sirājūd-Dawla, I. 108.
- Masjid-i-Muhammadī**, name of a mosque, I. 132.
- Maskarin** (Mascareigne) arrival of M. Lally at, II. 188.
- Mäskilith**, garden of, III. 103.
- Mäskül**, Captain, II. 205.
- Massin**, M., II. 166 *f.n.*
- Mas'ūd**, a descendant of Abdullāh Awsat, I. 5.
- Mas'ūd**, son of Abdullāh Wā'iz Aş-ghar and father of Şaykli Sulaymān, IV. 56.
- Masulipatam** (Machhilibandar), IV. 79, 109.
- Mauritius** (Muirs), II. 248.
- Mawlānā Abdūl-'Ali Şāhib**, III. 14, 43, 46, 116, 126.
- the title *Malikul-Ulamā* conferred upon, by Nawwāb 'Umdatul-Umarā Bahādur, III. 56.
- visit of, to Nawwāb 'Umdatul-Umarā Bahādur, III. 167.
- confessions of Nawwāb 'Umdatul-Umarā Bahādur to, III. 179-80.
- in charge of sending the coffin of Nawwāb 'Umdatul-Umarā Bahādur to Nattharnagar, III. 184.
- Mawlānī Abdūl-Hayy Ziyāullāh Khān** II, IV. 98.
- Mawlānā Abdullāh Hātifi**, II. 75.
- Mawlānā Muhammad Ali**, III. 2 *n.*
- Mawlānā Şāhib**, III. 110, 182, invited to recite verses from the holy Qurān, III. 181.
- Mawlānī Abdūl-Wali Khān Bahādur**, a title of Abdūl-Wali, II. 9, 10.
- Mawlānī Abdūl-Wali Khān I'tiṣāmūd-Dawla** Bahādur, brother of Abdūl-Hādi Khayrūd-Dīn Khān Samṣāmūd-Dawla Bahādur, *m.*
- Nawwāb Maliku'n-nisā Bēgam**, IV. 66.
- Mawlānī Ahmad Kalim Khān**, appointed executor of the orders of the Court of justice by Nawwāb Azīm Jāh Bahādur, the regent, IV. 31.
- the *Kachahri Munfidh-i-ahkām* entrusted to, IV. 34.
- Mawlānī Bukhārī** şāhib, appointed *hākim-i-shara'* by A'zam Jāh Bahādur Nawwāb Wälājäh IV, IV. 23.
- Mawlānī Imām Bakhs̄h**, III. 20.
- Mawlānī Irtāzā 'Alī Khān Bahādur Afzalūl-Ulamā**, son of Ghulām Mujtabā, appointment of, as Qāziūl-quzzāt at Madras, IV. 101.
- Mawlānī Jamāl şāhib**, IV. 31.
- Mawlānī Jamālud-Dīn Hasan Khān**, dismissal of, IV. 31.
- Mawlānī Muhammād Ghawthī** şāhib, appointed *dīwān* by Azīmūd-Dawla Bahādur Nawwāb Wälājäh III, IV. 17.
- Mawlānī Muṣṭafā 'Alī Khān**, son of Khayrūd-Dīn Khān I, IV. 98.
- wife and children of, IV. 100-101.
- Mawlānī Qudrat Hafiz**, son of Qudrat Rahīm Khān, IV. 99.
- Mawlānī Qudrat Mu'inūd-Dīn**, son of Qudrat Muhammād, IV. 98-99.
- Mawlānī Rāmpūrī**, IV. 31.
- Mawlānī Shihābūd-Dīn Khān**, in charge of the *madrasa* maintained by the *sarkār*, IV. 31.
- Mawlānī Wajīud-Dīn II**, a saint living at Gopāmaw, I. 20.
- Masan**, I. 78.
- McLean**, Colonel, *sardār* of the English army, III. 176-7.
- arrangements of, after the death of the Nawwāb, III. 183.
- Mecca**, I. 143.
- Medak qasba**, I. 47.
- Mīnā-bāzār**, III. 11; excursion to, III. 118-20.

HISTORY OF THE NAWWĀBS OF THE CARNATIC

- Minākshi, queen of Vijiyaranga Chokkanātha of Trichinopoly, I. 70 *f.n.*
- Rani of Trichinopoly, I. 83 *f.n.*
- Mir, see Mir Ismā'il Khān Abjadī, I. xxv, xxvi.
- Mir Abbās Husayn, son of Mir Ali Yār Khān, IV. 43.
- Mir Abjadī Shāhib, teacher of Nawwāb 'Umdatul-Umarā, and author of the *Anwārnāmā*, III. 40.
- Mir Abū Tālib Khān, III. 21, 102.
- consolation offered by, to Malikūn-nisā Bēgam, III. 90.
- Mir Abū Tālib Khān, son of Ghālib Khān appointed *sardār* of the infantry by Hazrat-i-Alā, I. 132.
- Mir 'Adil Khān sāhib, father of Lārlī Bēgam, IV. 63, 91.
- Mir Aḥmad, the name of Nawwāb Niẓāmu'd-Dawla Bahādur Nāṣir Jang, I. 55, 56.
- Mir 'Alam Bahādur, III. 11, 133 *n.*, 134; successor of Arişqojāh A'zāmu'l-Umarā, III. 135 *n.*, interview of, with Nawwāb 'Umdatul-Umarā Bahādur, III. 135-138; return visit of 'Umdatul-Umarā Bahādur to, III. 138-9.
- Mir Ali Yār Khān, father of Mir Munawwar Husayn and Mir Abbās Husayn, IV. 43.
- Mir Asadullāh Khān Bahādur, appointed *Dīwān* by Ṣafdar Ali Khān, I. 75-77.
- imprisonment of, at Vellore by Ghulām Murtadā Khān, I. 80.
- Dīwān* of Nawwāb Ṣafdar Ali Khān, I. 102, 107-08.
- released from the fort of Vellore and appointed *nāib* to the *niğāmat* of Vellore, II. 174.
- joined Hazrat-i-Alā, II. 189.
- appointed to defend Chennapatnam, II. 193.
- reappointed *nāib* of the *sūba* of Arcot, II. 237.
- urğdāsh of, to Hazrat-i-Alā, II. 242.
- order of Hazrat-i-Alā to supply provisions, II. 254.
- Mir Asadullāh Khān Bahādur, *parwānas* of Hazrat-i-Alā to provide for the dependants of Husayn Dōst Khān, II. 267.
- the *jāgir* of Pondicherry entrusted to, II. 272.
- Mir Ismā'il Khān Bahādur son of Mir Asadullāh Khān Bahādur, III. 7, 8, 18, 29, 34, 49.
- letter of Muḥammad 'Izzud-Dīn Khān Mustaqīm Jang Nāmī about the poem of Nawwāb Umdatul-Umarā Bahādur and, III. 27-28.
- entitled to the style of his father, III. 46.
- the title *Mir Asadullāh Khān Bahādur* conferred upon, by Nawwāb 'Umdatul-Umarā Bahādur, III. 57.
- Mir Asadullāh Khān Bahādur (the junior) III. 70, 76, 77, 102, 140, 161, 173, 174, 180, 184; IV. 2, 5, 48.
- and the construction of the Fataḥ-chawki, III. 67-8.
- and the marriage of Tāju'l-Umarā-Bahādur, III. 108 *f.*
- message sent by Nawwāb 'Umdatul-Umarā Bahādur to Ghulām Jilāni Khān through, III. 123, 124; appointed to conduct the marriage of Muḥammad Habibullāh Khān Nāṣiru'd-Dawla Bahādur, III. 126.
- Mir Asadullāh Khān, the senior, III. 7; the ancestor of 'Abida Bēgam, a minister of Muḥammad Ali Bahādur Nawwāb Wālājāh I, and the *nāib* at Daruṇnūr Muḥammadpūr, IV. 43.
- Mir Dawrān, son of Mir 'Alam, III. 137, 139.
- Mir Dāyim (Ali) Khān, II. 32, 50; (Qāzi Aḥmad or Qāzi Dāyim, *sardār* of the advance guard of the Deccan army) success of, at Silambar (Chidambaram), II. 29 *f.n.* 30-31 and *f.n.*
- advice of, to Nawwāb Nāṣir Jang, II. 55-6.
- warning of, to Nawwāb Nāṣir Jang against Rāja Ramdas, II. 49 *f.n.*

INDEX—PARTS I-IV

- Mir Ghulām Ali Azād, II. 179 *f.n.*
- Mir Ghulām Husayn Khān, grandfather of Mir Khurshid Hasan Mūsawī, III. 7.
- Mir Hāshim Ali, of Machlibandar father of Shādi Bēgam, IV. 79.
- Mir Ismā'il Khān Abjadī, I. 31 *f.n.*
- (the *Maliku-sh-shu'ra* of Nawwāb Amīr-ul-Hind Wālājāh I), commanded to write the history of the family of Anwar, I. xxv.
- an account of the life of, given in the introduction to the *Tūsak-i-Wālājāh*, I. xxviii-xxxii.
- author of the *Anwārnāma*, III. 5; IV. 113 *ff.*
- Mir Ja'far Ali, III. 19, attack of the Nawwāb by, III. 10.
- Mir Jalālud-Dīn Khān, father of Sayyid Murtazā Husayni, IV. 107.
- Mir Jumla, life of, and invasion of Mylapore by, I. 90-91 and *f.n.*
- Sayyid Badru'd-Dīn a follower of, I. 92.
- Mir Khurshid Hasan Mūsawī, the grandson of Mir Asadullāh Khān Bahādur, IV. 43, 116.
- Mir Madina Ali Khān, II. 100, 105.
- nāib of Arcot, order of Hazrat-i-A'lā to, II. 137-8.
- Mir Mahdi Ali Khān, III. 99.
- honoured with the title *Bahādur*, III. 93.
- Mir Mahdi Khān, III. 60.
- Mir Mahdi sāhib, great-grandfather of Murtazā Bēgam, IV. 82.
- Mir Mahmūd, I. 147.
- Mir Malang (a name of Zafar Ali Khān), II. 87.
- Mir Mansūr, a son of Mir Nizāmu'd-Dīn Aḥmad, II. 6.
- Mir Mansūr Ali Khān, order of Hazrat-i-A'lā to subjugate the forts of the French situated on the coast of the sea, to, II. 137.
- Mir Muḥammad, *bakhsh* of Hidāyat Muhiyyud-Dīn Khān, II. 33.
- Mir Muḥammad Darwēsh, romancer, III. 31.
- Mir Muḥammad Sa'id, see Mir Jumla, I. 90 *f.n.*
- Mubāriz Khān, Nawwāb, grandfather of Khwāja Mawdūd Khān, *nāzim* of Haydarābād, II. 15 and *f.n.*
- Mir Munawwar Husayn, son of Mir Ali Yār Khān, IV. 43.
- Mir munshi, Rāja Bhakunt Rāo Bahādur, the, IV. 35.
- Mir Muẓaffar, II. 178.
- Mir Muẓaffar Ali, a *Sayyid*, I. 124.
- Mir Nizāmu'd-Dīn Aḥmad, a nephew of Shāh Tahmāsp Safawiyu'l-Mūsawī, the Deccan reached by, II. 6.
- Mir Sāhib (Abdu'r-Rahmān) dispossessed of Elavanasur by the French, II. 189 *f.n.*
- Mir-sāmān*, Amīr Nawāz Jang Bahādur, the, IV. 34.
- Mir Sayfullāh, the agent of ignoble traitors, II. 55, 56; death of, II. 69.
- Mir Tayyib, an accomplice in the murder of Ṣafdar Ali Khān, I. 78, 79.
- Mir Wali Fayyād, the uncle of Mir Asadullāh Khān, I. 75.
- Mirzā Ali Bakht Bahādur, visits of, to Umdatul-Umarā Bahādur Nawwāb Wālājāh II, and his return visit to, IV. 48-49; a great scholar, IV. 48 *n.*
- trip of, to Murshidābād, his return to Madras with Mirzā Izid Bakhsh Bahādur son of his brother Mirzā Jalālud-Dīn, and visit of, to Nawwāb Aṣimud-Dawla Bahādur Nawwāb Wālājāh III, 49-50.
- 'Abida Bēgam, the *d. of, m. to* Abdūl-Qādir Khān, IV. 103.
- Mirzā Amāni sāhib same as Mirzā Muḥammad Anūnud-Dīn sāhib brother of Prince Mirzā Ali Bakht Bahādur, IV. 48.
- Mirzā Ghazanfar Ali, grant of the title of Hādi Ali Khān and the office of *urz-begi* to, III. 93.

HISTORY OF THE NAWWABS OF THE CARNATIC

- Mīrzā Ghulām Husayn (Mīrza Ghulām Husayn Khān Bahādur Sardār Jang), a son of Hāfiẓ Muḥammad Abdūl-Husayn Khān, IV. 82-3.
- Mīrzā Ḥaydar Ali, III. 93.
- Mīrzā Humāyūn Bakht Bahādur, IV. 50; a descendant of king Timūr, visit of, with his retinue to Madras during the reign of Muḥammad Ali Bahādur Nawwāb Wālājāh I, IV. 46-47.
- Mīrzā Ilāhī Bakhsh Bahādur, reception of, by A’zam Jāh Fakhrul-Umarā Bahādur, IV. 51; by Nawwāb Azīm Jāh Bahādur the regent, IV. 51-52.
- Mīrzā Izid Bakhsh Bahādur, son of Mīrzā Jalālud-Dīn, younger brother of Mīrzā Ali Bakht Bahādur, visit of, to Azīmud-Dawla Bahādur Amirul-Hind Nawwāb Wālājāh III. with his uncle, IV. 50; death of, IV. 51.
- Mīrzā Jalālud-Dīn, younger brother of Mīrzā Ali Bakht Bahādur, death of, IV. 50.
- Mīrzā Tājūd-Dīn Bahādur, Madras reached by, when Nawwāb Umdatul-Umarā Bahādur was ill, and visit of, to Azīmud-Dawla Bahādur Amirul-Hind Nawwāb Wālājāh III. on his accession, IV. 49.
- Miṣbāḥullāh Khān Multazim Jang Bahādur, d. of, m. to Mawlawi Qudrat Muīnud-Dīn, IV. 99.
- Miṣbāḥullāh Khān Bahādur, the dārogha of Toshak-khāna and a companion of Nawwāb Azīm Jāh Bahādur, the regent, IV. 38.
- Miṣr (Egypt), I. 86.
- Miṣrī Bēgam. m. Khān-i-Jahān Khān Bahādur Tahawwur Jang, IV. 91.
- Moon, splitting of the, III. 2 and n.
- Mornington, Lord, (Marquess of Wellesley,) IV. 4 n., Governor-General of Bengal, visit of, to Nawwāb Umdatul-Umarā Bahādur, III. 113-15.
- Mōti Bīgam, first daughter of Muḥammad Ali Khān Bahādur Nawwāb Wālājāh I, and Nawwāb Bēgam, betrothed to Ghulām Muhiyyud-Dīn, but died before the marriage, II. 9, IV. 65, 67.
- Muṣṭuwiya, father of Yazid and *khalifa* after Ali, IV. 16 n.
- Mu’izzamul-Haq Zakiyyud-Dīn Khān II, IV. 96.
- Mubārakun-nisā Bēgam, (Bastan Bēgam), m. Azīmud-Dawla Bahādur Nawwāb Wālājāh III, IV. 73.
- Mubārakun-nisā Bēgam, mother of Muḥammad Ali Husayn Khān, III. 21.
- Mubārakun-nisā Bēgam, (Gasītī Bēgam), mother of Ali Husayn, IV. 68.
- Mubāriz Jang Bahādur III, 15, 16, 23, 34, 35, 45-6, 51, 53, 55, 116, 117, 135, 136, IV. 2, 46, 114.
- appointment of, as *dīwān*, III. 56.
- dislike of Nawwāb Umdatul-Umarā Bahādur for, III. 60.
- inability of, to find money, III. 74, 75.
- consolation offered by, to Mali-kun-nisā Bēgam, III. 90.
- newly built house of, III. 132.
- Mubāriz Khān, I. 39 and n., a companion of Shālib Khān, I. 132.
- Mufti, an office, 23.
- Mufti Badruddawla, Director of the Madrasa, IV. 31, 35.
- appointed *hākim-i-shara'* in succession to Mawlawi Bukhārī sāhib, IV. 23.
- Mufti Umdatul-Ulamā Badruddawla Bahādur, in charge of the Dārul-tadālat-i-ūliya and Kār-i-sadārat IV. 34.
- Mughals, I. xxix.
- Mughal Ali Khān Bahādur, the sixth son of Nawwāb Aṣaf Jāh, I. 136.
- Muhabbat Ali Khān, son of Rahmān Ali Khān III. 111.
- appointed to assist Muḥammad Karim Khān Bahādur, III. 6.
- Muhammād Khāna, II. 11.

INDEX—PARTS I-IV

- Muhammad, the Prophet** III. 167 n., IV. 16 n.
 —Chief of the Apostles, I. 1, 2.
 —the *Hamla-i-Haydari*, a poetical biography of, and Ali, III. 167 n.
 —the Chosen, III. 39; praise of, III. 2-3.
- Muhammad**, son of Abdullāh, rebellion, capture and execution of, IV. 56.
- Muhammad**, the younger son of Naṣirud-Dīn, I. 2; descendants of, I. 3-4.
- Muhammad Abdul-Husayn Khān Bahādur**, III. 56; given the title of *Sirājul-Mulk Dhul-faqārūd-Dawla Sardār Jang* by Nawwāb Umdatul-Umarā Bahādur, III. 57.
- Muhammad Abdullāh**, a name of Ghulām Hasan, II. 8.
- Muhammad Abdullāh al-Hasan**, same as Ghulām Hasan, II. 9.
- Muhammad Abrār Khān**, II. 25, 26, 71, 160, 162, 203-4, 205, 206, 211.
 —the *sardār* of all the infantry of Nawwāb Sirāju'd-Dawla, I. 108.
 —the *sardār* of the vanguard of the army of Hazrat-i-Alā, I. 122.
 —appointed *bakhshī* of the army by Hazrat-i-Alā, I. 131.
 —sent from Natharnagar to Silambar (Chidambaram), II. 31.
 —pursuit of Chanda shāhib by, II. 34.
 —*bakhshī* of Hazrat-i-Alā, gallantry of, at Jinji, II. 54.
 —sent for by Hazrat-i-Alā, II. 61.
 —success of, against the French at Samiwāram, II. 111-113 and f.n.
 —defeat of D'Auteuil by, II. 114-16.
 —defeat of the French by, II. 134.
 —success of, at Tiruvati, II. 149.
 —took Muhammad Maḥfuz Khān captive, II. 152.
 —letter of, Hazrat-i-Alā to, II. 216-17.
 —fight of, against the French, II. 221.
 —and the defeat of M. Lally at Kanji, II. 227.
- Muhammad Abrār Khān Bahādur**, and the capture of Wandwāsi, II. 231-2.
 —and the defeat of the French at Wandwāsi, II. 233-6.
 —commanded by Hazrat-i-Alā to associate with Colonel Coote, II. 237.
 —welcomed Hazrat-i-Alā at Wardawūr, II. 246.
 —Makhdūm Nayik racked by, II. 255.
 —and the subjugation of Yalānūr, II. 258.
- Muhammad Ahmad**, a descendant of Abdullāh Awsat, I. 5.
- Muhammad Ahmad**, son of Yūsuf, and father of Shuhyb, attained martyrdom at the hands of Chengēz Khān, IV. 57.
- Muhammad Ahsan ud-Dīn Khān Sāhib Shahid**, father of Khadija Begam, IV. 63.
- Muhammad Ali** (styled as Azim Jāh Sirājul-Umarā Bahādur), IV. 70.
- Muhammad Ali**, son of Qamarud-Dīn Khān, m. a d. of Muhammad Ni'mullāh Khān and Ikrāmu'n-nisā, IV. 93.
- Muhammad Ali Ilusayn Khān Tājul-Umarā Bahādur**, claims of, set aside by the British, III. 24 n.
- Muhammad Ali Khān Bahādur** Amirul-Hind Nawwāb Wālājāh I (Hazrat-i-Alā) son of Muhammad Jān-i-Jahān Sirāju'd-Dawla Anwarud-Dīn Khān Bahādur and father of Umdatul-Umarā Bahādur Nawwāb Wālājāh II and Amirul-Umarā Bahādur, I. 30, 60, 103 n., 117, II. 3, 5, 24, 42 n., 43 n., 58 n., 118 n., 126 n., 128-9 n., 130 n., 133 n., 186, 223, III. 17, 18 n., 30, 34, 36, 37, 41 n., 51, 52, 58, 59, 66, 78, 83, 84, 90, 111 n., 113, 120, 122, 124, 136, 138, 148, 149, 150, IV. 4 and n., 22, 46, 55, 61, 70, 72, 75, 78, 102, 103, 113, 114, 115.
 —life of the ancestors of, I. 1 ff.
 —brother of Karimu'n-nisā Begam, IV. 101;
 —d. of m. to Abdul-Hādi, IV. 101.

HISTORY OF THE NAWWABS OF THE CARNATIC

- Muhammad Ali Khan Bahādur, Hazrat Karimūn-nisā Begam, younger sister of, III. 25.
- took his wife from among the descendants of Fātīma, IV. 42.
- Baṛī-bībī, the wife by *nikāh* of, IV. 44.
- Nawwāb Sayfūl-Mulk Bahādur, third son of, III. 79 n., IV. 11 n.
- other wives and children of, IV. 86.
- grandfather of Husāmūd-Dawla Ghulām Rizā Khān, III. 81.
- Wājājāh I, children of, IV. 63-7.
- birth of Daryā Bēgam to, IV. 65-6 n.
- children of the daughters of, IV. 81.
- grandfather of Nawwāb Aṣīmūd-Dawla Bahādur, IV. 14.
- grandfather of Kaniz-i-zahrā, wife of Muhammad Karīm, IV. 41.
- grandfather of Muhammad Karīm, IV. 42.
- father of Amīrūl-Umarā, III. 23; IV. 5 n.
- Abdu'l-Wāli Khān a son-in-law of, IV. 103.
- Mīr Asadullāh Khān Bahādur, the minister of, IV. 43.
- Hāfiẓ Muhammad Munawwar, his second son, the *diwān* of, IV. 63.
- sister of, m. to, Iftikhāru'd-Dawla Hāfiẓ Muhammad Nāṣir Khān Bahādur Ṣamṣām Jang, IV. 108-09.
- grandfather of Muhammad Karīm Khayru'd-Dīn Hasan Ghulām-Zāmin by his daughter Nawwāb 'Umadatūn-nisā Begam alias Fataḥ Begam Shāhiba, III. 4.
- titles of, I. xxv.
- greatness of, I. xxiii-xiv.
- command of, to Mīr Ismā'il Khān Abjadī to write the history of the family of Anwar, I. xxv.
- command of, to Burhān, to write the *Tūsak-i-Walājāhī*, I. xxvi.
- obtaining of the *sanad* of the 'Illuminator' from the Court of the Uthmāniyya king, I. 18.
- Muhammad Ali Khān Bahādur, rise of Manu Lāl during the reign of, I. 25.
- ruler of the Carnatic, titles of, I. 30.
- the *nawbat khāna* of, I. 42.
- appointed by Jān-i-Jahān in his place while going to help Aṣaf Jāh when Pandit Pradhān Pēshwa invaded the Deccan, I. 48.
- Muhammādpūr, a name of Arcot after the name of, I. 60.
- Santhomē taken by Boscawen in the name of, I. 92 f.n.
- friendship of the English with, I. 97.
- administration of, I. 104-05.
- and the French, I. 105-06.
- and Mīr Asadullāh Khān, I. 107.
- Ghazanfar 'Ali Khān, a relation of the mother of, I. 108.
- the third son of Nawwāb Sirāju'd-Dawla, looked after the *nigāmat* of Haydarābād as the successor of his father, I. 109.
- joined hands with Sirāju'd-Dawla against Bābu Nāyak, I. 112.
- appointment of, by Sirāju'd-Dawla to punish the French and help the English and his release of Devanampatan, and restoration of Chennapatn to the English, I. 116 ff.
- and Dupleix, I. 119 f.n.
- reply of, to M. Dupleix for his *arzāsht*, I. 120.
- victory of, over the French, I. 121 f.n.
- and Mr. Coote, I. 124-25.
- appointed successor to Nawwāb Sirāju'd-Dawla Bahādur I. 127.
- recall of, from Kanchi and appointment of, to the *sūba* of Trichinopoly, I. 128-31.
- *nigāmat* of, in the *sūba* of Trichinopoly, I. 131-32.
- defeat of, by the French at Tiruvati, II. 24 f.n.
- grant of *jāgirs* to the English by, I. 103 f.n.

INDEX—PARTS I-IV

- Muhammad Ali Khan Bahadur, obtained the deliverance of Muhammad Maḥfūz Khan Bahadur and others, II. 2.
- authority of, over Natharnagar, II. 2.
- and the invasion of Tanjore by Hidāyat Muhiyyu'd-Din Khan, II. 4.
- early life, prosperity and family affairs of, II. 5-10.
- character and daily routine of, II. 10-21.
- devotion of, to his father, II. 21-24.
- confirmation of, in the Government of the Carnatic by Nawwāb Nāṣir Jang, II. 24 f.n.
- equipment by, of the army and strengthening of Natharnagar on the death of his father, and letter of, to Ahmad Shah Pādshāh and Nawwāb Nizāmu'd-Dawla Bahadur Nāṣir Jang, on the affairs of the Carnatic, II. 24-27 and 24-25 f.n.
- reply of Nawwāb Nizāmu'd-Dawla Bahadur to, II. 28-30.
- meeting of, with Nawwāb Nizāmu'd-Dawla Bahadur Nāṣir Jang II. 32.
- farmān of Ahmad Shah Pādshāh to, II. 34-6.
- appointed to settle the affairs of Tiruvati, II. 44.
- siege to the fort of Tiruvati by, and its postponement; meeting of, with Nawwāb Nāṣir Jang, and, defeat of the French by, II. 46-53 and f.n.
- and the attack of Jinji, II. 53-54.
- return of, to Natharnagar, II. 58-61.
- preparations of, for war to strike the enemy, and letters of, to Ahmad Shah Pādshāh and Nawwāb Aṣafu'd-Dawla Sayyid Ghāzi'u'd-Din Khan Bahadur Firuz Jang, II. 61-62.
- reply of, to Hidāyat Muhiyyu'd-Din Khan, II. 63-4.
- preparations of, to fight against Husayn Dost Khan, II. 69-78.
- Muhammad Ali Khan Bahadur, *farmān* to, from Ahmad Shah Pādshāh, granting him the title *Umdatul-Mulk*, confirming his authority over the Carnatic and appointing him as the *nāib* to the *wasir* of the Deccan, and a letter from Nawwāb Aṣafu'd-Dawla, II. 79-82.
- and the arrival of Husayn Dost Khan at Natharnagar, II. 82-88.
- the sending of Muhammad Madina Ali Khan by, for the subjugation of Arcot, II. 89-90.
- and Karāchūrī Nandraj and Murari Rao, II. 100-102.
- and Haydar Ali Khan, II. 103.
- summon of, to Yūnus Khan and Clive, II. 104-106.
- success of, against the French and Husayn Dost Khan, near Elumisaram, II. 106-09 and f.n.
- siege of Srirang and Jhamgir by, II. 109-10.
- imprisonment of D'Auteuil by, II. 114-16 and f.n.
- petition of M. Läss (w) and the reply of, II. 118-19 and f.n.
- advice of, to his son, III. 38-41.
- Manaji Rao, II. 123-24; and the murder of Husayn Dost Khan.
- urğdash* and *nadhr* of, to Ahmad Shah Pādshāh and letter to Nawwāb Aṣafu'd-Dawla Ghāziyu'd-Din Khan Bahadur Firuz Jang, and consultation with his council for the expulsion of the French, II. 126-128.
- preparation of, for the attack of Phulcheri, letter of M. Dupleix to, and the reply of, II. 128-132.
- letters to, from Nawwāb Aṣafu'd-Dawla Ghāziu'd-Din-Khan Bahadur Firuz Jang and Salābat Jang II. 134-6.
- defeat of Karjam by, II. 136-7.
- subjugation by, of the forts belonging to the French, II. 137-9 and f.n.
- arrangement of, for the subjugation of Wandwāsi, II. 140.

HISTORY OF THE NAWWABS OF THE CARNATIC

- Muhammad Al Khān Bahādūr, *farmān* of, to Muhammad Taqī Ali Khān and his reply, II. 140-41.
- subjugation of the fort of Wandwāsi and Tiruvati by, II. 142 and f.n.
- letter of Karāchūrī Nandrāj to, and the reply of, II. 146-7.
- army of, assailed by Murari Rao, II. 147 f.n.
- success of, at Tiruvati, II. 148-49.
- march of, to Natharnagar from Tiruvati though hemmed in by enemies, II. 150-54.
- attack of the enemy by, and the immense success of, II. 154-63.
- conferred the title of Bahādūr on Khayrūd-Dīn Khān, II. 168.
- peace concluded by the French with, II. 168-71.
- father of Ghulām Hasan by Nawwāb Bēgam, II. 183.
- attempt of Khayrūd-Dīn Khān Bahādūr on the life of, and his excuse, II. 184.
- joined by the *nāib* of the *sūba* of Arcot II. 189.
- at Chennapattan with the idea of subjugation of Nellore, 171-3; letter of, to M.Lirī the Governor of Pondicherry and Salābat Jang for the removal of M. Bussy; and his sending Clive with men and money to help the English factory at Calcutta, II. 182-5.
- difficulties of, II. 188-9.
- allegiance to, thrown off by Kamāl of Nellore, II. 189 f.n.
- request of George Becket for help at Dewnampattan and his reply, II. 191-3.
- appeal of Pratāp Singh to, II. 197.
- departure of, from Frankikunda to Mylapore, II. 203.
- advice of, to George Becket to make a stand at Chingleput, II. 203.
- and the siege of Chennapattan by M. Lally, II. 203-08.
- Muhammad Alī Khān Bahādūr, voyage of, to Nattharnagar to return with army and implements to Chennapattan, II. 211-215.
- arrival of, at Natharnagar, and dispatch by, of the army under Muhammad Yūsuf Khān to Chennapattan, II. 215-17.
- hriddshī* to, by Abdu'l-Wahhāb Khān, II. 226.
- Muzaffar Khān, a servant under the Government of, and his treachery to, II. 227.
- letter of, to Basālat Jang and his reply to it, II. 229-30.
- despatch of Arshad Bēg Khān and strengthening of the army of Abdu'l-Wahhāb Khān by, II. 230-31.
- letters of, to George Becket, Colonel Coote and Abdu'l-Wahhāb Khān Bahādūr to act quickly, II. 231.
- informed of the success at Wandwāsi, II. 236.
- letters of, to different persons, II. 237-8.
- anxiety of, to settle the affairs of the remaining part of his kingdom, II. 238.
- collection of an army by, II. 239-40.
- march of, for the subjugation of Pondicherry, II. 240 ff.
- camp of, at Mansurpet, Untatur, Walkunda and Ranjangadh, II. 242-43.
- anxiety of, to subdue Tiyākgadh, II. 243; subjugation of Kārikāl by, II. 243.
- at Nagur, II. 243-4.
- at Tarangampādi, and Silambar, II. 244.
- at Wardāchal, II. 244-5.
- instructions of, to 'Umdatul-Umarā Bahādūr to grant the districts of Tinnevelly and Madura to Muhammad Maḥfūz Khān Bahādūr, II. 245-46.
- at Wardawūr, Parmūkal, Chingleput, Frangikunda and Chennapattan, II. 246-7.

INDEX—PARTS I-IV

- Muhammad Ali Khan Bahadur, dinner of George Becket, in honour of, II. 247.
- a council of war held by, with George Becket and others, and Coote employed to lay siege to Pondicherry, II. 248.
- reply of, to George III, II, 251-2.
- and the defeat of the French at Phulcheri and Villianallur, II. 252-58.
- subjugation of Yalānūr by, II. 256-8.
- taking of the towers of Adyā-kūpam and Wadgara by, II. 259-61.
- defeat of M. Lally by, at Tadpan, II. 261-2.
- impediments overcome by, II. 263.
- arrangements of, for the putting down of the opposition of Muhammad Maḥfūz Khan Bahadur, II. 264-5.
- capture of Pondicherry, and imprisonment of M. Lally and Lahri by, II. 268-70.
- urṣdāshī* of, congratulating Ali Gawhar Shah 'Alam on his coronation, and the title of *Wälājāh* conferred on, II. 272-3.
- order for the *jāgir* of Pondicherry being entrusted to Mir Asadullāh Khan, II. 272.
- chronicle dealing with the administration of, III. 5.
- initiation of Nawwāb Umdatul-Umarā Bahadur in spiritual discipleship by, III. 7, 13-17.
- and Nawwāb Azīmud-Dawla Bahadur, III. 23-24.
- Nawwāb Ra'isun-nisā Bēgam and Nawwāb Zebūn-nisā Bēgam, the wives of, III. 48.
- treaties of, with Lord Cornwallis, III. 54 and 54-5 f.n.
- alleged friendship of, with Tippu Sultan, III. 84 n.
- custom of firing salute of guns in proportion to the age of, III. 141.
- Muhammad Ali Khan Bahadur, sons of, suspected of having stolen two mangoes from the Governor's Garden, III. 155, 156.
- Amīrul-Umarā Bahadur, the *dīwān* of, IV. 21, 30.
- benefactions of, to Makka and Madīna, IV. 23.
- Hāji Maghribī Shāhib a companion of, IV. 31.
- visit of Mīrzā Humāyūn Bakht Bahadur to, and his return visit to him, IV. 46-47.
- illness and demise of, III. 9; 35-49.
- dispatch of the coffin of, to Nattharnagar and the burial, III. 11; 131-3.
- Muhammad Ali Khan Bahadur (*Ghulām Awliyā*) Nawwāb Sirajud-Dawla Umdatul-Mulk, son of Nawwāb Anwarud-Dīn Khan Bahadur and Fakhrūn-nisā Bēgam sāhiba, *shābadar* of the Carnatic, IV. 61, 62.
- Muhammad Ali Husayn Khan Bahadur, son of Nawwāb 'Umatul-Umarā Bahadur, III. 9, 20 and n. 21, 56.
- given the title of Amirul-Mulk 'Umdatul-Dawla Zafar Jang, by Nawwāb 'Umatul-Umarā Bahadur, III. 57.
- Muhammad Alimullāh Khan Bahadur Mufidud-Dawla Firuz Jang, a son of Nawwāb Azīm Jāh Bahadur by a mistress, IV. 72.
- Muhammad Amān, a son of Shaykh Abdul-Wāli, IV. 97.
- Muhammad Amirud-Dīn Khan, III. 102.
- Muhammad Anṣārullāh, son of Abdul-Qādir Khan, m. the d. of Abdul-Hayy Khan Natthumiyān, IV. 102.
- Muhammad Anwar, same as Nawwāb Sayful-Mulk Anwarud-Dawla Muhammad Anwar Khan Bahadur Husām Jang, IV. 64.
- third son of Hazrat-i-Alā by Nawwāb Bēgam, II. 8, 204, IV. 11n.

HISTORY OF THE NAWWABS OF THE CARNATIC

- Muhammad Anwar, son of Shaykh
Muhammad Munawwar, appointment of, by Awrangzēb 'Ālamgīr Pādshāh, IV. 58.
- Muhammad Anwar, father of Nawwāb Sirājūd-Dawla Muhammad Jān-i-Jahān Anwarud-Dīn Khān Bahādur Shahāmat Jang, IV. 59.
- Muhammad Anwar Hājī Muqaddas, son of Shaykh Muhammad Munawwar, wife and children of, IV. 59-60.
- Muhammad Anwar, successor of Muhammad Munawwar, I. 9.
- Muhammad Aṣaf, grandson of Shaykh Ni'mullāh, m. Bibi Maryam sāhiba, IV. 60.
- Muhammadatūn-nisā Bēgam, daughter of Malikūn-nisā Bēgam and mother of Muhammadi Miyān, and III. 91, 92.
- Muhammadatūn-nisā Bēgam, dream of, III. 97; birth of a son to, and his death, III. 98.
- Muhammad Awrangzēb 'Ālamgīr Pādshāh, Emperor of Delhi, gave the holy title Shaykh Aqdas to Nawwāb Hājī Muhammad Anwarud-Dīn Khān Bahādur, I. 11-12.
- civil war of, with Dārā Shukoh, I. 15.
- summon by, to Muhammad Jān-i-Jahān Anwarud-Dīn Khān, I. 31-3.
- and the Nāīt brothers, Muhammad Sa'id and Ghulām Ali, I. 65-69.
- Muhammad Azīmullāh Khān Ashraf Jang Bahādur, son of Sarfarāz Hasan Khān Bahādur Muhtasham Jang, m. the d. of Sarfarāz Ali Khān Bahādur, IV. 92.
- Muhammad Bāqir, grandson of 'Is-mat Bi, m. Fażilatu'n-nisā Bēgam, IV. 88.
- Muhammad Bashīr Khān, III. 15.
- Muhammad Bēg Khān, II. 215.
- Muhammad Burhān, commandant, rebellion of the men in the army under, III. 22.
- Muhammad Darwēsh, III. 19.
- Muhammad Diwān, a son-in-law of Ali Dōst Khān, I. 69.
- Muhammad Fakhrūd-Dīn Khān, IV. 35.
- Muhammad Ghawth, III. 84.
- Muhammad Ghazzālī, author of a treatise, I. 15.
- Muhammad Ḥabibullāh Khān Bahādur, III. 56; conferred the title of *I'tiṣām Jang* by Nawwāb Umdatul-Umarā Bahādur, III. 56.
- Muhammad Ḥabibullāh (Nāsirūd-Dawla I'tiṣām Jang), son of Umdatūn-nisā Bēgam, m. the senior daughter of Ghulām Jilāni Khān Bahādur Ikhtiyār Jang and later the younger d. of Ruknūd-Dīn Khān Zafarud-Dawla, III. 121-28, IV. 85.
- Muhammad Iḥasan Khān, III. 18.
- Muhammad Ḥasan, II. 63 and n.
- Muhammad Hāshim, (Hāshim Ali Khān), same as Khāfi Khān, the historian, I. 14-15 f.n.
- Muhammad Ḥayāt Qādir Ali Khān Bahādur, son of 'Ismat Bibi sāhiba of Gopamaw and father-in-law of Abdul-Karim Khān, IV. 68.
- marriage of the daughter of, with Shāhsawār Jang, III. 98-100.
- Muhammad Husayn, III. 47.
- Muhammad Husayn Khān Bahādur and Abū-Turāb Khān Bahādur, sons of Hazrat-i-Alā, by one mother, II. 10.
- Muhammad Husayn Khān Tāhir, I. 80, 107, 108.
- head of the *Jagirdār's Peshkash* office. I. 109.
- a Nāīt, the *Diwān* of Nawwāb Ali Dōst Khān Shahid, removed from office by Safdar Ali Khān, I. 75.
- part of, in the murder of Safdar Ali Khān, I. 77-80.
- incident at the marriage of the daughter of, I. 110.
- the nāib and *jagirdār* of Ambūrgadh, I. 140; treachery and death of, I. 145-46.

INDEX—PARTS I-IV

- Muhammad Husayn Khān Tāhir**
father of Mu'tabir Khān Tāhir, II. 59.
- Muhammad Husaynu'd-Dīn**, a son of Zubayda Khānam, m. Husayni Bēgam, IV. 104.
- Muhammadī Bēgam**, married to Muhammad Karim, III. 78, IV. 106.
- Muhammad Ibrāhīm**, III. 82, 83; the commandant invited by Nawwāb 'Umdatū'l-Umarā Bahādur during nights, III. 31; *risālādār*, III. 124, 152.
- Muhammadī Miyān**, same as Ghulām Muhammad 'Alī Naṣībū'd-Dawla, IV. 83.
- Muhammad 'Ināyatullāh**, II. 212; son of 'Abdū'l-Laṭīf Khān, m. Bakhsī Bēgam, IV. 107.
- Muhammad I'tibār Khān Bahādur**
Babar Jang, an attendant of Hazrat-i-Alā, II. 161.
- Muhammad Ishāq Khān Bahādur**
Firuz Jang, and 'Abdū'l-Ma'būd Khān Bahādur, sons of Hazrat-i-Alā by one mother, II. 10.
—m. Parsan Bī, IV. 86.
—death of, II. 209.
- Muhammad Ismā'il Khān Shēr Jang**
Bahādur, a son of Nawwāb Wālājāh I, II. 10, IV. 87.
- Muhammad 'Izzū'd-Dīn Khān Mustaqim Jang Nāmī**, criticism by, of the poem of Nawwāb 'Umdatū'l-Umarā Bahādur and its result, III. 27-29.
- Muhammad Ja'far**, III. 31; a son of Majdū'd-Dawla Bahādur, IV. 107.
- Muhammad Jān-i-Jahān Khān Bahādur**
Sardāru'd-Dawla, son of Khayrū'd-Dīn Khān, m. Ḥurmatūn-nisā Bēgam, IV. 108.
- Muhammad Jān-i-Jahān Sirājū'd-Dawla Anwarū'd-Dīn Khān Bahādur Shahāmat Jang**, son of Hāji Muhammad Anwar and father of Muhammad 'Alī Khān Bahādur Amīrū'l-Hind Nawwāb Wālājāh I and Nawwāb Shukohū'l-Mulk Nāṣirū'd-Dawla Bahādur Nuṣrat Jang, I. 10, 19, IV. 55.
- Muhammad Jān-i-Jahān Sirājū'd-Dawla Anwarū'd-Dīn Khān Bahādur Shahāmat Jang**, some miraculous deeds of, I. 22-27.
—daily programme of, I. 29-30.
—sons and daughters of, I. 30-31.
—summoned by Awrangzēb, I. 31-33.
—conferred the titles *Khān*, and *Bahādur* and appointed *peshkār* to the *dārogha* of the *dīwān-khāna* of the Pādshāh, I. 33-38.
- Muhammad Jawād Khān Bahādur** and Hāfiẓ Ḥasan 'Alī Khān Bahādur, sons of Hazrat-i-Alā, by one mother, II. 10, IV. 87.
—father of Ghulām Rasūl Khān, IV. 77.
- Muhammad Jāwid Khān**, III. 15, 38, 43, 46, 47.
- Muhammad Kamāl**, II. 174, 203.
—Nellore under the control of, II. 137.
—an account of, II. 175-77; 175 n.
—residence of Mīrzā Humāyūn Bakht Bahādur in the building put up by, IV. 47 and n.
- Muhammad Karīm**, same as Ghulām Zāmīn Muhammad Karīm, III. 15, 153.
—son of Nawwāb 'Umdatūn-nisā Bēgam sāhiba, IV. 84.
—grandson of Muhammad 'Alī Khān Bahādur Nawwāb Wālājāh I and Nawwāb Shukohū'l-Mulk Nāṣirū'd-Dawla Bahādur, IV. 42.
—nephew of Amīrū'd-Dawla 'Abdū'l-Qādir Khān Bahādur and brother of Ra'isū'l-Umarā Bahādur Sirājū'l-Mulk, IV. 42.
—married Muhammadī Bēgam, III. 78.
—the marriage of, IV. 41-5.
—conferred the title *Jalādat Jang* by Nawwāb 'Umdatū'l-Umarā Bahādur, III. 56.
—birth of Muhammadī Miyān to, III. 89-92.
—sufferings of, from small-pox, III. 94-98, 107.
—the *nāqir* of the *Dārul-insha khāss fārsī*, IV. 35.

HISTORY OF THE NAWWĀBS OF THE CARNATIC

- Muhammad Karim Khayru'd-Din Hasan Ghulām Zāmin, son of Iftikhārū'd-Dawla Hāfiẓ Muhammad Nāṣir Khān Bahādur Ṣamṣām Jang and author of the *Sawāniḥāt-i-Mumtāz*, III. 3-8.
- grandson of Ghulām Pir Khayru'd-Din Khān Bahādur II and Karimūn-nisā Bēgam (Kamu Bēgam), IV. 61, 101.
- author of the *Sawāniḥāt-i-Mumtāz*, III. 3, IV. 116.
- Muhammadi Bēgam the wife of, and Ghulām Ahmad Khān Bahādur the *ṭillātī* brother of, IV. 106.
- Muhammad Khayru'd-Din Khān Bahādur Nāṣim Jang the Senior, son of Shaykh Abdul-Hakim Khān Bahādur Shahid and father of Hāfiẓ Muhammad Nāṣir Khān Iftikhārū'd-Dawla Ṣamṣām Jang Bahādur, IV. 55.
- m. the fourth daughter of Nawwāb Anwaru'd-Din Khān Bahādur and Bibi Shāhiba, IV. 61.
- Muhammad Khān sāhib, II. 31 f.n.
- Muhammad Khayru'd-Din Khān Bahādur, son of Abdul-Hakim Khān Shahid and father of Iftikhārū'd-Dawla Hāfiẓ Muhammad Nāṣir Khān Bahādur Ṣamṣām Jang, III. 3.
- Muhammad Kifāyatullāh, in charge of the arrangements of the marriage of Muhammad Habibullah Khān Nāṣirū'd-Dawla Bahādur, III. 127.
- Muhammad Kasim Ferishta, see Ferishta, I. 7 f.n.
- Muhammad Lār an ancestor of Anwaru'd-Din, I. 7; stay and death of, at Gopāmaw, I. 8.
- Muhammad Madina Ali, taking of Arcot by, II. 89-90.
- Muhammad Maḥfūz, (Muhammad Maḥfūz Khān Bahādur Shahāmat Jang), II. 174, IV. 61; a son of Muhammad Jān-i-Jahān Anwaru'd-Din Khān (Sirājūd-Dawla) and Bibi Shāhiba, I. 30, 109, IV. 60, 62.
- Muhammad Maḥfūz, uncle of Abdul-Hayy Khān, II. 228.
- sister of, m. to Ghulām Pir Khayru'd-Din Khān Bahādur II, IV. 101.
- the commander of a *risāla*, I. 48.
- grants to the English through the mediation of, I. 107.
- distinction of, I. 108.
- sent against the French by Nawwāb Sirājūd-Dawla, but defeated, I. 115-16.
- defeat of, by the French, I. 118, 120.
- entrusted with the *sūba* of Trichinopoly by Nawwāb Sirājūd-Dawla Bahādur, I. 127.
- dismissal of, from the *sūba* of Trichinopoly, I. 128-31.
- ordered by Nawwāb Sirājūd-Dawla Bahādur to gather forces against Hidāyat Muhiyyūd-Din Khān, I. 138.
- fight of, against Hidāyat Muhiyyūd-Din Khān, I. 144; imprisonment of, 146.
- appointment of, to the *nigāmat* of Arcot through the diplomacy of Rāja Sampat Rāi, and his misunderstanding with his father, I. 132-35.
- imprisonment of, by Hidāyat Muhiyyūd-Din Khān, II. 25.
- liberation of, II. 26.
- meeting of Nawwāb Nizāmūd-Dawla Bahādur by, II. 30.
- march of, to Haydarābād, II. 58-59.
- relations of, with Hazrat-i-A'lā, II. 150-52.
- defeat of, by M. Dupleix, II. 185.
- entrusted with the taluks of Madura and Tinnevelly, II. 245-46.
- appointment of, as the *sabadar* of Trichinopoly, by Nawwāb Anwaru'd-Din Khān, IV. 60 n.
- Muhammad Ma'sūm, III. 19, 31, 88, 120, 152, 160, 167, 182, an account of, III. 69.
- Muhammad Miftāh, III. 46.
- Muhammadi Miyān, birth of, III. 89-92.

INDEX—PARTS I-IV

- Muhammad Mu'inud-Din, III. 18.
- Muhammad Mu'izzud-Din Ali Ghawhar Shah 'Alam Bahadur Pashah Ghazi, Emperor, Muhammad Ali Khan Bahadur Nawwab Waliyah I, a loyal servant of, IV. 47.
- Muhammad Mujtaba, son of Ghulam Pir m. the d. of Qamarud-Din Khan, IV. 84.
- Muhammad Munawwar, the descendant of Hazrat Umar Faruq in the twenty-third generation, father of Hajji Muhammad Anwar and Shaykh Abdul-Wali, IV. 53.
- successor of Ni'matullah, I. 9.
- Muhammad Munawwar, second son of Hazrat-i-Ala by Nawwab Begam, II. 8.
- Poti Begam, a junior sister of, II. 9.
- Muhammad Munawwar (Nawwab Azam Jah Fakhrul-Umarah Bahadur), son of Azimud-Dawla Bahadur Nawwab Waliyah III and Sa'dun-nisa Begam, IV. 70.
- Muhammad Munirud-Din Khan, uncle's son of Muhammad Jan-i-Jahan Anwarud-Din Khan, I. 27, 141.
- the son of Nawwab Sirajud-Dawla's first cousin, II. 6.
- father of Aminud-Din Khan, III. 25.
- nabi of Muhammad Mahfuz Khan Bahadur at Trichinopoly, contest of, with Anwar Ali Khan inside the fort of Trichinopoly, I. 128-30.
- Muhammad Murad, Chingleput strengthened under the command of, II. 203.
- Muhammad Murad, father of Abdul-Wajid Khan, IV. 60.
- Muhammad Najib Khan Shahid, I. 147; II. 176, 177.
- father of Abdur-Rashid Khan Bahadur, II. 14, 244.
- a servant in the dargah of Hazrat Khwaja Mu'inud-Din Chishti, and companion and counsellor of Nawwab Sirajud-Dawla, I. 108.
- Muhammad Najib Khan Shahid, the right hand man of Hazrat-i-Ala, I. 133-34.
- Muhammad Najib Khan Bahadur Salir Jang, III. 43, 46.
- Muhammad Najibullah Khan II. 192.
- fifth son of Muhammad Jan-i-Jahan Anwarud-Din Khan Bahadur Sirajud-Dawla, I. 31, 109.
- younger brother of Muhammad Mahfuz Khan Bahadur, II. 245.
- commander of a risda, I. 48.
- entrusted with the taluk of South Arcot by Nawwab Sirajud-Dawla Bahadur, I. 127.
- ordered by Nawwab Sirajud-Dawla Bahadur to send the army of Nellore against Hidayat Muhiyuddin Khan, I. 138.
- imprisonment of, I. 146.
- deliverance of, obtained by Hazrat-i-Ala, II. 2.
- march of, to Haydarabad, II. 58-9.
- appointed nabi to the siba of Nellore, II. 150; but later dismissed imprisoned and released, II. 151.
- an account of, II. 174-5.
- nizam of Nellore, II. 177.
- rebellion of, II. 188.
- Phulcheri reached by, II. 201; return of, to Nellore when Riza was seated on the throne of Arcot, II. 202.
- in charge of the taluk of South Arcot, IV. 61 n.
- Muhammad Nasir, same as Ghulam Pir, IV. 84.
- Muhammad Nasir (Hafiz Muhammad Nasir Khan Bahadur), younger brother of Mawlavi Abdul-Wali m. Fatah Begam, II. 9-10, Muhammad Habibullah Khan Nasirud-Dawla Bahadur son of, III. 126.
- renting of three taluks to, III. 9.
- Muhammad Nasir Khan Bahadur, son of Sayful-Mulk Bahadur, III. 56.
- conferred the title Nasir Jang by Nawwab Umdatul-Umarah Bahadur, III. 56.

HISTORY OF THE NAWWABS OF THE CARNATIC

- Muhammad Naṣrullāh Khān Bahādur a son of Ḥazrat-i-Ālā, II. 10.
- Muhammad Ni'mullāh Khān Sharafūl-Umarā Bahādur, son of Shukohūl-Mulk Naṣirud-Dawla Dilēr Jang Bahādur and father of Sharafūl-Umarā Anwārud-Dawla Bahādur, IV. 55.
- Muhammad Ni'mullāh Khān (Sharafūl-Umarā Shukohūl-Mulk Naṣirud-Dawla Fataḥyāb Jang Bahādur), son of Naṣirud-Dawla II, m. Ikrāmuṇ-nisā, and father of four daughters and one son, IV. 93-4.
- Muhammad Ni'matullāh (Ghulām Asadullāh Khān Bahādur), son of Majdud-Dawla Bahādur, m. the d. of Husāmūl-Mulk, IV. 105-06.
- Muhammad Nūrullāh ('Umdatud-Dawla), IV. 72.
- Muhammadpūr, the name of Arcot after Muhammad Ālī, I. 60; III. 9, 60, 86, 87, 93, 111 and n., 116; IV. 22, 64, 108, 110.
- Muhammad Qudrat Alīm Khān, son of Qudrat Rahīm Khān, IV. 99.
- Muhammad Rafī' Khān Bādhil, author of the *Hamla-i-Haydarī*, III. 167 n.
- Muhammad Rīdā Bēg Khān, the *sardār* of the horses on the left wing of the army of Ḥazrat-i-Ālā, I. 122.
- Muhammad Rīzā, the *kotwāl* of Tirmalkāri, III. 147.
- Muhammad Rōshan, III. 182.
- Muhammad Sa'di, original name of Muhammad I'tibār Khān Bahādur Babar Jang, II. 161-2.
- Muhammad Sa'īd, a Nāīt and Awrangzēb, I. 65-67.
- later Sa'ādatullāh Khān, I. 68.
- a son of Šafdar Ālī Khān Shahid, I. 80.
- Muhammad Salābat Khān (Naṣirul-Mulk Bahādur Muhammad Salābat Khān), son of Nawwāb Naṣirul-Mulk Bahādur, m. Jahāniya Bēgam younger daughter of Iftikharud-Dawla Bahādur, IV. 79, 80.
- Muhammad Sayyid, original name of Sa'ādatullāh Khān, I. 64 f.n.
- Muhammad Subhān, a descendant of Abdullāh Awsaṭ, I. 5.
- Muhammad Subhān, son of Shaykh Mas'ūd and father of Shaykh Fakhrud-Din Mahmūd (Sultān Sulaymān Shāh), IV. 54.
- Muhammad Shāh Pādshāh, Emperor, I. 37, 38 n., 61 n.
- death of Murshid Qulī Khān, during the time of, II. 15 f.n.
- deputation of Jān-i-Jahān to the Deccan along with Aṣaf Jāh, I. 38-40.
- appointment of Jān-i-Jahān by, to the *nizāmat* of the *ṣūba* of Farkhunda Bunyād Haydarābād I. 42.
- Dilāwar Khān the *amīr-i-khāss* of, II. 15.
- Muhammad Tājūd-Dīn Khān, sent along with Sayyid Ibrāhīm Ālī Khān to subdue the fort of Tiyākgadh, II. 238.
- Muhammad Taqī Ālī Khān a son of Nawwāb Sayfūl-Mulk Bahādur and Tayyibuṇ-nisā, m. Sājida Bēgam, IV. 77.
- qilādār* of Wandwāsī, II. 139.
- an account of, II. 139-40.
- farmān* of Ḥazrat-i-Ālā to, and his reply, II. 140-41.
- imprisonment of, II. 142.
- Muhammad Waliullāh Ahmad, a son of Husayni Bēgam, IV. 105.
- Muhammad Yūsuf Khān, the *risāldār* of the army, entrusted with the taluks of Madura and Tinnevelly, II. 152.
- dispatched with an army to Chennapattan, II. 215-17.
- and the battle at Frangikūnda, II. 219-22.
- readiness of, to loot the fugitive, II. 225.
- received George Becket and Colonel Coote, II. 226.
- and the defeat of M. Lally at Kanji, II. 226-8.

INDEX—PARTS I-IV

- Muhammad Yüsuf Khān**, and the defeat of the French at Wandwāsi, II. 233-6.
- granted an interview by Hazrat-i-Alā, II. 238.
- and the subjugation of Kārikāl, II. 243.
- and the subjugation of Yalānūr, II. 258.
- and the defeat of M. Lally at Tadpan, II. 262.
- advice of, to Hazrat-i-Alā, and sent to the south to put down the opposition of Muhammad Maḥfūz Khān, II. 264-5.
- Muharram**, I. 74 and f.n. II. 7 and n., 8; celebration of, III. 33-4.
- Muhibb Ali**, III. 83, 84.
- Muhiyyūd-Dawla**, son of Mustaqīm Jang Bahādur, m. a d. of Shukohul-Mulk Mumtāzul-Umarā Bahādur, IV. 94.
- Muhiyyūd-Din Ali Khān**, tutor to the sons of Hazrat-i-Alā, II. 212.
- Muhiyyūd-Din Khān**, (Hidāyat) march of, from Phulcheri and capture of, II. 32-33.
- Muhsin**, III. 2 n.
- Muhsinu'd-Din Khān**, grandson of Shaykh Madan m. the first daughter of Nawwāb Anwaru'd-Din Khān Bahādur and Bibi sāhiba, IV. 60.
- Muir**, II. 270.
- Mukhlis Khān**, an Amir under Awrangzēb, I. 32, 33.
- and an impostor, I. 12-13.
- Mukhtāru'n-nisā Bēgam**, wife by nikah of A'zam Jāh Bahādur Nawwāb Wālājāh IV, mother of three daughters, IV. 71.
- Mullā Ahmad**, an Amir under 'Adil Shāh, I. 65.
- Mullā Faṣihu'd-Din Khān**, teacher, II. 212.
- Mullā Muhammad Qāsim (Ferishta)** the author of the *Nawrasnāma* and brother-in-law of the father of Mir Ismā'il Khān Abjadī, I. xxviii. I. 62.
- Multan**, IV. 57.
- Multamis Khān**, the *urq-begi*, IV. 35.
- Multazim Jang**, title of Miśbāhullāh Khān Bahādur, IV. 38.
- Mu'min**, a weaver in Gopamaw, II. 175.
- Mumtāz**, III. 27.
- Mumtāz Bēgam** d. of Abdul-Qādir Khān Amīru'd-Dawla Amīr Jang, senior sister of Tāidu'd-Dīn Akbar m. Ghulām 'Alī Sayfū'd-Dawla Bahādur, IV. 75, 102.
- Mumtāzu'd-Dawla Sirājū'd-Dīn Khān**, son of Majdu'd-Dawla Bahādur, m. Kilān Bēgam, IV. 111.
- Mumtāzu'l-Umarā Amīrul-Mulk Bahādur**, appointment of, as *dīwān*, by Nawwāb 'Azīm Jāh Bahādur, IV. 30; excellent judgments of, IV. 31.
- the *madāru'l-muhām*, officer under, IV. 34-5.
- the *madāru'l-muhām* work of, IV. 35-6.
- father of Hāji Mansūru'd-Dawla, IV. 72.
- father-in-law of Ahmad Husayn Khān Bahādur Muhiyyūd-Dawla, IV. 81.
- uncle of A'zam Jāh Bahādur Nawwāb Wālājāh IV, appointed *nāib* and later as *bakhshī* by his nephew, IV. 21-2.
- d. of, m. to Ghulām Raṣūl Khān Bahādur, IV. 93-4.
- Mumtāzu'l-Umarā Bahādur**, a title of the brother of Nawwāb Bēgam Sāhiba, IV. 17.
- Mumtāzu'n-nisā Bēgam**, wife of Nawwāb 'Azīm Jāh Bahādur, IV. 72.
- Munawwar Bēgam**, d. of Nawwāb Shukohul-Mulk Dilēr Jang Bahādur m. Jān-i-'Alam Khān Bahādur, IV. 108.
- Munawwar Khān**, *sipahdār* of Kur-nool shot Nawwāb Sirājū'd-Dawla Bahādur, I. 147.
- Munawwaru'n-nisā Bēgam**, (Munnū Bēgam) d. of Shukohul-Mulk Mumtāzu'l-Umarā Bahādur, m. Jān-i-'Alam Khān, IV. 95.
- Mun'im Khān**, *Dīwān* of Shāh 'Alam Bahādur Shāh, I. 37 f.n.
- Mun'im Nawāz Khān**, IV. 35.

HISTORY OF THE NAWWABS OF THE CARNATIC

- Mun'imūn-nisā Bēgam, (Dulhan Bēgam). *d.* of Khān-i-'Alam Khān Bahādur by Sāliha Bēgam, *m.* Nawwāb Azīm Jāh Bahādur and mother of a daughter, IV. 71-2.
- Munirūd-Dīn Khān Bahādur, a son of Shaykh Abdūl-Wāli, IV. 97.
- grandfather of Qutbūl-Dīn Ali Khān, IV. 78.
- Munirūn-nisā Bēgam, *d.* of Zubayda Khānam, and younger sister of Tāhirūn-nisā Bēzam, *m.* Qamarūd-Dawla, IV. 75, 105.
- Munnū Miyān, see Hāfiẓ Muḥammad Munawwar, IV. 63.
- Munshī Maḥmūd 'Alī Khān Bahādur, in charge of the *kachahrī dārul-inshā angrezi*, IV. 35.
- the work of, I. v. 36.
- Munshī, Manu Lāl, the, of Nawwāb Muḥammad Jān-i-Jahān Anwarūd-Dīn Khān Bahādur, I. 25.
- Munshī Muḥammad Burhān Khān Hāndī, IV. 115.
- Muntakhabul-lubāb Muḥammad Shāhi (*Tarikh-i-Khāfi-Khān*), I. 15 f.n.
- Muqaddima, IV. 114.
- Murād Bakhs̄h, Muḥammad Hāshim, in the service of, I. 14 f.n.
- Murari Rao, I. 70 n., II. 31 n., 92, 129 n., 145 and n., 147, 147 n., 155, 156, 166, 166 n., 167, 168, 170, 201.
- conclusion of peace with, by Aṣaf Jāh at Natharnagar (Trichinopoly), I. 48.
- the fort of Trichinopoly entrusted to, I. 74.
- capture of the fort of Trichinopoly from the hands of, I. 82-84.
- Governor of Trichinopoly, evacuation of, I. 83 f.n.
- capture of Husayn Dōst Khān by, II. 92.
- reaches the presence of Ḥazrat-i-Alā after his success against M. Kālir, II. 100-102.
- Yūnus Khān the 'ilāqaddar of, II. 105.
- Yūnus Khān, an employee of, II. 111.
- Murari Rao, anxiety of, to take hold of Husayn Dōst Khān, II. 124.
- conciliation of, II. 128-9.
- rebellion and union of, with Rizā 'Alī Khān and Dupleix and the fight and flight of, from Tiruvati, 145-149, 150.
- Ḥazrat-i-Alā hemmed in by, II. 153.
- camp of, on the bank of the Kaveri, II. 154.
- strength of the army of, II. 157.
- dispersal of, II. 162.
- flight of, towards his home, II. 171.
- territory of, captured by Ḥaydar 'Alī Khān, II. 188.
- Mūrs (Mauritius) island, II. 200, 248.
- Murshidābād, IV. 50; founded by Murshid Qulī Khān, II. 15 n.
- Murshid Qulī Khān (Ja'far Khān) nāgīm of Bengal, II. 15 and f.n.
- Murtaza 'Alī, of Vellore, subjugation of, by Chanda Sāhib, II. 77.
- Murtaza Bēgam, great-grand-daughter of Mir Mahdi Sāhib, *m.* Hāfiẓ Muhammād Abdūl-Husayn Khān, IV. 82.
- Murtaza Iusayn Khān, title conferred upon, II. 86-7.
- Muṣallā, (Prayer carpet), I. 10, 11.
- Muṣīlul-Mulk Arīstū (A'zamul-Umarā Ghulām Sayyid Khān), chief minister to Nizām 'Alī Khān Aṣaf Jāh, III. 35 and n.
- Music, tunes in, III. 25 and n.
- Muṣṭafā, III. 26.
- Muṣṭafā 'Alī Khān Bahādur, same as Ghulām Mujtabā, IV. 100.
- Mustaqīm Jang Bahādur, brother of Abdūl-Latīf Khān, IV. 107.
- father of Muhiyyūd-Dawla, IV. 94.
- Muta', enjoyment, I. 24; 24-25 f.n.
- Muṭahhar 'Alī Khān, son of Husāmu'l-Mulk Bahādur, III. 87.
- Mu'tabir Khān Tāhir, II. 129; *jāgīrdar* of Ranjangadhb, escape of Ḥazrat-i-Alā from, II. 58 f.n.; 59-61; treachery of, II. 84.

INDEX—PARTS I-IV

- Mu'tabir Khān Tāhir, the *qilādār* of Ranjangudi, II. 147 *f.n.*, 242.
- Mutawalli of mosques, A'zam Nawāz Khān appointed as, IV. 31.
- Muthialpet, tomb of Fattāh Shāh Sāhib near the cathedral mosque at, III. 143.
- Mugaffar Ali (Khayru'd-Dīn Ahmad Khān), son of Ghulām Mujtabā, IV. 101.
- Muzaffar Jang (Hidāyat Muhiyyūd-Dīn Khān Bahādur), I. 113, II. 28 *n.*, 33 *n.*, 49 *n.*, 65 *n.*, 67 *n.*
- and the French, I. 97.
- at Chitaldrug, and Bednore, I. 137.
- elevation of, II. 62 *f.n.*
- assassination of, II. 48 *f.n.*
- Muzaffar Jang, a nephew of Nawwāb 'Umdatūl-Umarā Bahādur granted the title *Majdūd-Dawla Bahādur*, III. 70.
- Muzaffar Khān, the *īldaqaddar* of the French forces, II. 66.
- a title of Abdul-Rahmān, II. 63.
- killed by Abrār Khān at Kanjī, II. 227.
- Mylapore, II. 177, III. 46, 168, IV. 47 *n.*; history of, I. 91-2; granted to the English, I. 103, 103 *n.*, 107.
- (San Thome) port of, II. 176.
- residence of Hażrat-i-Alā at, II. 203, 204.
- tomb of Hażrat Dastgīr Sāhib Sāwi at, III. 40.
- residence of Shukohul-Mulk Naşirūd-Dawla Bahādur at, III. 65.
- big garden at, III. 112.
- Great Spring in, III. 143.
- Maḥbūb-bāgh on the way to, III. 159.
- residence of Mirzā Humāyūn Bakht Bahādur in, IV. 46-7.
- residence of Mirzā Ilāhī Baksh Bahādur in, IV. 51.
- Mysore, Close, Resident of, IV. 10 *n.*
- N**
- Nabiullāh Ahmad, a son of Husaynī Bēgam, IV. 105.
- Nādir Shāh, 37 *n.*; invasion of India by, I. 38 *n.*
- Nadyāwer, got from Dāwūd Khān by the English East India Company, I. 100.
- Nāgūr (ore), IV. 87, 93.
- plunder from the shrine of his holiness Hażrat Sayyid Abdul-Qādir Sāhib Nāgūrī, II. 196.
- plunder of M. Lally at, II. 197.
- Hażrat-i-Alā at, II. 243.
- pilgrimage of A'zam Jāh Bahādur Nawwāb Wālājāh IV. to, IV. 22 and *n.*
- Nāib, I. 68, 76, 108, 109, 138.
- Dāwūd Khān appointed as, by Nawwāb Dhu'l-Faqār Khān, I. 62-63.
- Nāib *Wazir*, Jān-i-Jahān as, I. 39.
- Badrūl-Islām Khān Bahādur Afrasiyāb Jang, occupied the post of *Nāib-Wazir* in the court of Delhi in the place of his father, I. 30.
- Nādī a tribe of Arabs, I. 64, 65, 83, 109, 110, II. 43, 126, IV. 74, 88.
- the Tāhirs, a group of the community of, I. 81.
- help to Dupleix by, I. 115-16.
- Najābat-Āli Khān Bahādur, a title of Muhammād Kifāyatullāh, III. 127.
- Najaf, the Eminent, II. 12.
- Najaf Ali Khān Bahādur, son of Abdul-Ghanī Khān, *m.* the first daughter of Khadija Bēgam, IV. 86.
- brother of Fażl Husayn Khān, IV. 90.
- *d. of, m. to Ghulām Murtaḍā*, IV. 87.
- Najibullāh Khān, father of Fātimā Bēgam, III. 122.
- Najibullāh Khān Bahādur, Muhammād, subjugation of Muhammād Kamāl by, II. 177.
- entrusted with certain taluks by Hażrat-i-Alā, II. 42.
- Najmūd-Dīn Husayn Khān, (Khādū Miyān), *m.* Rahmatūn-nisā Bēgam, IV. 92.
- eldest son of Ihsānullāh Khān, *d. of, married to Shukohul-Mulk Mumtāzūl-Umarā Bahādur*, IV. 94.

HISTORY OF THE NAWWĀBS OF THE CARNATIĆ

- Najmu'n-nisā Bēgam*, a seal with the words of, presented to 'Abida Bēgam by Nawwāb Azim Jāh Bahādur, the Regent, IV. 44.
- Najmūl-Mulk Abdu'l-Şamad Khān Bahādur*, m. Azimu'n-nisā Bēgam, and father of Ahmedu'n-nisā Bēgam, IV. 70.
- Nana Şāhib*, a son of Tukoji, 95 f.n. Nandraj, II. 156, 253.
- siege of Trichinopoly by, II. 155.
- strength of the army of, II. 157.
- ran away from Bhangār-kündā, II. 163.
- cruelty of, and the message of Hazrat-i-Alā to, II. 164-5.
- attack of the forces of, II. 161.
- position of, usurped by Haydar Ali Khān (Haydar Nayak), II. 188.
- Nanja (e) Raja* same as Karāchūri Nandrāj, II. 104 n., 126 n., 128-9 n., 145 n. 166 n., 168, 170.
- Nasab-nāma-i-shāhī*, IV. 57.
- Naşibud-Dawla Bahādur Iftikhārūl-Mulk*, son of Ghulām Al-i-Muhammad Khurshidul-Mulk Muhammad Nāşir Khān Iftikhārūd-Dawla Bahādur, IV. 55.
- descendant of Muhammad Munawwar in the seventh generation and of Hazrat Umar Fāruq in the thirtieth generation, IV. 53.
- Naşibud-Dawla Muhammadi Miyān*, m. Maqbūlun-nisā Bēgam, IV. 107.
- Naşirud-Dawla Bahādur*, Nawwāb, III. 47, 146, 153.
- same as Shukohul-Mulk Naşirud-Dawla Bahādur, III. 65.
- Naşirud-Dawla II*, see Abdu'l-Şamad Khān Dilēr Jang Bahādur Naşirud-Dawla II, IV. 93.
- Naşirud-Din*, successor of Abdullāh Akbar, I. 2.
- Naşirul-Mulk Intizāmūd-Dawla Muhammadi Salābat Khān Bahādur Ghazanfar Jang*, Nawwāb, (Abdu'l-Quddūs), fifth son of Muhammad Ali Khān Bahādur Nawwāb Wālā-jāh I, m. Khayru'n-nisā Bēgam, younger sister of Habibu'n-nisā Bēgam, II. 9, III. 25, IV. 64, 67.
- Naşirul-Mulk Intizāmūd-Dawla Muhammadi Salābat Khān Bahādur Ghazanfar Jang*, brother of Nawwāb 'Umdatul-Umarā Bahādur, marriage of, III. 122, 124.
- Fatah Bēgam Şāhiba, junior to, IV. 66.
- father-in-law of Ghulām Bāqir Husayn Khān, IV. 689.
- wives and children of, IV. 79-80.
- condolence letter to, III. 46.
- quarrel of, with Husāmul-Mulk Bahādur, III. 94.
- arrangements by, for the burial of Nawwāb Muhammād 'Alī Wālā-jāh, at Natharnagar, III. 132-3.
- Naşirul-Mulk Bahādur Muhammadi Salābat Khān*, a title of Muhammād Salābat Khān, IV. 79.
- Naşirul-Mulk Lālūmiyān*, brother of Nawwāb 'Umdatul-Umarā Bahādur, III. 180.
- Nāşir 'Alī*, grandson of 'İsmat Bi, m. the daughter of Nawwāb Naşirul-Mulk Bahādur and Husni Bēgam, IV. 79, 80.
- Nāşir 'Alī Khān*, a skilled poet of Shāhjahānābād, and Dhū'l-Faqār Khān, I. 61.
- Nāşirud-Dawla İ'tişām Jang*, same as Muhammād Ḥabibullāh, IV. 85 and n.
- Nāşirud-Dawla Muhammād Ḥabibullāh Khān Bahādur*, same as Muhammād Ḥabibullāh Nāşirud-Dawla Khān Bahādur, III. 11, 121.
- son of Iftikhārūd-Dawla Bahādur, children of, IV. 111.
- d. of, m. to Mumtāzud-Dawla Muhammād Sirājud-Din Khān, IV. 104.
- Nāşirud-Din Ahmad Khān*, m. Karāmatu'n-nisā Bēgam, IV. 92.
- Nāşirud-Din Ahmad Khān*, d. of, married to Rizā Husayn Khān, IV. 102.
- Nāşirud-Din Muhammād Khān*, father of Ikrāmu'n-nisā, IV. 93.
- Nāşir Jang*, Nawwāb, see Nigāmūd-Dawla Mir Ahmad Khān Bahādur Nāşir Jang, II. 28 n., 48 n., 49 n., 67,

INDEX—PARTS I-IV

- 68, 77, 110 n., 126, 179 and n.. 181, 182, 264, IV. 60.
- assassination and death of, II. 24 n., 48 n., 185; martyrdom of, at Jinji at the hands of Himmāt Bahādūr Khān, II. 53-8, 122, 174, 178, 229, 245.
- Nāṣir Jang a nephew of Nawwāb 'Umdatul-Umarā Bahādūr, granted the title *I'tiṣādūd-Dawla*, III. 70.
- Naṣrullāh Khān, a relative of Muḥammad Jān-i-Jahān Anwarūd-Dīn Khān, I. 22-23.
- Naṣrullāh Khān Bahādūr Qawī Jang, a son of Nawwāb Wālājāh I, IV. 87.
- Nattharnagar (Trichinopoly), I. xxvi 106, 129, 130, 131, 134, 135, II. 4, 22, 25, 29, 30, 82, 85, 88, 92, 100, 101, 105, 106, 116, 124, 126, 128, 132, 142, 146, 147, 150, 152, 153, 154, 162, 163, 164, 165, 172, 175, 183, 196, 197, 198, 199, 201, 202, 210, 212, 213, 215, 222, 238, 239, 241, 242, 248, 256, 271, 272; III. 11, 40, 46, 79, 80, 94, 131, 132, 133, 175, IV. 1, 22, 64, 71.
- named after Hadrat Natthar Wali, I. 60.
- Natthar Wali, the remains of Nawwāb Wālājāh I, buried in the *dargāh* of, III. 48 n.; 133.
- Nawwāb Shāhib, (Nawwāb Wālājāh Muḥammad Alī Khān Bahādūr), III. 5.
- Nawāsī Bēgam the senior, (*Sa'Idun-nisā Bēgam*), IV. 76.
- Nawāsī Bēgam, the junior (*Khadija Bēgam*), IV. 76.
- Nawāyat, I. 56, 64, 82, 115.
- enfolded in the kind disposition of Nawwāb Sirājūd-Dawla Bahādūr, I. 107.
- help of, sought by Hidāyat Muhiyyūd-Dīn Khān Bahādūr, I. 138.
- nobles of the, and the French, I. 96-7.
- rulers, and the French, I. 100-101.
- prisoners, I. 54.
- Nawwāb Bēgam sāhibu, a title conferred on the wife of Ra'isul-Umarā Bahādūr, III. 65.
- Nawbat Khāna of Hadrat-i-Alā, I. 42.
- Nawrasnīma (*Tārikh-i-Ferishta*) a work of Mullāh Muḥammad Qāsim Ferishta, I. xxviii, 62.
- Nawrōz, celebration of, by Nawwāb 'Umdatul-Umarā Bahādūr, III 1-6.
- Nawshīrwān, son of Qubbād, I. xxii. fn.; the justice of, remodelled by Amīrul-Hind Wālājāh, I. xxiii.
- Nawwāb Bēgam, see *Khadija Bēgam* II. 7, 158, 184, 204, 213, 214, III 5 n., IV. 63.
- Nāżim, II. 37, 40, 57, 68, 76, 82, 127.
- Chanda Shāhib, of Arcot, I. 97.
- Nawwāb Sirājūd-Dawla, of Chicacole, II. 6.
- Muṛshid Qulī Khān, of Bengal, II. 15 and f.n.
- Negapatam, I. 94 and n., II. 196 n.. 210, IV. 65.
- flight of Rizā Alī Khān to, II. 267 n.
- reception of Ḥażrat-i-Alā at, II. 214-15.
- Nēknām Khān, the agent of Golconda, negotiation of Casa Verona with, I. 100 f.n.
- Nellore, II. 14, 30, 61, 137, 175 n., 183, 188, 192, 201, 202, III. 9, 11, 36, 122.
- a dependency of Arcot, II. 202.
- kept out of the jurisdiction of the *Nāib* of Arcot, I. 133.
- sūba* of, brought under control by Hidāyat Muhiyyūd-Dīn Khān, II. 1.
- entrusted to Abdūl-Wahhāb Khān Bahādūr, II. 42.
- Muḥammad Najibullāh Khān Bahādūr, appointed *nāib* to the *sūba* of, II. 150.
- Muḥammad Najibullāh Khān Bahādūr, appointed to the governorship of, II. 175.
- Muḥammad Kamāl appointed to the *nigāmat* of, II. 177.
- appointment of *Iftikhāru'd-Dawla* as the *fawjdār* of, III. 105-07.

HISTORY OF THE NAWWĀBS OF THE CARNATIC

- Nellore, Abdul-Wahhab Khan the *tālluqdār* of, IV. 61 *n.*
- Nepal, III. 85 *n.*
- Nigan, Governor of Chennapatam, I. 102.
- Nimatullah, son of Abdul-Hayy, I. 9.
- Nizāmat of the Nawāys, and the French, I. 96-97.
- Nizām Ali Khan Bahādur, (Asaf Jāh II), a younger brother of Salābat Jang, I. 136, II. 143 *n.*, 179 *n.*, 230.
- same as Nizāmu'd-Dawla Bahādur, III. 35 and *n.*
- death of Himmat Bahādur Khan, at the contrivance of, II. 67 68 *f.n.*
- Aristojāh A'zamul-Umarā, minister of, taken prisoner, III. 135 *n.*
- brought to the Carnatic by Muhammad Maḥfūz Khan, II. 152.
- usurpation of, II. 179-81.
- M. Bussy besieged by, at Golconda, II. 200.
- support of, enlisted by Muhammad Maḥfūz Khan, II. 264.
- Nizāmat*, I. 61, 109, 118; of Arcot, I. 76.
- Nawwāb Sirājūd-Dawla appointed to the, of Arcot, I. 51-57.
- of Dāwūd Khan in Pāyanghāt, I. 62-64.
- of Arcot, under Safdar Ali Khan, I. 75-80; 137.
- establishment of Ghulām Murtaqā Khan to the, of Arcot, and its subsequent vacancy, I. 80.
- of Arcot, and the Nawāys, I. 100-101.
- of the Deccan, obtained by Nawwāb Asafu'd-Dawla Sayyid Ghāziyyūd-Dīn Khan Bahādur Firūz Jang, I. 135.
- of Ghulām Ali Khan in Vellore, I. 68.
- of Hazrat-i-Alā in Trichinopoly, I. 131-32.
- of Muhammad Jān-i-Jahān Anwarūd-Dīn Khan at Chicacole, I. 22, 26, 27; at Farkhunda Bunyād Jaydarābād, I. 26, 42.
- Nizāmu'd-Dawla Mir Ahmad Khan Bahādur Nāṣir Jang, Nawwāb, second son of Nawwāb Asaf Jāh, I. 139, 142, II. 24 *n.*, 62.
- son of Asaf Jāh, release of, I. 55-56; 55 *f.n.*
- rebellion of, I. 83 *f.n.*
- grant made by Hazrat-i-Alā to the English, at the displeasure of, I. 104.
- the English expelled from Tiruvithi, by, I. 125.
- in charge of Awrangābād, I. 135-136; and Hidāyat Muhiyyūd-Dīn Khan, I. 137-38.
- letter of Hazrat-i-Alā to, on the affairs of the Carnatic, II. 24 *f.n.*; 27.
- reply of, to Hazrat-i-Alā, arrival of, at Hoskote, and met by Muhammad Maḥfūz Khan, II. 28-30.
- met by Hazrat-i-Alā at Belpur, and march of, towards Phulcheri and the capture by, of Hidāyat Muhiyyūd-Dīn Khan, II. 32-34.
- conspiracy against, and march of, to Arcot, II. 36-42.
- and the grant of Poouamalle to the English, II. 41-42 *f.n.*
- foundation of Bēgampūr by the mother of, 43.
- appointment of Hazrat-i-Alā to settle the affairs of Tiruvati and Tahmāst Khan to settle the affairs of Chingleput, II. 44.
- instruction of, to Hazrat-i-Alā to drive out the English from Dewanampattan, and appointment of Abdūn-Nabī Khan and Himmat Bahādur Khan by, to destroy Tiruvati, and Hazrat-i-Alā's interview with, II. 48-50.
- Nigāmu'd-Dīn Ahmad Khan Bahādur father of Tājūd-Dīn Khan, III. 100.
- Nigāmu'd-Dīn Ahmad Khan, m. Rābi'a Bēgam, and father of Azīzūd-Dīn Khan, IV. 86.
- Nigāmu'd-Dīn of Amathī, his holiness, a saint in the reign of Akbar, IV. 58.

INDEX PARTS—I-IV

- N**īzāmūl-Mulk, a title of Nawwāb Ḥāṣaf Jāh Nīzāmuḍ-Dawla Ḫi Qilich Khān Bahādūr Fataḥ Jang, I. 38; II. 15n. 37 n., 61 n., 179 n.
- Muhammad Ḥāshim raised to the rank of a *dīwān* by, I. 14 f.n.
- appointment of Sañdatullāh Khān to the *nīzāmat* of Arcot, by, I. 64.
- capture of Trichinopoly by, I. 82-3 f.n.
- embassy of Governor Benyon to, I. 102 f.n.
- Nīzāmūl-Mulkī**, a designation of Muhammad Ḥāshim, I. 14 f.n.
- Noshīrwān (*Noshirwān*), father of Yazdajird, an ancient king of Persia, II. 20 and f.n., III. 41. IV. 56.
- Nungambakkam, excursions of Nawwāb Umdatūl-Umarā Bahādūr to the tank at, III. 145.
- Nūruḍ-Dīn, son of Ḥājī Husayn, the chief of the taluk of Rājbandar, I. 41.
- Nūruḍ-Dīn Muhammad Khān, III. 16.
- Nūruṇ-nisā, Nawwāb, wife of Azīm Jāh Bahādūr, IV. 71.
- Nuṣrat Ali Khān, punishment of, for the theft of two mangoes from the Governor's garden, III. 157-8; pardon of, 158-9.
- Nuṣratgadh**, the name of Jinji, I. 58, 118.
- Nuṣrat Jang** a title of Muhammad Najibullāh Khān Bahādūr, II. 42.
- O**
- Oakes, Mr. III. 36: garden of, III. 62
- Ongole, III. 9; lease of the taluk of, granted to Iftikharūd-Dawla Bahādūr, III. 60.
- P**
- Pachāndārkūdī, II. 117.
- Palāwal, M., M. Lally joined by, II. 201.
- Palaya Kalastri, Damarlawar, the *samindar* of, I. 98.
- Palaya Tondaman, II. 106 and f.n.
- Palīr, M. II. 205; (Pouly) M. Lally joined by, II. 200.
- Palnaṛ III. 9; lease of the taluk of, granted to Iftikharūd-Dawla Bahādūr, III. 60.
- Pāndān, a case for keeping arecanuts and betel leaves, I. 55, 56.
- Pandit Pradhān, I. 46; invasion of the Deccan by, I. 47-51. Peshwa, I. 111.
- Pāndiyān Chronicle, I. 70 f.n.
- Panruti, I. 125.
- Parmūkal (Perumukkal) capture of, from the French, II. 236, 237.
- fort of, reached by Ḥażrat-i-Ālā, II. 246.
- Parsan Bi, m. Muhammad Ishāq Khān Bahādūr Firūz Jang, IV. 86.
- Parsan Bibi, the daughter of, was the first wife of Ashrafiūn-nujabā Ābdul-Āli, IV. 74.
- Patan (George-Town), III. 168.
- Pāyanghāt (*Talaghat*), I. 57 f.n., 85, 99, 103, 107, 111, 137, II. 104.
- Khwāja Abdullāh Khān, the Nāzīm of, I. 49.
- Rāja of, and the foundation of Madras, I. 98.
- nīzāmat* of, conferred on Husayn Dōst Khān, II. 62.
- Pēshkār, I. 33.
- Pēshkash nadhr, I. 131.
- Pēyālvar, I. 92 f.n.
- Philip, Alexander, a son of, I. xxii f.n.
- Phulcheri, (Pondicherry,) I. xxvi, 1; II. 2, 4, 27, 31, 32, 62, 69, 71, 96, 101, 105, 106, 110, 115, 116, 118, 119, 122, 123, 126, 127, 128, 132, 133, 137, 149, 159, 170, 171, 172, 177, 178, 181, 182, 185, 187, 188, 190, 191, 195, 199, 200, 201, 207, 213, 223, 225, 232, 236, 237, 240, 248, 249, 253, 256, 260, 261, 264, 266, 272.
- Phutānī (fried peas), the original surname of the Tāhirs, I. 81.
- Pigot, Lord, I. 124, II. 87, 190; —acquisition of territory during the regime of, I. 103 f.n.
- and Ḥażrat-i-Ālā, I. 105.
- English Governor, IV. 65 n.

HISTORY OF THE NAWWABS OF THE CARNATIC

- Pillow money*, III. 19
Pir-i-Dastgîr, III. 14; festival in honour of saint Maḥbūb-Subhānī, IV. 29 n.
Pir Pahlawān Śāhib, *dargāh* of, III. 141, 143.
 —'urs in memory of, IV. 40 and n.
 Polier, Major, fatally wounded, II. 205 n.
 Pondicherry, (Phulcheri), I. xxv., 101, 118, 119 n., 122, 123, II. 27, 69, 71, 85 n., 88 n., 110, 127, 131 n., 132, 133, 137, 147 n., 159, 169 n., 170, 171, 172, 178, 182, 188, 195, 197 n., 199, 200, 201, 203 n., 207, 213, 224, 225, 232, 237 n., 253, 264.
 —subjugation of, I. xxvii.
 —Friday music in commemoration of the victory at, 42.
 —trade factory of the French at, I. 96.
 —devastation of, by the Nawwāb of Arcot, I. 105.
 —pictures removed after the capture of, 106.
 —Dupleix, *sardār* of, I. 115.
 —march of Hadrat-i-A'lā to, I. 126.
 —Dupleix, Governor of, I. 138.
 —meeting of Hidāyat Muhiyyūd-Din Khān and M. Dupleix to devise plans to subjugate Nattharnagar, II. 2-3.
 —reached by Hidāyat Muhiyyūd-Din Khān and others after their defeat at Tanjore, II. 4.
 —General Lawrence taken prisoner in the course of his attack on, II. 17 f.n.
 —subjugated by Sir Eyre Coote, II. 1 n.
 —arrival of Hidāyat Muhiyyūd-Din Khān at, after the battle of Ambur, II. 25.
 —flight of Husayn Dōst Khān and Hidāyat Muhiyyūd-Din Khān to, II. 31.
 —march of Hidāyat Muhiyyūd-Din Khān, Huṣayn Dōst Khān and the French from, II. 32-3.
 —contemplated attack of, II. 36-42.
 —Hidāyat Muhiyyūd-Din Khān at, II. 62 and n.
- Pondicherry, reached by the surviving French after their defeat at Tiruvati, II. 149.
 —Muhammad Kamāl appointed *takšildār* of the *Pēshkash* in, II. 177.
 —M. Sapir dispatched to, II. 188.
 —reached by M. Lally and Kandistān, II. 190.
 —flight of M. Lally to, II. 236, 237.
 —plans for the subjugation of, II. 248.
 —George Becket, asked to send ships to, II. 249.
 —defeat of the French at, II. 252-8
 —bound-hedge of, II. 256 n.
 —Tadpan near, II. 260, 261.
 —flight of M. Lally to, II. 262.
 —besieged by Ḥazrat-i-A'lā, II. 266-7.
 —subjugation of the fort and the hoisting of the *Wälājāhī* banners over, II. 268-270.
 —Ḥazrat-i-A'lā in the fort of, II. 270-71; fort of, demolished, II. 271-2.
 —fort of, granted to the English Company, II. 272.
 —*jāgīr* of, entrusted to Mir Asadullāh Khān Bahādur, II. 272.
 Poona, Close, Resident of, IV. 10 n.
 Poonamalle, II. 47, 48; grant of, to the English, II. 41 and f.n.
 Porto Novo (Maḥmūd-bandar), I. 121.
 —coins minted at, I. 99 n.
 —*mahsūl* from, and other taluks on the coast of the Carnatic assigned to meet the expenses of the charities by Ḥazrat-i-A'lā at Makka and Madina, II. 12-13.
 —defeat of Haydar Ali at, by Sir Eyre Coote, II. 18 n.
 Portuguese, coming of the, to India, I. 89-93 and n.
 —minting of coins by the, I. 99 n.
 Pōli Bēgam, second daughter of Muhammad 'Ali Khān Bahādur Nawwāb Wälājāh I, and Nawwāb Bēgam, IV. 65.
 —died of small-pox, II. 9.
 Prayer, (*Ṣalāt*), I. 21 and f.n.

INDEX PARTS—I-IV

- Pratab Singh**, a son of Tukoji, I. 95
 "—father of Tuljaji of Tanjore, I. 95.
 —of Tanjore and Nawwāb Sirā-jūd-Dawla, I. 108.
 —and the invasion of Tanjore by Hidāyat Muhiyyūd-Dīn Khān, Husayn Dōst Khān and M. Law, II. 4.
 —payment by, of respects to Hazrat-i-Alā, II. 152-3.
 —appeal of, to Hazrat-i-Alā, II. 197.
 —terror of, II. 198.
 —success of, against M. Lally, II. 198-199.
 —zamindar of Tanjore, II. 202.
 —Hazrat-i-Alā received by, II. 214.
- Preston**, Captain Achilles, II. 18 n., 216 n., at St. Thomas Mount, II. 217 n.
 —and Tanjore, II. 198-9; Chingleput garrisoned under, II. 203 n.
- Prince Jahān Shāh**, father of Muhammad Shāh, I. 38 f.n.
- Prince Mu'azzam**, same as Shāh 'Alam Bahādur Shāh, I. 37 f.n.
- Prishton**, Major, see Preston, II. 215, 219, 220, 222.
- Pudukottah**, 216 n.; (*Tundimān*), II. 239.
- Pulimādavaram**, III. 168; tank, excursion of Nawwāb 'Umdatul-Umarā Bahādur to, III. 147-59.
- Pulitiyūr** (Pulitevar) in union with Maḥfūz Khān in his rebellion, II. 264.
- Pūlūr**, II. 70.
- Q**
- Qādir Ali Khān**, see Muhammad Hayāt Qādir Ali Khān, III. 98, 99, 100.
- Qādiriyya**, III. 14 and n., *Khildafat* of, III. 14.
- Qādir Bi**, *see* Fakhrūn-nisā Bēgam, IV. 89.
- Qādir Nagar**, a name of Tajāwar (Tanjore) after Hazrat Sayyid Abdūl-Qādir, I. 60, II. 215.
- Qādir Nawāz Khān Bahādur, III. 13, 15, 19, 23, 30, 34, 35, 38, 45, 46, 48, 49, 51, 52, 56, 57.
 —instructed to have the care of palaces and offices, III. 42.
 —secretly ordered to attend to the management of the Government, III. 43, 44.
 —given the title *Bahrdm Jang* by 'Umdatul-Umarā Bahādur Nawwāb Wālājāh II, III. 57.
 —compliments to, III. 137, 138.
- Qalamdān**, a chest for writing material, I. 17 and f.n.
- Qalamdān-bardār**, 'Umar Nawāz Khān in the *Kachahri Dāru'l-inshā Khāss fārsī*, IV. 35.
- Qamarūd-Dawla**, son of Ghulām Ali Sayfūd-Dawla Bahādur and Mumtāz Bēgam, m. Mumīru'n-nisā Bēgam, IV. 75, 77, 105.
- Qamarūd-Dīn Khān**, a son of Abdūl-Qādir Khān, IV. 103.
 —d. of, m. to Muhammad Mujtabā, IV. 84.
 —father of Muhammad Ali, IV. 93.
- Qamarūn-nisā Bēgam**, m. Ghulām Muhammad Muṭahhar Ali Khān, IV. 78.
- Qannawj**, IV. 58.
- Qānnīn-go**, an officer whose duty is to register and expound the laws of the empire, I. 101 n., 109.
- Qāsim Khān**, Nawwāb-designate of the Carnatic, grant of six villages by, to the English East India Company, I. 101 f.n.
- Qasūr**, IV. 57.
- Qāwi Jang Bahādur**, a son of Nawwāb Muhammad Ali Khān Bahādur Nawwāb Wālājāh I, III. 156.
- Qaysar** (Kaiser), I. xxiii.
- Qāzi**, I. 13.
- Qāzi Abdūl-Wājid**, father of Shaykh Muhammad Śālih, IV. 97.
- Qāzi Ahmad**, *see* Dāyim Ali Khān, II 28 f.n.
- Qāzi Begī**, son of Qāzi Muhammad Sa'īd and father-in-law of Muhammad Anwar Hājī Muqaddas, IV. 59.

HISTORY OF THE NAWWABS OF THE CARNATIC

- Qāzī Dāyim**, *see* **Dāyim Ḥāfiẓ**, II. 28 *f.n.*
Qāzī Fakhrūd-Dīn, son of **Qāzī Shaykh Shu'ayb** and father of **Shaykh Ḥāfiẓ**, IV. 54.
Qāzī Lār, (**Shaykh** **Abdullāh**), IV. 54.
Qāzī Muḥammad Sa'īd, father of **Qāzī Begī**, IV. 59.
Qāzī Shaykh Ibrāhīm, son of **Shaykh Alāud-Dīn** and father of **Shaykh Abdullāh** (**Qāzī Lār**), IV. 54.
Qāzī Shaykh Shu'ayb, son of **Shaykh Muḥammad Aḥmad** and father of **Qāzī Fakhrūd-Dīn**, IV. 54.
Qāzī Sayyid Abdullāh Khān, IV. 31.
Qisādārs, I. 138, 145.
Qiyās, law of retaliation, I. 44, 45 and *f.n.*
Qiyāmūd-Dawla Bahādur, son of **Ghulām Ali Sayfūd-Dawla Bahādur** and **Mumtāz Bēgam**, *m.* **Tāhirūn-niśā Bēgam**, IV. 75, 77, 105.
Qubād, II. 260.
Qurbān Ḥāfiẓ, IV. 16.
Qubbād a king of Persia and father of **Noshīrwān**, I. xxii and *f.n.*, the court of **Amīrul-Hind Wālājāh** compared to that of, I. xxiii.
Qudrat Aḥmad, son of **Ḥāfiẓ 'Ināyat Aḥmad**, author of the ***Khulāṣatul-Ansāb***, IV. 96.
Qudrat Ḥakim Khān, son of **Qubād-Dīn Aḥmad Khān**, wife and children of, IV. 99-100.
Qudrat Ḥasan, son of **Qudrat Ḥakim Khān**, IV. 99.
Qudrat Ḥaydar, son of **Qudrat Ḥakim Khān**, IV. 99-100.
Qudrat Karim Khān, *d.* of, *m.* to **Mansūrūd-Dawla Bahādur**, IV. 95.—son of **Qubād-Dīn Aḥmad Khān**, *m.* the *d.* of **Zafarūd-Dawla Ruknūd-Dīn Khān**, IV. 99.
Qudrat Muḥammad, son of **Qubād-Dīn Aḥmad Khān**, wives and children of, IV. 98-99.
Qudrat Rahīm Khān (**Fażlullāh Khān**), son of **Qubād-Dīn Aḥmad Khān**, wife and children of, IV. 99.
Qudratullāh Khān, IV. 35, appointment of, as *mutawalli* to look after the tombs of **Āzīmūd-Dawla Bahādur Nawwāb Wālājāh III.** and **A'zam Jāh Bahādur Nawwāb Wālājāh IV.** in the compound of the **Jāmi'-masjid**, IV. 31.
Qudwatūs-sālikin, a title of **Abdul-Hayy**, I. 9.
Quraysh, the ancestors of **Haḍrat-i-Alā**, the children of, I. 1.—the **Nawāyaṭ** are descendants of the children of the, I. 64-65.
Qutb-i-'Alām Ḥaḍrat Farīdūd-Dīn Shakar Ganj, son of **Sulaymān** the *qāsi* of **Kahwal**, IV. 57.
Qutb Minār, III, 14 *n.*
Qubād-Dīn Aḥmad Khān, son of **Shaykh Ghulām Aḥmad**, wife and children of, IV. 98-100.
Qubād-Dīn Ali Khān, grandson of **Munirūd-Dīn Khān m.** **Farhatūn-niśā Bēgam**, IV. 78.
Qubād-Dīn Bakhtiyār Kāki, III. 14 *n.*
Qubād-Dīn Khān Bahādur, III. 34, 46-7.
Qubād-Dīn Khān Bakhshī, III. 18; rebellion of, III. 10.—got the title **Bahādur**, III. 57.—revolt of the army against, III. 85-6.
Qubād-Dīn Khān Himmat Jang, temporarily appointed *amīn* of **Nattharnagar**, III. 94.

R

- Rābi'a**, *d.* of **Mawlāwī Ilāhdād**, *m.* **Shaykh Khayrullāh**, IV. 97.
Rābi'a Bēgam, *d.* of **Khadija Bēgam**, *m.* **Nizāmūd-Dīn Aḥmad Khān**, IV. 86.
Rābi'a Bēgam (**Amīr Bēgam**), *d.* of **Halīmūn-niśā m.** **Ghulām Aḥmad Khān Bahādur**, IV. 106.
Raghu(o)ji Bhonsle, I. 70 *f.n.*, II. 92.—a *sardār* of the **Mahrattas**, invasion of South India by, I. 72.—capture of **Husayn Dōst Khān** by, at **Trichinopoly**, I. 137.—succeeded by **Jauaji**, II. 181 *f.n.*
Rāhatūn-niśā Bēgam, wife of **Abdul-Qādir Khān**, IV. 102.

INDEX PARTS—I-IV

- Rahim Khān, a *risāladār* of the royal *chawki*, I. 35.
- Rahīmuṇ-nisā Bēgam, IV. 72; d. of Nawwāb Wālājāh I and Lāl-mahall, m. Ghulām Nabi Khān Afrāsiyāb Jang, IV. 88.
- Rahmān 'Alī Khān Bahādur, *dārogha* of the *kachahri*, III. 18, 34, 47.
—got the title *Bahādur*, III. 57.
- Rahmān 'Alī Khān the elder, father of Muhabbat 'Alī Khān, III. 6, 111.
- Rahmān Khān, a *risāladār* of the royal *chawki*, I. 35.
- Rahmat Bibi, d. of Khayru'd-Din Khān I, m. Waliullāh Khān, IV. 98.
- Rahmatuṇ-nisā Bēgam, d. of Aḥmadī Bēgam and A'izzu'd-Din Khān Mustaqīm Jang, m. I'tizādūd-Dawla Hāfiẓ Muhammad Naṣīr Khān Bahādur, IV. 82.
—sister of Sarfarāz 'Alī Khān Bahādur, and mother-in-law of Tājul-Umarā Bahādur, III. 108.
- Rahmatuṇ-nisā Bēgam, d. of Nawwāb Shukhū'l-Mulk and Allāh Rakhi Bēgam, m. Najmu'd-Din Husayn Khān, IV. 92.
- Rāi Anand Rao, appointed *peshkār*, III. 77 and f.n.
- Rāi Ganga Bashan (Bashandas) a friend of Raja Ramdas, II. 49 and f.n.
- Rāi Hanmant Rāi Bahādur, III. 61.
- Rāi Khüb Chand Bahādur, III. 73.
- Rāi Khüb Chand, III. 77; honoured with the titles *Bahādur* and *Rāi Rāydn* by Nawwāb 'Umdatul-Umarā Bahādur, III. 70.
- Rāil (Rāja of Chandragiri), I. 98.
—decline of the rule of, I. 100.
- Rāi Manulal, the *mir-munshi* in the office of administration of Nawwāb Sirāju'd-Dawla Bahādur, I. 109.
- Rai Reddi Rao, appointed *peshkār*, III. 76; 76-7 f.n.
- Rāi'su'l-Umarā Bahādur, same as Hāfiẓ Muhammad Abdūl-Husayn Khān son of Sultānuṇ-nisā Bēgam, III. 9, 73, 77, 100, 108, 164, 167, 170, 175, IV. 5, 48, 82; marriage fixed with the daughter of Ghulām Ashraf Khān Bahādur III. 36; marriage celebration of, III. 60-5, 112 and n.
—father-in-law of Muhammād Husaynu'd-Din, IV. 104.
- the birthday celebrations of Nawwāb 'Umdatul-Umarā Bahādur in the *dīwān-khāna* of, III. 140.
- Nuṣrat 'Alī Khān in the employ of, III. 157; obtained the pardon of Nawwāb 'Umdatul-Umarā Bahādur for Nuṣrat 'Alī Bahādur Khān, III. 158.
—secret report by, to Nawwāb Sultānuṇ-nisā Bēgam about the talk of the possible accession of Tājul-Umarā Bahādur to the throne, III. 162.
- report to, of the developments in the palace, by Azīmu'd-Dawla Bahādur, IV. 5.
- permission to, to go to Baytul-lāh, IV. 18.
—death of, at Karbalā, IV. 76.
- Ri'su'l-Umarā Bahādur Sirāju'l-Mulk, brother of Muhammad Karīm, married a *sayyida*, IV. 42.
- Rāi'su'n-nisā Bēgam, Nawwāb, wife of Nawwāb Wālājāh I, III. 48.
—a Turkan *mahall* of Nawwāb Wālājāh I and mother of a son and three daughters, IV. 88-89.
- confirmation of the *jdgir* of, by Nawwāb 'Umdatul-Umarā Bahādur, III. 66.
- present to, by Nawwāb 'Umdatul-Umarā Bahādur, III. 120.
- Rajbandar, 40; battle and confiscation of, by Jān-i-Jahān, I. 40-42; *nigāmat* of, II. 176.
- Raja Bashan Das, II. 41 f.n.
- Rāja Bhakunt Rāi Bahādur, the *mir-munshi*, the *Dārul-inshā khāss fārsi* under, IV. 35.
- Raja Khüb Chand Bahādur, the *mir-munshi*, III. 117.
- Raja Kishandas, II. 30.
- Raja Raghuṇath Das, a title of Raja Ramdas, II. 63.
- Rājārām, I. 59.

HISTORY OF THE NAWWABS OF THE CARNATIC

- Rāja Ramdas, II. 62, 67, 77, *Raja Raghunath Das* a title of, II. 63.
- Pēshkār-bakhshī* of Nawwāb Nigāmūd-Dawla Mīr Ahmad Khān Bahādur Nāṣir Jang, conspiracy of, to improve the position of Hidāyat Muhiyyūd-Din Khān, II. 37-42.
- bakhshī* of the *wazīr's* army, II. 49 and *f.n.*
- and the saving of the life of Hidāyat Muhiyyūd-Din Khān, II. 55-6.
- Raja Sahib, *see* Rizā 'Alī Khān.
- Raja Sampath Rai, II. 30, 41 *n.* 49.
- the English granted seven villages through the mediation of, I. 103, 107.
- dīwān* of Nawwāb Sirājūd-Dawla, I. 109.
- interest of, in Muhammad Maḥfūz Khān Bahādur, I. 129, 130, 131.
- appointment of Muhammad Maḥfūz Khān Bahādur to the *nizāmat* of Arcot by Nawwāb Sirājūd-Dawla Bahādur through the influence of, I. 132-4.
- deliverance of, obtained by Hazrat-i-Alā, II. 2.
- Rakhoji, entrusted the fort of Natharnagar to Karāchūrī Nandrāj, II. 146.
- Ramdas Pandit, II. 41 *n.*, *Pēshkār* of Shāh Nawāz Khān, II. 33 *f.n.*, 49 *n.*
- Ram Singh Bayrāgī, a musician, III. 25, 26, 30.
- Ramnad, I. 132, II. 26; zamindar of, I. 59.
- named 'Wali Nagar' after Ghulām Walī, I. 60.
- Ramnath (Walinagar), II. 215.
- Ramraj, a zamindar, I. 40.
- Ram Rao, III. 61; the *mutasaddī* at the house of the elder sister of Nawwāb Umdatul-Umarā Bahādur, III. 45.
- Ranad Allāh Khān, II. 48 *f.n.*
- Randūla Khān, Sira conquered for Bijāpūr by, I. 113 *f.n.*
- Rangappa Nayak, built the fort of Sira, I. 112 *f.n.*
- Ranjangadh, (Ranjangudi) II. 110, 129, 147 *n.*; Mu'tabir Khān, the *jāgīrdār* of, II. 58 *f.n.*; 59-61.
- flight of the enemy towards the fort of, and the perfidy of the keeper of the fort of, II. 82-5 and *f.n.*, victory of Clive at, II. 115, 116; camp of Hazrat-i-Alā at, II. 242-3.
- Ratimala, II. 155.
- Rawdatuš-shuhadā*, a work of Mir Wali Fayyād, I. 75.
- Raziya Bēgam, a daughter of Nawwāb Sultānuṇ-nisā Bēgam, IV. 81.
- Raziya Bēgam (daughter of Nawwāb Umdatul-Umarā Bahādur by his mistress attached to Mahtab Bēgam) marriage of, with Tājūd-Din Khān, III. 100-01, IV. 69.
- Risaldār, I. 35, 36, 108, 143, 144, II. 265.
- Riyāsat, I. 80.
- Riyāzullāh Khān, IV. 96.
- Rizā 'Alī Khān, (Raja Sahib) son of Husayn Dōst Khān, I. 138; II. 105, 156, 159, 170, 193, 202 *n.*
- jāgīrdār* of Vellore, I. 76-77.
- siege of Chennapattan by, I. xxxii and *f.n.*
- help of, to Hidāyat Muhiyyūd-Din Khān, I. 141.
- defeat of, at Arcot and Arni, II. 91-6 and *n.*; flight of, to Pondicherry, II. 96.
- under Dupleix's protection, II. 131.
- Ghulām Murtażā Khān the father-in-law of, II. 188, 201.
- instigation of M. Sapir by, II. 189.
- entrusted with Chettupat by M. Sapir, II. 190.
- seated on the throne of Arcot, and entrusted with Wandwāsi and other forts, II. 201-02.
- weakness of, II. 217.
- letter of, to Haydar 'Alī Khān for help, II. 253.
- flight of, from Pondicherry to Negapatam and thence to Ceylon, II. 267 and *n.*

INDEX—PARTS I-IV

- Rizā Ḫusayn, son of Ghulām Kāzīm, *m.* Abbāsī Bēgam, IV. 83.
- Rizā Ḫusayn Khān, son of Abdul-Qādir Khān and son-in-law of Naṣīrūd-Dīn Aḥmad Khān, IV. 102.
- Rizā Nawāz Khān, III. 86; appointed the *nāib* of Amirul-Mulk Bahādur, III. 70.
- order of Nawwāb Umdatul-Umarā Bahādur to, III. 149.
- bakhshī*, instruction to, by Nawwāb Umdatul-Umarā Bahādur to remain with Tājul-Umarā Bahādur, III. 174.
- Rizāyār Jang, III. 45.
- Rizāyār Khān, the *bakhshī*, III. 147, 148.
- Rōshan Muḥammad Khān, *d. of, m.* to Ghulām Mujtabā, IV. 100.
- Ruknūd-Dawla Bahādur the elder, III. 36.
- Ruknūd-Dawla Ghulām Ashraf Khān Bahādur, arrival of, from Ḥaydarābād, III. 9.
- d. of*, married to Hāfiẓ Muḥammad Abdul-Husayn Khān, IV. 82.
- Ruknūd-Dīn Khān, conferment of title on, III. 9,
- given the title *Nigāmu'd-Dīn Aḥmad Khān* and appointed as the *fawjdār* of the *sūba* of Muḥammadpur (Arcot), III. 60.
- Ruknūd-Dīn Khān Zafarūd-Dawla, *d. of*, married to Muḥammad Habibullāh, IV. 85.
- Rūm (Constantinople), I. 18; the Sultan of, I. xxvii.
- Sultan of, renewed the hereditary right of Hazrat-i-Alā in holy places, II. 12.
- Rūmī, Alexander of Greece, I. xxii *f.n.*
- Rugayya Bēgam, *d. of* I'tizādūd-Dawla Hāfiẓ Muḥammad Naṣīr Khān, *m.* Taqī Husayn Khān Bahādur, IV. 102; mother-in-law of Ghulām Muḥammad Husayn, IV. 73.
- Rustam, II, 207, IV. 63; courage of, I. 108.
- Rustam, son of Zāl, the most renowned hero among the Persians, II. 17 and *f.n.*
- Rustam Jang, Himmat Bahādur given the title of, II. 63.
- Rustam Jang Bahādur (Hāfiẓ Hasan Ali Khān), IV. 87.
- S**
- Sa'ādatbandar (Covelong) brought under the control of Hazrat-i-Alā, II. 138 and *f.n.*
- Sa'ūdatndma, a Persian history of the house of Sa'ādatullāh Khān, I. 64.
- Sa'ūdatu'n-nisā, a daughter of Nawwāb Azīm Jāh Bahādur by a mistress, IV. 72.
- Sa'ūdatu'n-nisā Bēgam, mother of six sons and two daughters by Nawwāb Azīm Jāh Bahādur, IV. 72.
- Sa'ādatullāh Khān (Muḥammad Sa'īd) *dīwān* of Nawwāb Dāwūd Khān, I. 68.
- held the *nigāmat* of Arcot, I. 64-69 and 64 *f.n.*
- and the French, I. 96.
- hūns* of, I. 99 *f.n.*
- and the English, I. 101 *f.n.*, and 102.
- Sa'ādatullāh Khān, ten year old son of Nawwāb Ṣafdar 'Alī Khān Shahid killed by Yadul Khān, an Afghan, I. 80, 110-11.
- Sabin, M. (Saubinet), M.Lally joined by, II. 200.
- wounding of, II. 207; death of II. 208.
- Sabīna, M. part in the siege of Chennapattan and death of, II. 204-08.
- Sabz-bangla, III. 88, 115, 118, 120.
- Sādiq 'Alī Khān Bahādur, III. 15, 16, 23.
- m.* Hāfiẓa Bēgam, IV. 86.
- father of Ghawth Muḥammad Khān, IV. 89.
- father of Jalālu'd-Dīn Khān, IV. 90.
- Sadr-i-udālat, III. 17 *n.*
- Sadrū's-ṣudūr, IV. 58.
- Sadurangapatan, (Sadras), I. 94-5 and 95 *f.n.*

HISTORY OF THE NAWWABS OF THE CARNATIC

- Şafawiyya sultans of Irân**, II. 6.
- Şafdar Ali**, granted the title *Haydar Nawâs Khân* and appointed to the post of *nâib* to *qilâdâr* of Muhammadpur, III. 93.
- Şafdar Ali Khân**, Nawwâb *Şahîd*, I. 70 n., II. 140.
- son of Nawwâb Ali Dost Khân, I. 69.
 - brother-in-law of Muhammed Taqi Ali Khân, II. 139.
 - fight and peace of, with the Mahrattas, I. 72-74.
 - and the capture of Trichinopoly, I. 82-3 f.n.
 - and the French, I. 97.
 - grant of five villages to the English, by, I. 102 and 102-03 f.n.
 - Husayn Dost Khân captured during the *nigâmat* of, 137.
 - Nawwâb, *nigâmat* and martyrdom of, I. 75-80.
 - murder of, by Ghulâm Murtâzâ Khân, I. 83 f.n., 140.
 - Arcot brought under the control of the Deccan after the murder of, I. 82.
 - hâns of Nawwâb Şafdar Ali Khân, I. 92 f.n.
 - murder of, avenged, I. 146.
 - Mir Asadullâh Khân the *dîwân* of, I. 104, II. 174.
- Şafdar Jang Bahâdur**, III. 23.
- Saff Shikan Khân** and his son, defeat of, by Husayn Dost Khân and the French, II. 42-4 and f.n.
- defeat of, by the French at Tiruvati, II. 51-2 and f.n.
- Sâfiyya Khânam**, wife of Nâşirûd-Dawla Muhammed Habibullâh Khân, IV. 111.
- Sâhib Bégam Bibi şâhiba**, the name of Khayrûn-nisâ Bégam, III. 136 n.
- Sâhib-i-da'wat**, one who invokes blessings, I. 66-67 and 66 f.n., 68.
- Sâhib-nagar** (Balkûdam), III. 92.
- Sâhibûd-Dawla**, III. 81, 82, 95, 146.
- Sâhibûd-Dawla Jalâdat Jang**, a title conferred on Muhammed Karîm Khân Bahâdur by Amirûl-Hind
- Wâlajâh Nawwâb 'Umdatû'l-Umarâ Bahâdur, III. 4.
 - Sâhibûd-Dawla Karîm Miyân, the author of the *Sawâniyat-i-Mumtâz* III. 80.
 - Sâhib Zâdi-i-Khurd, same as Nawwâb 'Umdâtu'n-nisâ Bégam, III. 4.
 - Saidapet (Sayyidâbâd), III. 131, 132; excursions of Nawwâb 'Umdatûl-Umarâ Bahâdur to the tank at, III. 145.
 - Rôshanbâgh in, IV. 40.
 - Sâidûd-Dawla Bahâdur, the Aşaf-jâhî vakil, III. 121.
 - Sâidûn-nisâ Bégam, d. of Nawwâb Şukohû'l-Mulk Dîler Jang Naşirûd-Dawla II. and Hamidûn-nisâ Bégam Şâhiba, m. Azîmûd-Dawla Bahâdur Nawwâb Wâlajâh III., and mother of two sons and a daughter, IV. 70, 74, 95.
 - Sâidûn-nisâ Bégam (Nawâsî Bégam the senior), d. of Ghulâm Waliullâh, m. the son of I'tîzâdu'd-Dawla Bahâdur, IV. 76, 77.
 - Saiyaji, a son of Tukoji, I. 95 f.n.
 - Sâjida Bégam, d. of Majdu'd-Dawla Bahâdur m. Muhammed Taqi, IV. 77, 107.
 - Sâjida Bégam, d. of Khurshîd Bânû, m. the son of Nawwâb Sayfûl-Mulk Bahâdur, IV. 106.
 - Sâjni, III. 25.
 - Sakina Bégam (Iklîlûn-nisâ Bégam), wife of Ghulâm Ali Sayfûd-Dawla Bahâdur, IV. 75.
 - Sâlâbat Jang Bahâdur, Nawwâb, II. 130 f.n., 131, 151, 178, 179, 180, 181, 192.
 - third son of Nawwâb Aşaf Jâh the *nâgim* of the Deccan, after the murder of his elder brother, I. 135-6.
 - elder brother of Basâlat Jang, II. 229 n.
 - grant of Chicacole to the French by, I. 97.
 - Râja Ramdas, *dîwân* of, II. 49 f.n.
 - raising of, to the throne, II. 66 f.n.

INDEX—PARTS I-IV

- Şalābat Jang Bahādūr**, seated on the throne, II. 67.
 —idea of, to fight against Nawwāb Aşafūd-Dawla Ghāziūd-Dīn Khān Bahādūr, II. 127.
 —letter of, to Ḥaṣrat-i-Alā, II. 135; delay of reply to, II. 136.
 —occupation of the Deccan throne by, with the help of the French, II. 143.
 —and the murder of Nawwāb Aşafūd-Dawla Ghāziūd-Dīn Khān Bahādūr Fīrūz Jang, II. 143-5 and 143 f.n.
 —M. Bussy in the service of, II. 178-9.
 —set aside by Nizām ‘Alī Khān, II. 181.
 —poisoned Nawwāb Aşafūd-Dawla Ghāziūd-Dīn Khān Bahādūr, II. 182.
 —letter of Ḥaṣrat-i-Alā to, II. 182; and Sirājūd-Dawla Bahādūr, the nāzim of Bengal, II. 183.
 —support of, to the French, II. 188.
 —company of, left by M. Bussy, II. 200.
- Şalābat Jang**, Wazīr, Kurnool carried away by assault by, II. 48 f.n.
- Sälär Jang Bahādūr**, III. 15, 23, 34, 38, 42, 48, 49, 51, 55, 56, 57, 66, 70, 71, 131, 173, 174, 179, 180, 181, 182, 183, IV. 2, 5, 6, 7n., 8, 46, 114.
 —in charge of the arrangements of the marriage festivities of Ra’isūl-Umarā Bahādūr, III. 61.
 —and the marriage of Tāju'l-Umarā Bahādūr, 108 ff.
 —made arrangements for the marriage of Majdūd-Dawla Bahādūr with the daughter of Nawwāb Sayfūl-Mulk Bahādūr, III. 79.
 —order of Nawwāb Umdatūl-Umarā Bahādūr to, III. 148-9.
 —reply of, to Colonel Barrett Bahādūr, IV. 3.
- Sälär Jang Muḥammad Najīb Khān Bahādūr**, III. 13.
- Şalāt** (Prayer), I. 21-22 f.n.
- Şalīha Bēgam** (Sayyid Bēgam), II. 6.
- Şalīha Bēgam**, senior grand-daughter of Nawwāb Sultān-nisā Bēgam, d. of Ahmādī Bēgam and A’izzūd-Dīn Khān Mustaqīm Jang m. Khān-i-‘Alam Khān Bahādūr and mother of Mun’imūn-nisā Bēgam, IV. 71-2, 81.
- Sālim**, son of Shaykh Abdullāh and Bakīt Bānu, and forefather of Sultān Ibrāhīm ibn Adham, IV. 56.
- Salimgadh**, the prison house for princes, II. 145.
- Samarqand**, a city in the Transoxania, I. 6 f.n.
- Samiwāram** (Samayavaram) II. 85, 88, 116, 129; Ahsanūd-Dīn Khān, defeat of, at, II. 111-113 and f.n.
- Sampat Rao**, grant of Mylapore by, to the English, I. 103 f.n.
 —the diwān of Nawwāb Shahīd sent by Muḥammad Maḥfūz Khān to enlist his support, II. 264.
- Şamşām Jang Bahādūr**, a nephew of Nawwāb Umdatūl-Umarā Bahādūr, III. 58.
- Şamşāmu'd-Dawla Bahādūr**, a title of Abdūl-Hādī, II. 9, 179.
- Şamşāmu'l-Mulk Şamşāmu'd-Dawla Muḥammad Khayru'd-Dīn Khān Bahādūr Şamşām Jang (Abdūl-Hādī)** IV. 101.
- Sandilā**, II. 6.
- San Thomē** (Mylapore) I. 91 f.n.; 92 f.n., 101 n., IV. 47 n.
 —rented by Casa Verona, I. 100 f.n.
 —Port of, II. 176.
 —abandoned by the French, II. 226 f.n.
- Sapır**, M., Soupīre II. 187 and f.n.; 188; Chettupattu taken by, II. 189 and n.
 —Chettupat entrusted to Rīzā ‘Alī Khān by, II. 190.
- Sāra Bēgam**, a d. of Majdūd-Dawla, IV. 107.
- Sardar**, I. 96.
- Sārfarāz ‘Alī Khān Bahādūr**, III. 53; son of Nawwāb Shukohu'l-Mulk and Allāh Rakhi Bēgam, IV. 91.
 —and the marriage of Tāju'l-Umarā Bahādūr, III. 108 ff.

THE HISTORY OF THE NAWWAWS OF THE CARNATIC

- Sarfarāz Ali Khān Bahādūr**, d. of, m. to Muḥammad Azizullāh Khān Ashraf Jang Bahādūr, IV. 92.
- Sarfarāz Hasan Khān Bahādūr** Muhtasham Jang (Nadimullāh Sāhib), son of Nawwāb Shukohūl-Mulk and Allāh Rakhi Bēgam, IV. 92.
- Sarfarāz Khān Bahādūr Ashrafūl-Mulk**, III. 56, a son of Nawwāb Wālājāh I and Nawwāb Zebun-nisā Bēgam, IV. 89.
- and Abdūl-Hamid Khān Bahādūr, sons of Ḥaṣrat-i-Āla by one mother, II. 104.
- Sarfarāz Khān Bahādūr**, III. 120.
- Sarfarāz Khān**, III. 144.
- Sarfoji**, a son of Venkaji, I. 95 f.n.
- Sātgadh**, fort of, II. 138.
- Saunders**, Mr. II. 130 n. and Ḥaṣrat-i-Āla, I. 104.
- Governor, II. 89 f.n.; 90 f.n.
- Savai Shahji** (Kāttu Rājā), a Pretender, I. 95 f.n.
- Sawāniḥdt-i-Mumtāz**, a work of Ghulām Zāmin Muḥammad Karīm, IV. 66, 85, 116.
- reason for the compilation of the, III. 3-8.
- Sawār**, an honour, I. 36 f.n.
- Sayer**, I. 103 n.
- Sayfūd-Dawla Bahādūr**, Nawwāb, son of Badruṇ-nisā Bēgam, III. 144, IV. 79, 109.
- younger sister of, m. to Ghulām Khayrullāh, IV. 83.
- Ghulām Pīr, m. to the elder sister of, IV. 84.
- m. Mumtāz Bēgam, IV. 102.
- sons of, IV. 105.
- Sayfūl-Mulk Anwarūd - Dawla Muḥammad Anwar Khān Bahādūr Husām Jang**, Nawwāb, third son of Muḥammad Ali Khān Bahādūr Nawwāb Wālājāh I. m. Badruṇ-nisā Bēgam, daughter of Nawwāb Shukohūl-Mulk Bahādūr and Allāh Rakhi Bēgam, II. 8, 9, 204, 211, III. 25, 37, 46, 48, 53, 56, 74, 101, 110, 144, 145, 146, 158, 164, 174, IV. 11 n., 64, 67.
- Sayfūl-Mulk Anwarūd - Dawla Muḥammad Anwar Khān Bahādūr Husām Jang**, children of, IV. 75-7.
- m. Badruṇ-nisā Bēgam, IV. 92.
- son of, m. to Sājida Bēgam, IV. 106.
- father of Ghulām Ali, III. 57.
- daughter of, married to Majdūd-Dawla Bahādūr, III. 78-79; IV. 76-77.
- and his son Husāmu'd-Dawla Ghulām Rīzā Khān, III. 79-82; IV. 75.
- alleged anxiety of, to succeed to the throne, III. 83.
- and the marriage of Shahsawār Jang, III. 99.
- visit of, to Nawwāb Umdatul-Umarā Bahādūr, III. 169.
- residence of, behind Amir-bāgh, IV. 11.
- Azīmu'd-Dawla Bahādūr, congratulated by, IV. 11-12.
- Nawwāb Sultānu'n-nisā Bēgam, junior to, IV. 65.
- Ruqayya Bēgam, grand-daughter of, IV. 73.
- Sayyida**, IV. 42.
- Sayyidābād** (Saidāpet), III. 131, 132, 145.
- Sayyid Abdūl-Karīm**, a risāladār under Hidāyat Muḥīyyūd-Dīn Khān, I. 143, 144.
- Sayyid Abdūl-Qādir al-Jilānī**, instituted the Qādiriyya order, III. 14.
- Sayyid or Shaykh Abdūl-Qādir Husaynūl-Husaynī**, founder of the Qādiriyya order of mendicants, same as Maḥbūb-subhānī, IV. 29 n.
- Sayyid 'Abūl-Qāsim**, (Mir Alām), III. 135 n.
- Sayyid Ali**, a son of Mir Niẓāmu'd-Dīn Aḥmad, II. 6.
- Sayyid Ali Khān**, II. 71, 128.
- the senior maternal uncle of Nawwāb Bēgam, I. 131, II. 7, 158, 213.
- appointed to the post of Nāib by Ḥaṣrat-i-Āla, I. 131.
- a companion of Muḥammad Jān-i-Jahān Anwarūd-Dīn Khān, I. 24.

INDEX—PARTS I-IV

- Sayyid Ali Khān** Ṣafawiyūl-Mūsawī, Secretary to Nawwāb Sirājūd-Dawla, I. 108.
- Sayyid Ali Khān** Bahādūr placed in charge of the fort of Nattharnagar, II. 26.
- Sayyid Ali Khān**, the *qilādār* II. 165.
- sent to defend Nattharnagar, II. 193.
 - the *wd̄sim* of Nattharnagar, II. 198.
 - appointed councillor of Ghulām Husayn, II. 241.
- Sayyid Ali Khān** Ṣāhib, the senior, Khadija Bēgam, the sister's daughter of, IV. 63.
- Sayyid 'Aṣim Khān** Mubāriz Jang Bahādūr, III. 38, 52.
- Nawwāb 'Umdatūl-Umarā Bahādūr speaks to III. 43-4.
- Sayyid Bēgam** (Ṣāliḥa Bēgam), daughter of Mir Manṣūr and wife of Aḥsanūd-Din Khān Bahādūr, a relation of Nawwāb Sirājūd-Dawla Bahādūr, II. 6.
- Sayyida Bēgam** Rizwī al-Mashhadī, grandmother of Khadija Bēgam, IV. 63.
- Sayyid Badrūd-Dīn**, (Budū Shahīd), martyrdom of, I. 92-3.
- Sayyid Fatah Ali Khān**, appointed to defend Chennapattan, II. 193.
- letter of Haḍrat-i-A'lā to, II. 217.
- Sayyid Ghulām Murtażā Khān**, M. Lally helped by, with army and provisions, II. 201.
- Sayyid Ibrāhīm**, III. 80.
- Sayyid Ibrāhīm**, *sābabdār*, entrusted with the construction of the *Mubārak-Chawki*, III. 88-9.
- Sayyid Ibrāhīm** 'Ali Khān, failure of, to capture Tiyākgadh, (Tyagadrug), II. 238-39.
- Sayyid Imāmūd-Dīn**, IV. 23.
- Sayyid Lashkar** 'Ali Khān, II. 49 n., 143 n.
- advice of, to Nāṣir Jang, II. 40.
 - first *dīwān* of Aṣaf Jāh, I. 49, 52.
- Sayyid Makhdūm**, III. 47, 86.
- Sayyid Makhdūm** 'Ali Khān, II. 71, 129, 198, 199, 215.
- father of Sayyid Ibrāhīm 'Ali Khān, II. 238.
 - appointed leader of the *Dakhnī risdā* by Haḍrat-i-A'lā, I. 132.
 - deputed to watch over the boundaries of the kingdom, II. 26.
 - sent to guard Nattharnagar, II. 193.
 - stationed near Srirang, II. 239.
 - and the siege of Kārikāl, II. 243, 144.
- Sayyid Mīrān**, a *risdāladār* under Hidāyat Muhiyyūd-Dīn Khān, 143.
- Sayyid Muḥammad Qawth** of Gwālior, Pir of his holiness Sayyid 'Abdūl-Qādir Ṣāhib Nāgūrī, II. 196.
- Sayyid Muḥammad Khān**, infant son of Saifdar 'Ali Khān, proclaimed successor to his father, I. 83 f.n.
- Sayyid Muḥammad Ṣāhib** of Bijāpūr grandfather of 'Abida Bēgam, the second wife of Muḥammad Karīm, IV. 43.
- Sayyid Muhiyyūd-Dīn**, III. 47.
- Sayyid Muhiyyūd-Dīn** Nawāz Khān, III. 86.
- Sayyid Murtażā Husaynī**, son of Mir Jalālūd-Dīn Khān, IV. 107.
- Sayyid Nāṣir 'Ali Khān**, II. 77, 128, 215.
- manager of all the *bāndārs* of Nawwāb Sirājūd-Dawla, I. 109.
 - the *sardār* of the rear guard of the army of Haḍrat-i-A'lā, I. 122.
 - appointed *qilādār* by Haḍrat-i-A'lā, I. 131.
 - deputed to watch over the boundary of the kingdom, II. 26.
 - the *sīlūdār*, II. 165.
 - sent to defend Nattharnagar, II. 193.
 - stationed near Srirang, II. 239.
 - appointed councillor of Ghulām Husayn, II. 241.
- Sayyid Natthar Wali**, His Holiness, I. 197.
- Sayyid Nūr 'Ali**, III. 18, 21, 63.
- Sayyid Rizā Nawāz Khān**, *bakhshī*, III. 177, 179.

HISTORY OF THE NAWWĀBS OF THE CARNATIC

- Sayyid Sajjād, m.** Zinatūn-nisā and father of Ghulām Husayn, IV. 76.
- Sayyid Shāh Karimullāh Sāhib, visit of,** to Nawwāb 'Umdatul-Umarā Bahādur, III. 179.
- Sayyid Sharif Khān, the second dīwān of** Aṣaf Jāh, I. 49, 52.
- Sayyid Sibghatullāh, IV. 23.**
- Seringapatam, III.** 136, 138; fall of, III. 133 and n., 135 n.
—siege of, IV. 10 n.
- Seringapatam correspondence of** Nawwāb 'Umdatul-Umarā Bahādur, IV. 4 n., 17 and n.
- Shafi'ūn-nisā Bēgam, d.** of Mumtāzul-Umarā Bahādur, m. Nawwāb Azīm Jāh Bahādur and mother of Amatul-Wali Waliūn-nisā Bēgam, IV. 71.
- Shāh Abūl-Layth Sāhib, III. 15.**
- Shāh 'Alām, Emperor, confirmation of privileges to the English East India company through Nawwāb Dāwūd Khān, I.** 101 f.n.
- Shāh 'Alām Bahādur Pādshāh Ghāzi the Emperor at Delhi, III.** 136.
- Shāh 'Alām Bahādur Shāh, successor of Awrangzēb, I.** 36-7 and f.n.
- Shāh Alī Ganj Gawhar, tomb of, at Wardāwūr, visited by Ḥazrat-i-Alā, II.** 246.
- Shāh Alīmullāh Sāhib, asked to read the sūra-i-yāsin, III.** 180.
—invited to recite verses from the holy Qurān, III. 181, 182.
- Shāh Bēgam, daughter of Sultānu-nnisā Bēgam, III.** 100.
- Shāh Bēgam, wife of 'Izzud-Dīn Khān, III.** 29.
- Shāhābūd-Dīn, a son of Nawwāb Aṣafūd-Dawla, II.** 61 f.n.
- Shāhābūd-Dīn Aḥmad Talash, I.** 90 f.n.
- Shāh Abū Sa'īd of Bareili, II.** 15.
- Shāh Abū Sa'īd Sāhib, III.** 15.
- Shāhāmat Jang, a title conferred on Jān-i-Jahān by Shāh 'Alām, I.** 37.
- Shāhāmat Jang, a title of the elder brother of Ḥazrat-i-Alā, II.** 42.
- Shāhāmat Jang Bahādur, grant of Mylapore by, to the English, I.** 103 f.n.
- Shāh Ashrafullāh (Ghulām Husayn Khān Bahādur Sikandar Jang), IV.** 95.
- Shāh Bēgam, same as Aḥmadī Bēgam, IV.** 81.
- Shāh Dastgīr Sāhib, fātiha of, III.** 103.
- Shāh Fatḥullāh Sāhib, tomb of, II.** 166, 167, 168.
- Shāh Ghāzi Pādshāh, Emperor of Delhi, letter from, to Nawwāb 'Umdatul-Umarā Bahādur, III.** 117-18.
- Shādi Bēgam d. of Mīr Hāshim 'Alī, wife of Nawwāb Naṣīru'l-Mulk Bahādur and mother of Amatul-Sakīna Bēgam, IV.** 68-69, 79.
- Shahīd, Nawwāb, (Anwarūd-Dīn Khān Bahādur), I.** 27 n., II. 20, 22, 23, 25, 67, 176, 177, III. 4.
—fātiha said in memory of, I. 27 f.n.
—Sampat Rai, the dīwān of, II. 264.
- Shāhjahān, I.** 36 n., 37 n., 90, n.
- Shāhjahānābād, (Muğhal Delhi), I.** 12 f.n., 28, 108, II. 39, 72, 79, 143, 144, 151, 176.
—Nawwāb Hājī Muḥammad Anwarūd-Dīn Khān Bahādur, reaches and attains high rank in the court of, I. 14-16.
—Ḥazrat-i-Alā born at, II. 5.
- Shahji (Bhonsle), father of Sivaji and Venkaji, I.** 95 f.n.
- Shāh Maḥmūd Sāhib, III.** 46; entertainment of Nawwāb 'Umdatul-Umarā Bahādur by, III. 102-03.
- Shāh Maḥmūd Sāhib Sāwī, III.** 10, 14, 19, 39, 110, 116, 131; house of, III. 132.
—visit of, to Nawwāb 'Umdatul-Umarā Bahādur, III. 179.
- Shāh Nawāz Khān, the third Dīwān of Aṣaf Jāh, I.** 49-50, 52, 53; II. 50, 179 and n.

INDEX—PARTS I-IV

- Shāh Nawāz Khān, imprisonment of Hidāyat Muhiyyūd-Dīn Khān by, II. 33.
- Shāh Qudratullāh Sāhib, III. 11, 14, 15, 16, 23, 39, 43, 46, 110.
- Shāh Rahmatullāh Sāhib, residence of, at Porto Novo, I. 121.
- Shahsawār Jang, III. 93, 101, 144.
- Shahsawār Jang, marriage of, with the daughter of Muhammad Hayāt Qādir Āli Khān, III. 10, 98-100.
- Shāh Tāhir, Dakhnī, influence at the court of Burhān Nizām Shāh Pādshāh of Ahmadnagar, I. 81 and f.n.
- Shāh Tāhir Junaydī, same as Shāh Tāhir Dakhnī, I. 81 f.n.
- Shāh Tahmāsp Ṣafawiyyūl-Mūsawī, the ruler of Irān, II. 6.
- Shāh Waliullāh, I. 147.
- Shakūrūn-nisā Bēgam, d. of Nāṣirūd-Dawla Muhammad Ḥabibullāh Khān. m. Bāqir Husayn Khān, IV. 111.
- Shar'a, law, I. 45, II. 20.
- Sharafūl-Umarā Anwāru'd-Dawla Bahādur, son of Muhammād Ni'mullāh Khān Sharafūl-Umarā Bahādur, III. 111, IV. 55.
- purchase of the Maḥbūb-bāgh by, III. 159.
- Sharafūl-Mulk Bahādur, brother of 'Umdatūl-Ulamā-Muftī Badru'd-Dawla Bahādur, IV. 30, 35, 51.
- brother of Sukālī Bēgam, IV. 93.
- the kachahri Bakhshtī-giri entrusted to, IV. 34.
- Sharafūl-Mulk Mawlawī Muhammād Ghawth Khān Bahādur, a title of Mawlawī Muhammād Ghawth Sāhib, IV. 17.
- Sharafūl-Umarā Bahādur, a title of the brother of Nāwwāb Bēgam Sāhib, IV. 17.
- Sharafūl-Umarā Bahādur Muhammād Ni'mullāh Khān. m. Ikrāmu'n-nisā, IV. 68.
- d. of, married to Haydar Husayn Khān Bahādur Imtiyāzūd-Dawla, IV. 81,
- Sharafūn-nisā Bēgam, d. of Nāwwāb Wālājāh I and Ra'isūn-nisā Bēgam, m. Abdūl-Hafīz Khān Bahādur Saqwat Jang, IV. 89.
- Sharīt, I. xxiii., IV. 23, 30.
- Sharif of Makka, the *mājlis* of the, I. 13.
- Shaykh Abdūl-Hakim Khān Shahīd, father of Muhammād Khayrūd-Dīn Khān Bahādur, the senior, IV. 61.
- Shaykh Abdūl-Hayy, m. the third daughter of Nāwwāb Anwarūd-Dīn Khān Bahādur and Bibi Sāhibā, and father of Ghulām Ashraf Khān, IV. 60.
- Shaykh Abdullāh, the *muftī* of Arcot, I. 23.
- Shaykh Abdullāh (Qāzī Lāṭ), son of Qāzī Shaykh Ibrāhīm and father of Shaykh Makhdūm Abdūl-Qādir Qannawī, IV. 54.
- Shaykh Abdullāh, son of Fārūq-i-A'zam and father of Shaykh Nāṣirūd-Dīn, IV. 54.
- Shaykh Abdullāh, son of 'Umar Fārūq-i-A'zam, wives and sons of, IV. 56.
- Shaykh Abdūl-Qādir, son of Shaykh Na'mullāh, father-in-law of Shaykh Abdūl-Walī, IV. 97.
- Shaykh Abdūl-Qādir, grandfather of Shaykh Muhammād Hayāt, IV. 60.
- grandfather of Bibi Sāhibā, IV. 60.
- Shaykh Abdūl-Walī, son of Shaykh Muhammād Munawwar and father of Shaykh Muhammād Khayrullāh, III. 3, IV. 53, 55.
- father of Bibi Sāhibā, IV. 60.
- honoured by Awrangzēb 'Alamgir Pādshāh, IV. 58-59.
- Shaykh Abdūl-Walī 'Alī Rutbat, wives and children of, IV. 96, 97-8.
- Shaykh Abdūl-Wāsi', father of Abdūr-Rahīm Khān, IV. 61.
- Shaykh Abdur-Rahmān al-'Aṣiqī, a saint, I. 18.
- Shāh Abū-al Layth, son of Shāh Abū Sa'īd, II. 15.

HISTORY OF THE NAWWĀBS OF THE CARNĀTĪC

- Shaykh Abūl-Barākāt Baghdādī, author of the *Tadhkiratūs-siyar*, IV. 57.
- Shaykh Abūl-Faḍl, I. 15.
- Shaykh Abūl-Fataḥ Wā'iz-i-Kabīr son of Shaykh Ishāq and father of Abdullāh Wā'iz-i-Saghīr, IV. 54.
- Shaykh Abūl-Muwayyid of Gujarat, author of *Jawdhīrūl-Khamṣa*, I. 66 f.n.
- Shaykh Ādām, the *hajjām*, III. 23, 38.
- Shaykh Ahmād Khayrābādī, d. of, m. to Shaykh Ghulām Ahmād, IV. 98.
- Shaykh Ahmād Mujaḍḍid Alī-i-Thānī, a descendant of Sultān Shihābūd-Dīn Ahmād Farrukh Shāh 'Adīl, IV. 57.
- Shaykh Alāud-Dīn, son of Shaykh Alī and father of Qāzī Shaykh Ibrāhīm, IV. 54.
- Shaykh Alī, son of Qāzī Fakhrūd-Dīn and father of Shaykh Alāud-Dīn, IV. 54.
- Shaykh Aqdas (holy master) a title given to Nawwāb Hājī Muḥammad Anwarūd-Dīn Khān Bahādūr by Muḥammad Awrangzēb 'Alamgīr Pādshāh, I. 11-12, 16, 32, 34.
- Shaykh Bāban, an orderly under Tājūl-Umarā Bahādūr, IV. 9.
- Shaykh Fakhrūd-Dīn Maḥmūd, (Sultān Sulaymān Shāh) son of Muḥammad Subhān and father of Sultān Shihābūd-Dīn Ahmād (Farrukh Shāh 'Adīl), IV. 54.
- Shaykh Ghulām Ahmād son of Khayrūd-Dīn Khān I, wife and children, of, IV. 98.
- Shaykh Hasan, same as Muḥammad Hasan, II. 63 f.n.
- Shaykh Ibrāhīm, son of Shaykh Nāṣirūd-Dīn, and father of Ishāq, IV. 54; settlement of, in Bukhārā. IV. 56.
- Shaykh Ibrāhīm, son of Umar, rebellion against Hārūn, IV. 56.
- Shaykh Imām, the *Jama'dār* III. 152.
- Shaykh Ishāq, son of Shaykh Ibrāhīm and father of Shaykh Abūl-Fataḥ Wā'iz-i-Kabīr, IV. 54.
- Shaykh Khayrullāh, son of Shaykh Abūl-Wālī, m. Rābi'a, and father of three sons and two daughters, IV. 97.
- Shaykh Madan, grandfather of Muhsinūd-Dīn Khān, IV. 60.
- Shaykh Makhdūm Abūl-Hayy I. 9; (Shaykh'l-Mashāyikh 'Alīm-i-Zāmānī) son of Shaykh Makhdūm Abūl-Qādir Qannawījī and father of Shaykh Ni'mullāh, IV. 54.
- a disciple of his holiness Nigāmūd-Dīn of Amethī, IV. 58.
- coffin of Anwarūd-Dīn interred by the side of the tomb of, I. 19.
- Shaykh Makhdūm Abūl-Qādir Qannawījī, a descendant of Fakhrūd-Dīn, migration of, to Gopāmaw, IV. 58.
- son of Shaykh Abūl-Lāh and father of Shaykh Makhdūm Abūl-Hayy (Shaykh'l-Mashāyikh 'Alīm-i-Zāmānī), IV. 54.
- Shaykh Mas'ūd, son of Abūl-Lāh Wā'iz-i-Saghīr and father of Muḥammad Subhān, IV. 54.
- Shaykh Muḥammad Ahmād, son of Shaykh Yūsuf and father of Qāzī Shaykh Shū'ayb, IV. 54.
- Shaykh Muḥammad Anwar Hājī Muqaddas, IV. 96.
- Shaykh Muḥammad Hayāt, grandson of Shaykh Abūl-Qādir, m. Bibi Fātimā Šāhibā, IV. 60.
- father of Arzāni Bī, IV. 97.
- Shaykh Muḥammad Khayrullāh, son of Shaykh Abūl-Wālī and father of Abūl-Hakīm Khān Bahādūr Shahīd III. 3, IV. 55.
- Shaykh Muḥammad Munawwar, III. 4; a resident of Gopāmaw and father of Shaykh Abūl-Wālī, III. 3.
- m. Dulārī Bibi Šāhibā and father of Muḥammad Anwar and Abūl-Wālī, IV. 55, 58, 59.
- became a devotee of Allāh, IV. 58.
- Shaykh Muḥammad Sāliḥ, d. of, m. to Khayrūd-Dīn Khān, IV. 97.

INDEX—PARTS I-IV

- Shaykh Muḥammad Sharif, II. 31 f.n.
- Shaykh Nātmullāh, father of Shaykh Abdūl-Qādir, IV. 97.
- Shaykh Nāṣirūd-Dīn, son of Shaykh Abdūl-Lāh and Fāṭima, and father of Shaykh Ibrāhīm, IV. 54, 56.
- Shaykh Ni'mullāh son of Shaykh Makhdūm Abdūl-Hayy, IV. 54, 58.
- Shaykh Ni'mullāh, grandfather of Muḥammad Aṣaf, IV. 60.
- Shaykh Nizāmūd-Dīn Amethī, Abdūl-Hayy, a disciple of, I. 9.
- Shaykhs, I. 111.
- Shaykh Sa'dī, a poet, I. 117, III. 41.
- Shaykh (Sultān) Sulaymān, son of Ma'sūd, work of, at Kābul, IV. 56-7.
- Shaykhul-Mashāiykh a title of Muḥammad Munawwar, I. 9.
- Shaykhul-Mashāiykh 'Alīm-i-Zamānī, (Shaykh Makhdūm Abdūl-Hayy), IV. 54.
- Shaykhul-Mashāiykh Makhdūm Shāh Naṣīrūd-Dīn Bilgirāmī, IV. 96.
- Shaykh Yūsuf, son of Sultān Shihābūd-Dīn Aḥmad (Farrukh Shāh 'Adil) and father of Shaykh Muḥammad Aḥmad, IV. 54.
- Shēr Jang Bahādur, a son of Nawwāb Muḥammad Ali Wālājāh Bahādur, III. 156.
- Shēr Shāh, daily routine of, I. 29 f.n.
- Shihābūd-Dīn, a descendant of Abdullāh Awsat, I. 5.
- Shishā Rāw (Sesha Rao), the bakhshi of Husayn Dōst Khān, death of, II. 31 and f.n.
- Shīva(w)ganga, Husaynpūr, a name of, after Ghulām Husayn, I. 60, II. 215.
- Zamindar of, I. 59.
- Shu'ayb, a descendant of Abdullāh Awsat, I. 5.
- Shu'ayb, son of Muḥammad Aḥmad, and father of Sulaymān and Fakhru'd-Dīn, appointment of, as qāfi of the qayba of Kahwāl, IV. 57.
- Shujāt Ḥāli Khān Bahādur, III. 34, 47, 99, 102.
- conferred the title of Bahādur, III. 57.
- Shujāt Ḥāli Khān Bahādur, chosen nāib of Sirāi'l-Mulk Bahādur, III. 70.
- Shūjah, Sultan Mīr Jumla sent to pursue him, I. 90 f.n.
- Shujā'u'd-Dawla (Shujā'u'd-Dīn) II. 15 f.n.
- Shuja'u'd-Dīn (Shujā'u'd-Dawla) son-in-law and successor of Murshid Qulī Khān in the nigāmat of Bengal, II. 15 f.n.
- Shukhōu'l-Mulk Bahādur, Nawwāb, a title of Abdūl-Wahhāb Khān, II. 22, III. 74.
- Badru'n-nisā sāhiba, the daughter of, III. 79.
- Shukhōu'l-Mulk Nāṣirūd-Dawla Dilēr Jang Bahādur, son of Nawwāb Shukhōu'l-Mulk Nāṣirūd-Dawla Bahādur Nuṣrat Jang and father of Muḥammad Ni'mullāh Khān Sharafū'l-Umarā Bahādur, IV. 55.
- Shukhōu'l-Mulk Dilēr Jang Bahādur, Nawwāb, father of Muṇawwar Bēgam, IV. 108.
- Shukhōu'l-Mulk Dilēr Jang, Naṣīrūd-Dawla II, Nawwāb, father of Sa'dūn-nisā Bēgam by Ijamidūn-nisā Bēgam sāhiba, IV. 70.
- Shukhōu'l-Mulk Mumtāzū'l-Umarā Amīrū'l-Mulk I'timādū'd-Dawla Bahādur, second son of Naṣīrūd-Dawla Bahādur II, wives and children of, IV. 94-5.
- Shukhōu'l-Mulk Naṣīrūd-Dawla Abdūl-Wahhāb Khān Bahādur Nuṣrat Jang, Nawwāb, wives and children of, IV. 91 f.n.
- Shukhōu'l-Mulk Naṣīrūd-Dawla Bahādur, III. 46; grandfather of Muḥammad Karīm, took his wife from among the descendants of Fāṭima, IV. 42.
- m. Lār-Bēgam sāhiba and father of Dulārī Bēgam Sāhiba, IV. 63.
- father of Sarfarāz Ḥāli Khān Bahādur and Rahmatūn-nisā Bēgam, III. 46, 108.
- father of Badru'n-nisā Bēgam by his wife Allāh Rakhl Bēgam, IV. 64.

HISTORY OF THE NAWWĀBS OF THE CARNATIC IV

- Shukōhūl-Mulk Naṣirūd - D a w l a Bahādur, anxiety of, over the health of his brother Nawwāb Wālājāh, III. 41-2.
- presentation of *nadhr* to Nawwāb Umdatul-Umarā Bahādur by, III. 52.
- visited by Nawwāb Umdatul-Umarā Bahādur, III. 65.
- Shukōhūl - Mulk Nāṣirūd - Dawla Bahādur Nuṣrat Jang, Nawwāb, son of Muḥammad Jān-i-Jahān Sirājūd - Dawla Anwarūd - Dīn Khān Bahādur Shahāmat Jang and father of Shukōhūl-Mulk Nāṣirūd-Dawla Dilēr Jang Bahādur, IV. 55.
- Siddi Muḥammad Firūz Khān, appointed *dārogha* of the alchemy house, III. 20.
- Sikākūl (Chicacole), II. 176.
- Silambar, (Chidambaram), II. 151, 172, III. 244.
- Sira, a town in Mysore, I. 112 and 112-13 f.n.
- Sirājūd-Dawla, II. 18 f.n.
- Sirājūd - Dawla Muḥammad Jān (Khān)-i-Jahān Anwarūd-Dīn Khān Bahādur Shahāmat Jang, Nawwāb, son of Muḥammad (Hāji) Anwar and father of Muḥammad Ali Nawwāb Wālājāh I, II. 5, 29, 122, 175, 185; IV. 59.
- appointed to go to the Deccan with Nawwāb Aṣaf Jān Nizāmūl-Mulk, and followed by one of the descendants of Muḥammad, I. 4.
- nobles of the court and the sons of, I. 108-9.
- respected as uncle by Hidāyat Muhiyyūd-Dīn Khān, I. 137.
- events preceding the birth of, I. 19-21.
- the happy facts about, I. 21-22.
- the English admitted to the *darbār* of, I. 103.
- *nizāmat* of, in Arcot, I. 106 ff.
- expulsion of the Afghans from the Carnatic Payanghat by, I. 110-11.
- Sirājūd-Dawla, fight of, with Bābu Nayak for the second time, I. 111-114.
- sent Muḥammad Maḥfūz Khān Bahādur against the French, I. 115-16.
- appointment of Haḍrat-i-Ālā by, to punish the French and help the English, I. 116-17.
- happiness of, over the success of Haḍrat-i-Ālā, I. 126.
- division by, of the Carnatic Payanghat among his sons and designation of Haḍrat-i-Ālā as his successor, I. 127.
- appointment of Muḥammad Maḥfūz Khān Bahādur to the *nizāmat* of Arcot by, and his going to Nattharnagar to stay there, due to misunderstanding with his son, I. 132-35.
- starting of, from Nattharnagar, and martyrdom of, I. 137-147.
- *nāqim* of Chicacole, II. 6.
- relations of, with Haḍrat-i-Ālā, II. 21-24.
- death of, II. 27, 28, 30.
- Sirājūd-Dawla Anwarūd-Dīn Khān Bahādur Dilāwar Jang, a title of Haḍrat-i-Ālā conferred by Ahmad Shāh Pādshāh, II. 34.
- Nawwāb Sirājūd-Dawla Anwarūd-Dīn Khān Shahid, journey to Shāh-jahānābād, II. 176.
- made the Nizām of Arcot, II. 177.
- and Nawwāb Ṣalābat Jang and the English, II. 183.
- Sirājūd-Dīn, (Mumtāzūd-Dawla Muḥammad Sirājūd-Dīn Khān), son of Zubayda Khānam, m. the d. of Nāṣirūd-Dawla Muḥammad Habibullāh Khān, IV. 104.
- Sirājūl-Mulk Muḥammad Abdūl-Husayn Khān Bahādur, III. 52, 58; conferment of titles to, III. 10.
- the evening *darbār* of Nawwāb Umdatul-Umarā Bahādur held in the *diwān-khāna* of, III. 59.
- dignified with the title of Nawwāb Ra'isul-Umara Sardārul-Mamālik Sirājūl-Mulk by Nawwāb Umdatul-Umarā Bahādur, III. 70,

INDEX—PARTS I-IV

- Sirājūn-nisā Bēgam**, d. of Nawwāb Wālājāh I and Ra'isūn-nisā Bēgam, m. Ghawth Muhammād Khān, IV. 89.
- Sir John Shore**, III. 55 and n.
—letter of, to the Governor of Madras, III. 58.
- Sivaganga**, I. 132, II. 26.
- Siyarūl-Aqīdah**, a work of Ilażrat Shākar Ganj, IV. 57.
- Siyarūl-Mutak̄khirin**, II. 34 f.n.
- Soupire**, M., (Sapir), II. 187 f.n.
- St. Thomas Mount** (Farangikonda), I. xxxi. f.n., 99 n., II. 173, 217 n.
- Smith**, Captain (Brigadier General Joseph Smith), II. 18 n., III. 19, 22.
—*Sardār* of the English army, sent to subjugate Tanjore, I. 96.
- Sobna**, a zamindar, I. 40.
- Socrates**, trustworthiness of, I. xxiii.
- Sōnā**, a dancing girl, III. 25, 26.
- Srirang(am)**, II. 109, 110, 111, 113, 116, 117, 118, 129 n., 154, 155, 162, 163, 164.
—brought under the control of Husayn Dōst Khān, II. 86.
—siege of, by Ilażrat-i-Alā, II. 109-10 and f.n.
—capture of, II. 126.
—temple of, entered by the French, II. 239.
—temple at, devastated by the French, II. 240; order by Ilażrat-i-Alā for the rebuilding of, II. 240.
- Srirangapattan**, Haydar Ali Khān, chief of, I. xxvi.
- Sūba**, Nattharnagar, I. 25.
- Sūba**, of Farkhūn-la Bunyād Haydarābād, I. 23; *nigāmat* at, held by Nawwāb Muhammād Jān-i-Jahān Anwarūd-Dīn Khān, I. 27.
- Sūbahāt**, I. 98.
- Sugar-Loaf Rock**, battle of, II. 160 f.n.
- Sujana Bai**, wife of Bāvā Shālib, I. 95 f.n.
- Sukāli Bēgam**, sister of Sharafūl-Umarā Bahādur and wife of Haydar Jang the senior, IV. 93.
—d. of Shukohūl-Mulk Mumtāzūl-Umarā Bahādur, m. Wārīth Ali
- Khān Bahādur Haydar Jang**, IV. 95.
- Sulaymān**, Prophet, Silambar believed to be the halting place of the throne of, II. 244.
- Sulaymān**, son of Shuhyb, and father of Qutb-i-'Alam Hażrat Faridūd-Dīn Shākar Ganj, succession of, as the qāzī of Kahwāl, IV. 57.
- Sultān Bēgam** (Zēbuñ-nisā), II, 61 f.n.
- Sultān Ibrāhīm ibn Adham**, the fore-father of Sālim, IV. 56.
- Sultānuñ-nisā Bēgam**, same as Budhbī Bēgam, II. 9, 211, III. 21, 25, 32, 52, 53, 59, 65, 77, 84, 111, 112, 128, 140, 141, 144, 145, 149, 164, 167, 169, 170, IV. 67, 69, 70.
—senior sister of Nawwāb 'Umdatū'l-Umarā Bahādur, III. 24-5.
- Sultānuñ-nisā Bēgam**, mother-in-law of Muhammād 'Izzūd-Dīn Khān Mustaqim Jang Nāmī, III. 27.
- Sultānuñ-nisā Bēgam**, mother of 'Abdu'l-Husayn Khān Ra'isūl-Umarā Bahādur, III. 29, 112, IV. 5.
- Sultānuñ-nisā Bēgam**, grandmother of Shāliha Bēgam, IV. 72.
- Sultānuñ-nisā Bēgam**, children of, 81-3.
- Sultānuñ-nisā Bēgam**, misunderstanding of, with Nawwāb Wālājāh II, III. 12.
- Sultānuñ-nisā Bēgam**, marriage of the son of, III, 36-7. 60-5.
- Sultānuñ-nisā Bēgam**, confirmation of the *jāgīr* of, by Nawwāb 'Umdatū'l-Umarā Bahādur, III. 66.
- Sultānuñ-nisā Bēgam**, and the marriage of Shahsawār Jang, III. 78-100.
- Sultānuñ-nisā Bēgam**, and the grant of honours to I'tibār Khān by Nawwāb 'Umdatū'l-Umarā Bahādur, III. 103-4.
- Sultānuñ-nisā Bēgam**, and the appointment of Iftikhāru'd-Dawla Bahādur as the *faujdar* of Nellore, III. 105-07.
- Sultānuñ-nisā Bēgam**, and the marriage of Muhammād Habibullāh Nāşirūd-Dawla Khān Bahādur, III. 121 ff.
- Sultānuñ-nisā Bēgam**, and the pardon of Nuşrat Ali Khān, III. 158.
- Sultānuñ-nisā Bēgam**, palpitation of the heart of, III. 160; displeasure of, on hearing of

HISTORY OF THE NAWWABS OF THE CARNATIC IV

- the possible succession of Tājūl-Umarā Bahādūr to the *masnad*, III. 162-3.
- anxiety of, over the boil of Nawwāb Umdatul-Umarā Bahādūr, III. 165-6.
- suspicions of Colonel Barrett Bahādūr about the designs of, III. 171.
- displeasure of, with Nawwāb Umdatul-Umarā-Bahādūr, III. 174-5.
- collection of an army by, reported by Colonel Barrett Bahādūr to Nawwāb Umdatul-Umarā Bahādūr, III. 175-76.
- displeasure of, at the stern rebuke of Tājūl-Umarā Bahādūr, III. 182.
- and the taking of the coffin of her brother through the *kamāndarwāsa*, III. 184.
- letter of, to the Governor-General opposing the succession of Tājūl-Umarā Bahādūr to the throne, IV. 5-6.
- letter of, to the Governor-in-Council, IV. 7.
- asked Azīmu'd-Dawla Bahādūr not to come to her house, IV. 8.
- stay of Tājūl-Umarā Bahādūr with, IV. 15.
- permission to, to go to Baytullāh, IV. 18.
- friendly correspondence of, with Fayżūn-nisā Bēgam Sāhiba, the noble Bēgam of Mīrzā Humāyūn Bakht Bahādūr, IV. 47.
- friendship of, with Mīrzā 'Ali Bakht Bahādūr and his Bēgam, IV. 49.
- pilgrimage of, to Baytullāh, and death of, at Karbalā, IV. 65.
- Sultān Shihābūd-Dīn Aḥmad (*Farrukh Shah 'Adil*) son of Shaykh Fakhrūd-Dīn Maḥmūd and father of Shaykh Yūsuf, IV. 54.
- Sultān Shihābūd-Dīn Aḥmad Farrukh Shah 'Adil son of Shaykh Sulaymān, Sultān of Kābul, IV. 57.
- Sultān Sulaymān, see Shaykh Sulaymān, IV. 56-57.
- Sultān Sulaymān Shāh, (Shaykh Fakhrūd-Dīn Maḥmūd), IV. 54 and n.
- Sultānul-Hind, an exalted name of Hazrat-i-A'lā, II. 13.
- Sūra-i-yāṣīn, III. 43, 79; Shāh Ali-mullāh asked to read the, III. 180.
- recitation of the, by Iftikhārūd-Dawlā Bahādūr, III. 181.

T

Tad̄hkiratul-Ansāb, IV. 61, 96, 113.
Tad̄hkiratul-siyār, a work of Shaykh Abūl-Barakāt Baghdādī, IV. 57.

Tāhirs, account of the, 80, 82.

—enmity of, towards Nawwāb Saifdar 'Alī Khān, I. 111.

Tāhirūn-nisā Bēgam, m. to Badi'u'llāh Khān Bahādūr Zahīrūd-Dawla Fiṭrat Jang, IV. 72.

Tāhirūn-nisā Bēgam, d. of Majdu'd-Dawla Bahādūr. m. Qiyāmu'd-Dawla Bahādūr, IV. 75.

Tāhirūn-nisā Bēgam, d. of Zubayda khānam, m. Qiyāmu'd-Dawla, IV. 105.

Tahmāst Khān, victory of, over the French at Chingleput and his defeat, II. 44-5.

Tāidūd-Dīn Akbar, son of Amīru'd-Dawla Bahādūr, IV. 75.

Tajawur, I. 93, II. 152.

Tājūd-Dīn Khān, marriage of, with Razīya Bēgam, III. 10, 100-101.

Tājūl-Umarā Bahādūr, (Allī Husayn), son of Nawwāb Wālājāh II. and Mubārakūn-nisā Bēgam, m., the younger sister of Ikrāmu'n-nisā, III. 12, 73-4, 89, 135, 138, 139, 141, 142, 145, 146, 148, 150, 153, 158, 161, 163, 164, 167, 170, 175, IV. 7 n., 48, 68, 69.

—m. 'Ināyatūn-nisā Bēgam, IV. 84.

—son of Nawwāb Umdatul-Umarā Bahādūr, III. 101.

—marriage of, III. 107-17.

—Nawwāb Umdatul-Umarā Bahādūr congratulated upon by Nawwāb Aṣaf Jāh Niġāmu'l-Mulk Bahādūr on the marriage of, III. 121.

INDEX—PARTS I-IV

- Tājūl-Umarā Bahādur, letter of Nawwāb Umdatul-Umarā Bahādur to George III requesting him to recognise the claims of, to the throne, III. 130-31.
- talk of the succession of, to the throne, III. 162-3.
- and the Governor of Mairas, correspondence between, III. 172 n.
- a *wasiyyat-nāma* by Nawwāb Umdatul-Umarā Bahādur in the name of, advice to, by the father, III. 173-4.
- advice of Nawwāb Umdatul-Umarā Bahādur to, III. 178; visits of, to his father, III. 178-9.
- informed of the doctor's opinion about the condition of his father, by Colonel Barrett Bahādur, III. 181.
- aunts of, rebuked by, III. 182.
- sorrow of, at the death of his father, III. 183.
- and the dispatch of the coffin of his father, III. 184.
- instructions of, for sending the coffin of his father to Natharnagar, III. 184.
- difficulties to the accession of, IV. 1-8.
- intimacy of, with Azīmud-Dawla Bahādur, IV. 8.
- invitation of Azīmud-Dawla Bahādur by, IV. 9-10.
- anxiety of, over the choice of Azīmud-Dawla Bahādur as Nawwāb, IV. 11.
- suspicion about the legitimacy of, IV. 14.
- demise of, III. 172 n., IV. 15-16.
- Tānā Shāh, see Abūl-Hasan Qutb Shāh, I. 99 f.n.
- Tanjore, (Tanjawūr, Tajawūr), II. 18 n., 25, 30, 31, 42 n., 69, 87 n., 90, 105 n., 106, 111, 119 and n., 121, 152, 157, 160, 197 n., 200, 214, 215, 216 n., 243, 255.
- named Qādir-nagar after Ḥaḍrat Sayyid Abdul-Qādir, I. 60.
- Zamindar of, I. 59.
- Tanjore, Ṣafdar Ali Khān and, I. 72.
- Mahratta Rajas of, I. 95 f.n.
- the Mahratta Rāja, Tuljaji of, and the Dutch, I. 95-96.
- Pratāp Singh of, and Nawwāb Sirajud-Dawla, I. 108.
- peshkash* and *nadhra* collected from the Zamindār of, by Ḥaḍrat-i-A'lā, I. 132.
- unsuccessful invasion against, by Hidāyat Muhiyyud-Dīn Khān and M. Dupleix, II. 3-4.
- help given by Muḥammad Munawwar in the subjugation of, II. 8.
- Zamindar of, assisted by Ḥaḍrat-i-A'lā, II. 26, 27.
- plan of M. Lally and others for the attck of, II. 196.
- M. Lally's failure at, II. 197-9.
- a dependency of Natharnagar, II. 202.
- visited by A'gam Jāh Bahādur Nawwāb Wälājāh IV, IV. 22.
- Tānū, III. 25.
- Tapil, M., M. Lally, joined by, II. 201.
- Taqi Ali Khān Bahādur, III. 34, 46, 83, 102, 149, 173, 174, 177, 179, 181, IV. 2, 5.
- a son-in-law of Ali Dōst Khān and *jagirdār* of Wandwāsi, I. 69.
- jagirdār* of Wandwāsi, II. 231; his fort attacked and himself taken prisoner, II. 231-2.
- conferred the title *Bahādur*, III. 57.
- Taqi Husayn Khān Bahādur (Amirud-Dawla), son of Abdul-Qādir Khān, m. Ruqayya Bēgam, d. of I'tiżādud-Dawla Ḥāfiẓ Muḥammad Naṣir Khān, IV. 85, 102.
- Taqi Sāhib, (Muhammad Taqi Ali Khān), II. 142, f.n.
- Tarakampadi (Tranquebar), I. 93 and f.n.
- Tarangampadi, increment of the *jizya* from, II. 244.
- Tarawīh prayer III. 39.
- Tarchini (Yāchama), II. 173 and f.n.

HISTORY OF THE NAWWABS OF THE CARNATIC IV

- Tarikh-i-Ferishta*, see *Nawrasnāma*, I. xxviii.
- Tarikh-i-Ibrāhimī* (*Gulshan-i-Ibrāhimī*) a work of *Ferishta*, I. 8 f.n.
- Tarikh-i-Khāfi-Khān* (*Muntakhabul-lubāb Muhammad Shāhī*), the work of *Khāfi Khān*, I. 15 f.n.
- Tarikh-i-Shāh-Shāhī*, a work of *Abbās Khān*, I. 29 f.n.
- Tasbih Khāna*, chapel where praises of Allāh are celebrated, I. 14 and f.n., 35, II. 11.
- Tālār Khāni*, IV. 56.
- Taymān hill* at Trichinopoly, I. 128, 130, II. 86.
- Tayyibūn-nisā*, *nikāh* wife of Nawwāb *Sayfūl-Mulk Bahādūr*, and mother of Muhammad Taqī, IV. 77.
- Ta'ziya*, a model of the tomb of Hasan and Husayn, carried in procession at the Muḥarram, II. 7 and f.n., 8.
- Tellicherry, siege of, by the troops of Haydar Ali, IV. 10 n.
- Temujin, same as Chingiz Khān, I. 5 f.n.
- Thābit Jang Bahādūr*, a title of Clive, II. 113 f.n.
- "Three old villages", I. 101 f.n.
- Timiri*, II. 70, 90 n., 93, 94, 97.
- fort of, subjugated by M. Lally, II. 202.
- fort at, cleared of the French, II. 232.
- Timūr*, arrival of the princes of the family of, in the Carnatic and Madras, III. 8, 12.
- Mirzā Humāyūn Bakht Bahādūr, a descendant of, IV. 47.
- Timūr Nāma*, a historical poem by Mawlānā Abdu'l-lāh Hāfi, II. 75, 75-6 f.n.
- Tinnevelly, II. 24 n., 25, 69, 132, 216 n., 265.
- under the *suba* of Trichinopoly, I. 128, 130.
- entrusted to Muhammad Maḥfūz Khān Bahādūr, II. 245-46.
- Tippu Sultān, IV. n., alleged friendship of the Nawwābs of Arcot with, III. 84 n.
- Tippu Sultān, defeat and death of, III. 133 and n. 135.
- Tirmalkāri, (Triplicane), III. 32, 33, 118, 147, 168.
- Tirnāmal, (Tiruvannamalai), II. 70, 272.
- Tirnāwili, (Tinnevelly). II. 215, 245, 265.
- Tirukalur (Tirukoilur), II. 52.
- Tirukkattuppalli, II. 153.
- Tirukoilur (Tirkalur), II. 52.
- capture of, by Muḥammad Yūsuf Khān, II. 216 n.
- Tirumalgadhi (Triplicane), I. 100, and f.n.
- Tirupati, II. 175.
- Tiruvalluvar, Mylapore associated with the life of, I. 92 f.n.
- Tiruvāmur, coins minted at, I. 99 f.n.
- Tirur, II. 26, 215, 239.
- Tiruvannamalai, II. 70, 72.
- Tiruv(w)ati, II. 77, 146, 147, 153 n., 175.
- English army expelled from, by Nawwāb Nizāmu'd-Dawla Bahādūr Nāṣir Jang, I. 125.
- defeat of Muḥammad Ali at, by the French, II. 24 f.n.
- capture of the fort of, by Husayn Dōst Khān and the French, II. 42 and f.n.
- siege and the postponement of the subjugation of the fort of, by Hazrat-i-Alā; defeat of Šaff Shikan Khān by the French at, II. 46-52 and f.n.
- granted to Dupleix, II. 62.
- subjugation of the fort of, by Hazrat-i-Alā, II. 142.
- attack of the fort of, II. 147 n.
- success of Hazrat-i-Alā at, II. 148-49.
- strengthening of, by Hazrat-i-Alā, II. 150, 152.
- Tiyākgadh, II. 239.
- Tondaman, II. 26, 69, 90, 106, n. 155, 157, 160.
- a dependency of Natharnagar, II. 82.
- Tondaman, forest on the frontier of, II. 153.

INDEX—PARTS I-IV

- Town Major, visit of, to Nawwāb 'Umdatul-Umarā Bahādur at the direction of the Governor, II. 169-70.**
- visit of, to Nawwāb 'Umdatul-Umarā Bahādur, II. 175.
- Tranquebar, (Tarakampadi) I. 93 and f.n.; 196, n.
- Travancore, I. 82 f.n.**
- Trichinopoly (Natharnagar), I. xxvi, xxxii, 25, 43, 59, 60, 102n 106, II. 4, 22, 29, 30, 31 and n, 119, 122, 128-9n, 130-n, 152-n, 153-n, 154, 156, 162, 175, 183, 196, 199, 202, 210, 216-n, 222, 238, 239, 242, 248, 271, 272, III. 46, 79, 80, 94, 175, 184, IV. 142.**
- a sūba, I. 25.
- Husayn Dōst Khān, the *hakim* of, I. 69.
- the last Nāyaks of, I. 70-71 and f.n.
- capture of, by Nizāmul-Mulk, I. 82-83, f.n.
- capture of the fort of, from the hands of Murari Rao, I. 82-84.
- coins minted at, I. 99, f.n.
- Muhammad Maḥfūz Khān Bahādur entrusted with the administration of the sūba of, by Nawwāb Sirajud-Dawla Bahādur, I. 127.
- contest at, between Munirud-Din Khān and Anwar Ali Khān, the dismissal of Muhammad Maḥfūz Khān Bahādur from the sūba of, and the appointment of Ḥaḍrat-i-Alā over it by Nawwāb Sirajud-Dawla Bahādur, I. 128-131.
- niqāmat of Ḥaḍrat-i-Alā in the sūba of, and the change of its name into Natharnagar, I. 131-32.
- kept out of the jurisdiction of the *ndīb* of Arcot, I. 133; left for, by Nawwāb Sirajud-Dawla Bahādur, I. 134.
- capture of Husayn Dōst Khān at, I. 137.
- authority of Ḥaḍrat-i-Alā over, II. 2.
- strengthening of the fort of, by Ḥaḍrat-i-Alā, II. 24-6 and 24-5 f.n.
- Trichinopoly, return of Ḥaḍrat-i-Alā to, II. 58-61.
- Husayn Dōst Khān's march against, II. 69-78.
- arrival of Husayn Dōst Khān at, II. 86-8 and f.n.
- strengthening of, II. 128.
- demand for and the siege of, by Karāchūrī Nandraj, II. 145-148 and f.n.
- imprisonment of Wali Bahādur and others at, II. 163-5.
- entry of the French into, and their imprisonment, II. 165-68.
- repairs to the breaches in the fort of, II. 172.
- attacked by the French, II. 189, f.n.
- decision and arrangements for the defence of, II. 192, 193.
- Sayyid Ali Khān, the *ndīm* of, II. 198.
- Ghulām Husayn appointed *ndīb* of, II. 241.
- coffin of Muhammad Ali Wālā-jāh Bahādur sent to, III. 11.
- tomb of the wife of Nawwāb Muhammad Ali Wālā-jāh at, III. 40.
- dispatch of the coffin of Nawwāb Muhammad Ali Wālā-jāh to Natharnagar by Nawwāb 'Umdatul-Umarā Bahādur, and its burial at the place, III. 131-3.
- coffin of 'Umdatul-Umarā Bahādur Nawwāb Wālā-jāh II, sent to, IV. 1.
- visited by A'zam Jāh Bahādur Nawwāb Wālā-jāh IV, IV. 22.
- Muhammad Maḥfūz Khān Bahādur Shahāmat Jang, appointed *subadār* of, IV. 60 n.
- Ghulām Hasan Nawwāb Husāmu'l-mulk appointed *hakim* of, IV. 64.
- Triplicane (Tirmalkaṛī), III. 168; orders of Nawwāb 'Umdatul-Umarā Bahādur to the *kotwāl* of, III. 118.**
- Muhammad Rizā, the *kotwāl* of, III. 147.

HISTORY OF THE NAWWĀBS OF THE CARNĀTIC IV

- Triplicane, Shādi-mahall, situated on the High Road in Triplicane, IV. 33.
- Tughlaq Sultans of Delhi, I. 3 and f.n.
- Tukoji, a son of Venkaji, I. 95, f.n. Tuljāhi, and the Dutch, I. 95-96, and 95, f.n.
- Tūndamān (Pudukottah), II. 239.
- Tūran, I. 84.
- Turkistān, Bukhārā in, I. 4.
- Tuzak-i-Wälājāhī, I.V. 113; occasion for the compilation of, I. xxii-xxvi, authorship of, III. 5, n.
- compiled by the order of Janāb Husāmu'l-Mulk Bahādur, III. 5 and n. IV. 115.
- contents of the, I. xxvii.
- Tyāgadrug (Tiyakgadh), II. 238.
- anxiety of Hazrat-i-Alā to subjugate, II. 243.
- promise of the grant of, to Haydar 'Alī Khān by the French, II. 253, n.
- U.
- Udayarpalayam (Wadyārpāla), II. 26, 215.
- Umān, sea of, I.I. 13, 243.
- Umar, father of Shaykh Ibrāhīm IV. 56.
- Umar Fāriq-i-A'zam, father of Shaykh Abdullāh, IV. 56.
- Umar Ibn al-Khattāb, the noble ancestor of Hazrat-i-Alā, wounded by Abū Lūlū, I. 2.
- Umar Nawāz Khān, the qalamdān-bardār in the kachahri Dāru'l-inshā Khāss fārsi, IV. 35.
- Umayyads, I. 65.
- Umda Begam, same as 'Abida Begam, IV. 43.
- Umdatul-Mulk, a title conferred by Hazrat-i-Alā by Ahmad Pādshāh, II. 81.
- Umdatul-'ulamā Muftī Ba Dawla Bahādur, brother of asfūl-Mulk Bahādur, appointed by Nawwāb Azīz Bahādur the regent, IV. 30-31.
- Umdatul-Umarā Bahādur Na Wälājāh II, son of Muha-
- Ali Khān Bahādur Amīru'l-Hind Nawwāb Wälājāh I and father of Tāju'l-Umarā Bahādur, II. 9, 45, 211, 213, III. 19 n. 23, 34, 36, 37, 38, 50, 79, 90, 172n, IV. 2, 14, 46, 55, 64, 78, 82, 84, 85, 91, 92, 104, 111, 113, 114, 115, 184.
- a son of Hazrat-i-Alā, I. 60, II. 158, IV. 67.
- Pōti Begam, the junior of, IV. 65.
- initiation of, in spiritual discipleship by Muhammād Ali Khān Bahādur Nawwāb Wälājāh, III. 7, 8, 13-17.
- facts relating to youth of, III. 7, 9, 17-18.
- a short account of the reign of, III. 9.
- the title Ghulām Husayn given by the Pādshāh at Delhi, II. 8, 241.
- an account of the reign of, II. 5-6.
- instructions of Hazrat-i-Alā to, to submit a *sanad* for the grant of the districts of Tinnevelly and Madura to Muhammād Maḥfūz Khān Bahādur, II. 245.
- letter of Hazrat-i-Alā to, II. 265.
- recognition of the title of, by the English King, III. 10.
- attack upon, by Mir Ja'far 'Alī, III. 10.
- illness of, III. 11-12.
- events in the reign of, III. 11-12.
- attendants and managers of, III. 18.
- daily routine of, III. 19.
- wound in the fore finger of, III. 22-3.
- at his father's *darbār*, III. 23-24.
- with his relations, III. 24-5.
- recreation of, III. 25-6.
- doings of, in the night, III. 30-32.
- Dulāri Begam Sāhibā, the wife of, III. 32.
- celebration of the Muḥarram by, III. 33-4.
- succession of, to his father's throne, III. 35.
- advice of Muhammād Ali Wälājāh to, III. 38-41.

INDEX—PARTS I-IV

- Umdatul-Umarā Bahādūr Nawwāb Wālājāh II**, instructions of, to different persons, III. 41-2, 43-4.
 —burial of his father's remains by, and his visit to the tomb, III. 45-9.
 —interview of the son of Lord Hobart with, III. 51-2.
 —congratulations to, on his coronation, III. 52-4.
 —relations of, with Lord Hobart III. 54-5 and n.
 —titles granted by, to different persons, III. 56-8.
 —and the Governor of Madras, III. 58-9.
 —dislike of, for Mubāriz Jang Bahādūr, III. 60.
 —and the marriage festivities of Ra'isut'l-Umarā Bahādūr, III. 61-5.
 —visit of, to Nawwāb Shukōhu'l-Mulk Naṣīru'd-Dawla Bahādūr, III. 65.
 —construction of Fataḥ-chawki by, III. 67-9.
 —daily routine of, in Fataḥ-chawki, III. 69.
 —grant of honours to various persons by, III. 70.
 —receives the letter from the English king confirming his title to the throne as also a portrait, a sword and a medallion of the English Prince, III. 71-4.
 —helped by Mr. Barrett in the payment of *qist*, for which he is made *dīwān*, III. 74-6.
 —pacification of Malikun-nisā Bēgam Sāhibā by, III. 78.
 —and Husāmu'l-Mulk Bahādūr, III. 79.
 —alleged friendship of, with Tippū Sultān, III. 84, n.
 —punishment of Ja'far by, III. 82-85.
 —pacification of the army by, III. 85-6.
 —appointment of Husāmu'l-Mulk Bahādūr, as the *sabādar* of Arcot, III. 86-7.
 —and the new born child, Muhammadi Miyān, III. 90, 92.
Umdatul-Umarā Bahādūr Nawwāb Wālājāh II, grant of titles to various persons by, III. 93-4.
 —anxiety of, about the health of Muḥammad Karīm, III. 95.
 —and the marriage of Shahsawār Jang, III. 98-100.
 —and the marriage between Tājūd Dīn Khān and Rażīya Bēgam, III. 100.
 —entertainment of, by Bahrām Jang Bahādūr, III. 101-02.
 —entertainment of, by Shāh Maḥmūd Sāwī, III. 102-03.
 —grant of honours to I'tibār Khān III. 103-04.
 —appointment of Iftikharūd-Dawla Bahādūr as *fawjdār* of Nellore by, III. 105-07.
 —and the marriage of Tājūl-Umarā Bahādūr, III. 107-17.
 —receipt of a letter by, from Shāh Ghāzī Pādshāh, Emperor of Delhi, III. 117-18.
 —feast of, to his sisters in the *dīwān khāna* of Kalas-mahall and Mubārak-chawki, III. 120-21.
 —congratulated by Nawwāb Aṣaf Jāh Niẓāmu'l-Mulk Bahādūr on the marriage of Tājūl-Umarā Bahādūr, III. 121.
 —excursion of, to the vine-arbour, III. 129.
 —excursion of, to the sea-shore, III. 129-30.
 —dispatch by, of an *urṣa* along with presents to king George III, requesting him to recognise the claims of Tājūl-Umarā Bahādūr, III. 130-31.
 —interview of General Harris with, 133-4.
 —interview of Mir 'Alam with, and his return visit to, III. 135-9.
 —celebration of the birthday of, introduction of the practice of the firing of a salute of 21 guns by, III. 141.
 —at the breakfast arranged by Bahrām Jang Bahādūr at the *dargah* of Pīr Pahlawān Sāhib, III. 141-2.

HISTORY OF THE NAWWABS OF THE CARNATIC IV

- Umdatul-Umarā Bahādūr Nawwāb Wālājāh II., visit of, to the *dargāh* of Budū Shahid Sāhib, III. 142-3.
 —visit by, to shrines, III. 143.
 —visit to the tanks at Saidapet and Nungambakkam, III. 145.
 —a running race held by, III. 145-6.
 —celebration of *nawrūz* by, III. 146.
 —excursion of, to the tank of Pulimādavaram, III. 147-59.
 —feast of Iftikhāru'd-Dawla Bahādūr to, III. 159-60.
 —illness of, III. 163-170.
 —sickness of, III. 171-3.
 —the *waṣīyyat-nāma* of, in the name of Tāju'l-Umarā Bahādūr, III. 173; instructions of, to his son and others, III. 173-174; displeasure between, and Nawwāb Sultānun-nisā Bēgam Sāhiba, III. 174-5.
 —and the posting of English soldiers in Fataḥ-chawki, III. 175-7.
 —advice of, to Tāju'l-Umarā Bahādūr, III. 178.
 —confessions of, to Mawlānā Abdu'l-Ali Sāhib, III. 179-80.
 —last days and death of, III. 181-83; coffin of, taken to Natharnagar, III. 183-84.
 —chronogram recording the death of, III. 184 n.
 —coffin of, sent to Natharnagar, IV. 1.
 —Nawwāb Wālājāh II., accession of, IV. 3 and n.
 —and the Seringapatam correspondence, IV. 4 and n.
 —Sultānun-nisā Bēgam, first sister of, IV. 5 n.
 —mourning of Azīmu'd-Dawla Bahādūr on the death of, IV. 8.
 —advice of, to his son Tāju'l-Umarā Bahādūr to be always in the company of Azīmu'd-Dawla Bahādūr, IV. 9 and n.
 —Seringapatam correspondence of, IV. 17 and n.
 —celebration of the 'urs' by, of Budū Shahid and Pir Pahlawān Sāhib, IV. 40 n.
- Umadatul-Umarā Bahādūr Nawwāb Wālājāh II., Nawwāb Sultānun-nisā Bēgam maintains friendship with Fayqūn-nisā Bēgam Sāhiba after the accession of, IV. 47.
 —visit of Prince Mirzā Ali Bakht Bahādūr and Mirzā Muḥammad Aminu'd-Dīn Sāhib *alias* Mirzā Amāni Sāhib to, and the return visit of, to, IV. 48-9.
 —Madras reached by Mirzā Tāju'u'd-Dīn Bahādūr, when he was in his death bed, IV. 49.
 —senior to Mōti Bēgam, IV. 65.
 —children of, IV. 68-9.
 —father of Bāqir Husayn Khān Bahādūr by Chitar Bēgam, IV. 79.
 —Nawwāb Wālājāh II., m. Dūlārī Bēgam, IV. 91.
 Umdatun-nisā Bēgam Sāhiba, Nawwāb, *alias* Fataḥ Bēgam, daughter of Amiru'l-Hind Wālājāh Nawwāb Muḥammad Ali Khān Bahādūr, II. 10, III. 4, 25, 128, 162.
 —younger sister of Sultānun-nisā Bēgam, III. 32.
 —m. Ḥāfiẓ Muḥammad Naṣir Khān Iftikhāru'd-Dawla Bahādūr, and mother of Muḥammad Karīm Khayrū'd-Dīn Ghulām Zāmin, IV. 66, 67, 95.
 —mother of Iftikhāru'd-Dawla Ḥāfiẓ Muḥammad Naṣir Khān Bahādūr, III. 34.
 —brought up Farhatun-nisā Bēgam IV. 78.
 —children of, IV. 84-5.
 —mother of Muḥammad Karīm, III. 95.
 —mother of Naṣiru'd-Dawla Muḥammad Habibullāh Khān Bahādūr, III. 121, 122.
 Umrah, I. 17 and f.n.
 Untātūr (Uttatūr?), II. 78n., 83 n., 85, 242 and n.
 —a *qaṣba* of Natharnagar, II. 197.
 Uthmāniyya king, *sanad* of the 'Illuminator' obtained by Ḥadrat-i Alā from the court of the, I. 18.
 Uttatur, see Untātūr, II. 83 f.n., II. 110-n., 112 n.

INDEX—PARTS I-IV

V

- Valdour, II. 256, *n.*
 Valikandapuram, II. 25 *f.n.* 60*n.*, 77*n.*, 253.
 —battle of, II. 58 *f.n.* 83 *n.*, 116.
 —encampment of D'Auteuil at, II. 110.
 Valudavur, II. 237 *n.*; battle of, II. 33*n.*
 —capture of, from the French, II. 236.
 —Colonel Coote instructed by Hazrat-i-Alā to stay at, II. 237.
 —capture of, from the French, II. 236, 237.
 —inspection of the army at, by Hazrat-i-Alā, II. 246.
 —*sardār* of, ordered to lay siege to Phulcheri, II. 248.
 —fort of, captured by Colonel Coote, II. 253*n.*
 Vakil Pādar (Kilpatrick), II. 94.
 Vangaru Tirumala, I. 70*n.*, 83*n.*
 Veerappa, Vakil, (see Casa Verona), I. 100 and *f.n.*
 Venkaji (Ekoji) third son of Shahji Bhonsle and half brother of Sivaji I. 95 *f.n.*
 Venkatagiri, II. 175.
 Vellore, I. 68, 69, II. 92, 97, 104, 105, 129*n.*, 174, 212.
 —Ridā Ali Khān, the *jāgīrdār* of I. 76-80.
 —subjugated by Chanda Sahib, II. 77.
 —imprisonment of Mir Asadullāh Khān at, I. 80.
 —Ghulām Murtazā Khān *qilūdār* of, II. 188.
 —Sayyid Ghulām Murtazā Khān, the *qilūdār* of, II. 201.
 —visited by A'zam Jāh Bahādur Nawwāb Wälājāh IV, IV. 22.
 —Nawwāb Umdatūn-nisā Bēgam, born on the day of the subjugation of the fort of, IV. 66.
 Vijiyaranga Chokkanatha, Nāyak of Trichinopoly, I. 70 *f.n.*
 Vikravandi, (Bakram). battle at, between Hazrat-i-Alā and Karjam, II. 136-7.

- Villanallur (Yalānūr), subjugation of, by Hazrat-i-Alā, II. 256-8.
 Villenour, II. 256*n.*, 259.
 Villupuram (Belpur) II. 32, 55, 134, 136.
 —capture of, by Colonel Coote, II. 253*n.*
 Volkondah, (Balkūdam) II. 110, 114*n.*, III. 92 and *n.*
 —D'Auteuil's surrender at, II. 118 *f.n.*
 Vriddhāchālam, (Virdhachāl; Wardāchal) II. 28*n.*, 77*n.*, 244, 245-246 and 246*n.*
 —taking of the fort of, by Hāmid Ali Khān, a friend of Hazrat-i-Alā, II. 85 and *f.n.*
 —capture of, by Colonel Coote, II. 253*n.*

W

- Wadgara (Olugarai), taking of the tower of, by Hazrat-i-Alā and Colonel Coote, II. 259-61.
 Wadyārpāla (Udayarpalayam), II. 215.
 Wajhūd-Dīn Alīmad Khān, grandfather of Husaynī Bēgam, IV. 105.
 Wajīhullāh Khān Bahādur, a companion of Azīmūd-Dawla Bahādur Nawwāb Wälājāh III and Nawwāb Azīm Jāh Bahādur, the regent, IV. 39.
 Wāla Husayn, son of Majdūd-Dawla Bahādur, IV. 107.
 Wälājāh, III. 16, genealogy of the family of, III 8, 12.
 Wälājāh, wars of, I. xxv.
 Wälājāhi, name of a coin, I. 99 *f.n.*
 Wälājāhi mosque, III. 52, 74, IV. 19*n.*
 Wälājāh Sultānūl-Hind an exalted name of Hazrat-i-Alā, II. 13.
 Walandez (Hollanders), Dutch, coming of the, to India, I. 94-96 and *f.n.*
 Wali Bahādur, *qilūdār* of Waykündān, internment of, at Trichinopoly, II. 163-5.
 Walinagar a name of Ramnād after Ghulām Wali, I. 60, II. 215.
 Waliūllāh, a surname of Ali, III. 26 and *n.*

HISTORY OF THE NAWWABS OF THE CARNATIC IV

- Waliūllāh, conferred the title of Ghulām Rizā Khān Bahādur Husām Jang, by Nawwāb 'Umdatul-Umarā Bahādur, III. 57.
- m. Rahmat Bibi, IV, 98.
- Waliyya, the name of the family of Shaykh Abdul-Wāli, IV, 53.
- Walkandapur (Valikandapuram), II, 60, 116.
- Walkunda, II. 242, granted to Mu'tabir Khān as a *Khālisa jāgīr*, II. 243.
- Wandiwash (Wandawāsi) Taqī Ali Khān, the *jāgīrdār* of, I. 69.
- subjugated and entrusted to Rizā Ali Khān by M. Lally, II. 201-2.
- settlement of the affairs of the *qilādār* of, II. 137-9.
- Muhammad Taqī Ali Khān, the *qilādār* of, II. 139-42.
- siege of the fort of, II. 141-142.
- subjugation of the fort of, II. 231-2.
- siege of, by the French and their defeat, II, 233-6.
- defeat of M. Lally at, by Sir Eyre Coote, II. 18 f.n.
- Wāqiūt-i-Az̄fari, a work of Mīrzā Ali Bakht Bahādur. IV. 48 n.
- Warangal reached by M. Lally, II. 201.
- Wardāchal, II. 244-5.
- Wardawūr, (Valudavur), II. 238.
- Wārīth Ali Khān Bahādur Haydar Jang, m. Sukālī Begam, IV. 95.
- Wasīr-Rasūl, a surname of Ali, III. 26 and n.
- Waykundān, (Uyyakundan), attack of the fort of, by Hazrat-i-Alā, and its capture, II. 163-5.
- Waṣīyyat-nāma by Nawwāb 'Umdatul-Umarā Bahādur in the name of Tājul-Umarā Bahādur, III. 173.
- Webbe, Mr. Josiah, IV. 1 n., 7 n., 10; meeting of Colonel Barrett Bahādur by, IV. 1-2.
- on the Seringapatam correspondence and altercation between Iftikhārūd-Dawla Bahādur and, IV. 4-5.
- Wengol (Ongole), III. 9.
- Wex, Mr, the *bāgh* of, purchased by Nawwāb 'Umdatul-Umarā Bahādur, III. 30-31, and f.n.
- Wizārat Ali Khān, an Arab, magistrate from the time of Nawwāb Shahid, II. 20.
- Wisdrut-i-ṣūbadār, III. 136.

V

- Yadul Khān, murder of Sañdatullāh Khān, by, I. 110-11.
- Yahyā Khān, II. 69; son of Murshid Quli Khān the *nāqib* of Bengal, found refuge in Hazrat-i-Alā, II. 15.
- Yalānūr (Villanallur), subjugation of, by Hazrat-i-Alā, II. 256-8.
- Yāsin Muhammad Khān, III. 60; conferred the title of Bahādur, III. 57.
- in charge of the marriage festivities of Shihawār Jang, III. 98.
- Yazdajīr, son of Noshirwān and father of Bakht Bānū, IV. 56.
- Yazid, son of Muāwiya, killed Imām Husayn, IV. 16 n.
- Yissugay, father of Chingiz Khān, I. 5 f.n.
- Yūnus Khān, II. 113; help sent through, from Trichinopoly to Arcot, II. 92.
- help of, to Clive, II. 94-96.
- went to Nattharnagar on summons, II. 104-06.
- success of, against Husayn Dōst Khān and the French near Elumisaram, II. 106-09 and f.n.
- the employee of Murari Rao, II. 111 and f.n.
- Yūsuf, a descendant of Abdullāh Awsat, I. 5.
- Yūsuf, son of (Sultān Shihābūd-Dīn Ahmad) Farrukh Shāh 'Ādil and father of Muhammad Ahmad, IV. 57.
- Yūsuf Khan, the mahout, stabbed Nawwāb Sirājūd-Dawla Bahādur, I. 147.
- Yūsuf Khān, II. 18 n., 152 n.
- at St. Thomas Mount, II. 217 n.

INDEX—PARTS I-IV

Z

- Zafar Jang, a title of Dupleix, II. 62
 Zafaru'd-Dawla Ruknud-Din Khān, d. of, m. to Qudrat Karim Khān, IV. 99.
 Zahīru'd-Dawla, son of Ażim Jāh Bahādur, m. the d. of Shukohū'l-Mulk Mumtāzu'l-Umarā Bahādur, IV. 95.
 Zakariyya Khān, II. 69.
 Zakiyyud-Din Khān, IV. 96.
 Zakiyyud-Din Muḥammad Khān, IV. 100.
 Zāl, father of Rustam, II. 17 and f.n.
 Zan, I. 78.
 Zaybūn-Nisā (Sultān Bēgam), wife of Nawwāb Aşafu'd-Dawla, II. 61 f.n.
 Zayn'u'l-Ābidin Khān, (Badē Sāhib), I. 73.
 Zebūn-nisā Bēgam, Nawwāb, wife of Nawwāb Wālajāh I. III. 48.
 ——a Turkan-mahall of Nawwāb Wālajāh, I, IV. 89.
 Zebūn-nisā Bēgam, Nawwāb, mother of Husayn Nawāz Khān Bahādur, presents to, by Nawwāb 'Umdatul-Umarā Bahādur, III. 120.
 Zafaru'd-Dawla Ruknud-Din Khān, confirmation of the jāgīr of, by Nawwāb 'Umdatul-Umarā Bahādur, III. 66.
 Zinat-mahall, a wife by nikāh of Nawwāb Wālajāh III and mother of a daughter, IV. 74.
 Zinatu'n-nisā Bēgam, d. of Nawwāb Wālajāh I and Zebūn-nisā Bēgam, m. Jalālu'd-Din Khān, IV. 90.
 Zinatu'n-nisā, the allāti sister of Ghulām Muḥammad Khān Bahādur, m. Sayyid Sajjād, and mother of Ghulām Husayn, IV. 76.
 Ziyā'u'd-Dawla Bahādur, father of Nawwāb 'Ināyatūn-nisā Bēgam, IV. 71.
 Zubayda Khānam (Nāz Bānu), wife of Majdu'd-Dawla Bahādur, children of, IV. 104.
 Zubdatul-'Arifin, a title of Abdul-Hayy, I. 9.



ROYAL ASIATIC SOCIETY OF BENGAL LIBRARY

Title Narmer : Founder of the First
of Narmer of the Cuneatic. IV.

Class No. 212.25 Book No. 517.1

Date of Issue	Issued to	Date of Return
-----	-----	-----

